



# INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES

Adapted for

Indexing of Hospital Records  
And Operation Classification



U. S. DEPARTMENT OF  
HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE  
PUBLIC HEALTH SERVICE

**PUBLIC HEALTH SERVICE PUBLICATION NO. 719**

**DECEMBER 1959**

# CONTENTS

	Page
Introduction-----	1
Classification of Diseases and Injuries-----	7
I Infective and Parasitic Diseases-----	9
II Neoplasms-----	23
III Allergic, Endocrine System, Metabolic and Nutritional Diseases-----	41
IV Diseases of Blood and Blood-forming Organs-----	47
V Mental, Psychoneurotic and Personality Disorders-----	50
VI Diseases of the Nervous System and Sense Organs-----	55
VII Diseases of the Circulatory System-----	65
VIII Diseases of the Respiratory System-----	72
IX Diseases of the Digestive System-----	77
X Diseases of the Genito-urinary System-----	87
XI Deliveries and Complications of Pregnancy, Childbirth and Puerperium-----	97
XII Diseases of the Skin and Cellular Tissue-----	104
XIII Diseases of the Bones and Organs of Movement-----	112
XIV Congenital Malformations-----	120
XV Certain Diseases of Early Infancy-----	125
XVI Symptoms, Senility and Ill-defined Conditions-----	127
XVII Injuries and Adverse Effects of Chemical and Other External Causes-----	132
Supplementary Classifications for Special Admissions, Livebirths and Stillbirths-----	165
Special Conditions and Examinations without Sickness-----	167
Classification of Liveborn Infants according to type of Birth-----	168
Classification of Causes of Stillbirth-----	168
Supplementary Classification of External Cause of Injury-----	172
Suggested Disease Index Divisions-----	175
Classification of Operations and Treatments-----	189
List of two-digit categories-----	191
Operations on the Nervous System-----	194
Operations on the Endocrine System-----	197
Operations on the Eye-----	198
Operations on the Ear, Nose and Throat-----	202
Operations on the Buccal Cavity and Esophagus-----	206
Operations on the Heart and Great Vessels-----	210
Operations on the Bronchi, Lung, Pleura, Chest Wall and Mediastinum-----	211
Operations on the Breast-----	212
Operations on the Gastro-intestinal Tract and Related Organs and Tissue-----	213
Operations on the Urinary and Male Genital System-----	221
Operations on the Female Genital Organs Excluding Obstetrical-----	226
Obstetrical Procedures-----	230
Operations on Musculoskeletal System-----	231
Operations on Peripheral Blood Vessels and Lymphatic System-----	238
Operations on Skin and Subcutaneous Tissue-----	239
Certain Non-surgical Procedures-----	240
Index of Operations and Treatments-----	243





# INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES ADAPTED FOR INDEXING OF HOSPITAL RECORDS AND OPERATION CLASSIFICATION

## INTRODUCTION

Diseases and operations may be classified in many ways. For hospital indexing purposes, the most efficient classification system is one which permits the location of a maximum number of pertinent records with the review of the least number of records. A perfect system of disease classification for diagnostic indexing purposes must anticipate every request for patient records in all hospitals which will use the classification, and make specific provisions for every diagnostic category in which requests for patient records will be made. Such a system is impossible of attainment. On the other hand, it is possible to devise a system based upon experience in the various hospitals which will yield the needed records with reasonable efficiency.

The present adaptation of the International Classification of Diseases<sup>1</sup> provides a means of classifying diseases and operations for indexing hospital records. The International Classification of Diseases was developed for the statistical compilation of diseases and causes of death primarily for the use of public health agencies. The purpose of such statistical studies is to answer questions about groups of related cases of significance to the health of the population. Therefore, in the International Classification of Diseases, diseases are grouped according to the problems they present. For example, the major infective and parasitic diseases are listed in one section and *all* malignant neoplasms are brought together in another section. A specific disease entity is given a separate title or a code number in the classification only when its separation is warranted because the frequency of its occurrence, or its importance as a morbid condition, justifies a separate category. Conditions of less importance from this point of view are grouped together, frequently as residual groups of a particular anatomic site or physiological system. This arrangement results in a relatively simple numerical code. Three digits

---

<sup>1</sup>World Health Organization. *Manual of International Statistical Classification of Diseases, Injuries, and Causes of Death*, Volumes 1 and 2. Geneva, Switzerland, 1957.

cover the major categories or titles with fourth-digit subdivisions in many instances to permit classification of greater detail, if desired. This scheme is different from a medical nomenclature which by necessity must list every recognized disease entity regardless of its significance. Approved diagnostic terms are arranged systematically in a nomenclature but without concern for their frequency of use.

The grouping of related conditions in the International Statistical Classification of Diseases recommends it for indexing diagnoses in hospitals because requests for study material in hospitals so often follow the same pattern. Also, the simplicity of the code scheme presents fewer coding difficulties and is well suited to mechanical tabulation. However, the problems and points of view of a hospital and a health agency using the International Classification of Diseases differ in certain respects. Therefore, it was found necessary to modify details of the International Classification to adapt it to hospital use.

### HISTORY of MODIFICATIONS

In 1948, the International List of Causes of death<sup>2</sup> was revised for the sixth time and published by the World Health Organization as the *Manual of the International Statistical Classification of Diseases, Injuries, and Causes of Death*. For the first time, many nonfatal disease categories were included. In 1950, the Public Health Service, and the Veterans' Administration started independent tests of the classification for hospital indexing purposes. A year later, the Columbia-Presbyterian Medical Center in New York City adopted the International Classification for this purpose with certain modifications. A few years later, the Commission on Professional and Hospital Activities in Michigan adopted the International Classification, also with similar modifications.

In the meanwhile, interest in the use of the International Classification for hospital indexing was expressed by the World Health Organization and by many hospitals in the United States. In order to provide a broader base for a test, a study<sup>3</sup> was undertaken in 1956 by the American Hospital Association and the American Association of Medical Record Librarians, supported by a research grant from the Public Health Service. Both the International Classification of Diseases modified for this purpose and the Standard Nomenclature of Diseases and Operations<sup>4</sup> were used in the study. Fourteen hospitals of various types and sizes participated, most of them for an indexing period of 1 year with some

---

<sup>2</sup>The International List of Causes of Death was first adopted in 1900 for international use. This list has been revised periodically, approximately at 10-year intervals.

<sup>3</sup>*Efficiency in Hospital Indexing of the Coding Systems of the International Statistical Classification and Standard Nomenclature of Diseases and Operations*, a report of the collaborative study conducted by the American Hospital Association, Journal of American Association of Medical Record Librarians, Vol. 30, No. 3, June 1959.

<sup>4</sup>American Medical Association, *Standard Nomenclature of Diseases and Operations*, Fourth Edition, edited by Richard J. Plunkett and Adaline C. Hayden, Blackiston Co., 1952.

extension in time for answering calls on the index. This study showed that the International Classification of Diseases was suitable for hospital indexing. In general, it was found that coding and posting, using the International Classification of Diseases was somewhat faster than the same operations performed, using the Standard Nomenclature of Diseases and Operations. In answering requests, more pertinent records were found with the International Index than with the Standard Nomenclature, although there were also more nonpertinent records pulled.

At the conclusion of the comparative test of the two indexing schemes, a committee<sup>5</sup> representing major users of the International Classification was formed to consolidate their experience into this uniform modification adapted to hospital indexing. A suitable operation and treatment classification was also developed by this committee.

## MODIFICATIONS of the INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION of DISEASES

The basis for the adaptation of the International Classification of Diseases for hospital indexing purposes is the Seventh Revision of the International Statistical Classification of Diseases, Injuries, and Causes of Death. In the main, the changes consist of the addition of fourth-digit codes to provide greater specificity. (Existing fourth-digit codes were renumbered where necessary to accommodate these additions in the fourth-digit subdivisions.) In most instances, it was possible to make these changes without affecting the meaning of the three-digit titles. However, in a number of instances, it was felt desirable to transfer some of the terms from one three-digit category to another in conformance with the use of such terms in the hospitals in the United States. Thus, not all the three-digit categories in this adaptation are comparable to the corresponding three-digit categories of the International Statistical Classification of Diseases. The major area of noncomparability appears in the section on Mental, Psychoneurotic, and Personality Disorders. Since the mental institutions in the United States employ the diagnostic code of the American Psychiatric Associations, it seemed desirable to substitute that code for this section. Among other changes, is the elimination of many residual categories provided in the International Classification, such as

<sup>5</sup>Members of the committee Dorothy L. Kurtz, Chief Medical Record Librarian, Columbia-Presbyterian Medical Center, New York, N Y  
Margaret Doran, Chief, Medical Record Library Division, Education Service, Veterans' Administration, Washington, D C  
Lillian Erickson, Chief, Medical Records Branch, Division of Hospitals, Public Health Service, Washington, D.C.  
William Kincaid, Assistant Director, Commission on Professional and Hospital Activities, Inc., Ann Arbor, Mich.  
Loyola Voelker, Director, School of Medical Record Librarians, Public Health Service Hospital, Baltimore, Md

Assisted by John Griffith, Commission on Professional and Hospital Activities, Inc., Ann Arbor, Mich.

Anne Sawchak, Chief Record Librarian, Veterans' Administration Hospital, West Haven, Conn

Dr Edward A. Hartshorn, Director of the Pharmacy and Oxygen Service of the Evanston Hospital Administration

Alice B. Dolman, Supervisor, Nosology Unit, National Office of Vital Statistics, Public Health Service, Washington, D.C.

"Injuries of Other and Unspecified Nature." With the patient at hand for diagnosis, such vague terms are unacceptable in hospitals.

In order to simplify the finding of a given condition in the diagnostic index, certain combinations of diseases such as "measles with pneumonia" in the International Classification were deleted and provisions made to post such cases to both diagnoses separately. Also, since most hospital indexes include data on sex and age of patients, and index operations separately, all distinctions in the International Classification of Diseases with respect to these factors have been deleted. Finally, the International Classification of Diseases provides a dual classification of injuries—by nature of injury and by external cause of injury. Since the chief concern of hospitals is the treatment of the injury regardless of the external cause of injury, the classification of the external cause has been reduced to a very few titles. These need not be used at all unless the hospital anticipates real need for the data.

The modifications of the International Classification of Diseases given here resulted from the experience of a varied group of hospitals over a period of 5 to 9 years. It is recognized, however, that occasional changes to meet special needs will be necessary. In these instances, further subdivisions may be made, provided that the sum of the special subdivisions is equivalent to the category being subdivided.

### Coding

Until certain where a given disease is coded in the International Classification, one should refer first to the Alphabetical Index.<sup>6</sup> Because of the many modifications, however, it is not possible to code directly by the Alphabetical Index. Instead, one must look in the tabular list of this adaptation under the three-digit code given in the Alphabetical Index. As one becomes familiar with the International Classification, the Alphabetical Index will be needed less frequently, but it is not advisable to guess where a specified condition will be classified. Notes should always be read. Failure to follow these instructions might lead one to code, for example, congenital thoracic deformity of spine under 758.9, "Other spinal or vertebral malformations (congenital)" instead of under 745, "Curvature of spine." (Acquired and congenital conditions are here coded together because it is not always easy to distinguish them.) Although the Standard Nomenclature of Diseases and Operations shows in parentheses the equivalent code number of the International Classification, these code numbers should not be used. The International code numbers in the Standard Nomenclature refer to categories of the classification superseded by the present International Classification of Diseases. The letters NOS mean "not otherwise specified" or unqualified; NEC means "not elsewhere classifiable."

Every effort should be made to avoid the use of vague titles such as "unspecified" or "other." If many cases are so indexed, there must be some misunderstanding or errors in coding. It is considered good practice, however, to code "suspected" diagnoses as if they were certain. This permits the doctor to decide whether they are pertinent to his inquiry or not. If it seems desirable, such cases can be distinguished by a question mark. The malignant neoplasm

<sup>6</sup> World Health Organization, *op. cit.*, Vol. 2.

codes refer in general to site rather than to histological type. It was felt that most inquiries called for "all malignancies" rather than for specific histological classification. If, however, the histology seems worth recording, the American Cancer Society code may be used, or that of the Standard Nomenclature which has been adapted from it.

Because this is a classification of diseases and in no sense a nomenclature of correct terms, the International Classification of Diseases should not be given to doctors as a guide in expressing their diagnoses. There is still need for doctors to phrase diagnoses correctly and in a uniform manner according to the Standard Nomenclature to ensure accurate coding by this International Classification.

### Writing detail

Throughout the list of modifications, it has been suggested that further detail could be preserved by writing the exact terms on the index card. Each hospital should decide whether this device is worthwhile. If an index is rarely used, the writing in of terms is a waste of time. On the rare calls involving these detailed terms, the specific condition can be located on the records. There may, however, be certain diagnoses of interest to the hospital staff which are lost in an inclusive code number. In such instances, writing the exact terms on the index cards may save enough reference time to make it worthwhile. Each hospital should determine which inclusive titles, if any, they wish to write in and indicate them by an asterisk (\*) or red mark, both in the book and in the index. This practice should be reviewed periodically to see if the need for the information still exists.

### Indexing

There are two major requirements of a good hospital index. First, it must be able to produce the data recorded in it in conformity with the demands made upon it. Second, the effort of maintaining the index must be in proportion to the use made of it. That the International Classification of Diseases meets the first requirement has been adequately demonstrated. By its practical arrangement and simplicity of code, it also contributes to the second requisite. However, hospitals differ so widely in the amount of reference made to their diagnostic indexes, that each institution must determine how much posting detail is warranted. Only the four-digit code and record number are essential, although it is convenient to carry the date, at least the month and year, and the patient's sex and age. In an active index, it may pay to add accompanying condition and operation codes, and to write in specific terms in some of the general categories.

Posting can be further simplified by grouping related codes on one card. Included here is a list of Suggested Disease Index Divisions. This is intended purely as a starting list which each hospital can modify to suit its own needs. For small institutions with infrequent calls on the index, the major divisions

will undoubtedly suffice. In fact, if very few cases of a certain kind are treated, some of these major divisions can be combined. (Rare obstetrical cases could all be included under "Pregnancy, childbirth, puerperium 640-689.") On the other hand, large university medical centers where much research is being conducted may find it desirable to use the finer divisions given in parentheses. Specialty hospitals may need only those finer subdivisions which pertain to their own field and may even find it desirable to make further subdivisions.

In general, divisions are needed for conditions of particular significance or which are very common, whether they are of much interest or not. If such common codes are intermixed on cards with comparatively rare conditions, it is more difficult to find the latter. Again this is only of importance, if much reference is made to the index. Advances in medical science also call for continual adjustment of the disease index, as some conditions attain new significance and others are conquered.

**CLASSIFICATION OF  
DISEASES AND  
INJURIES**





# I. Infective and Parasitic Diseases

## TUBERCULOSIS (002-019)

### 002 PULMONARY TUBERCULOSIS

Includes: bronchi  
lung, any site  
disseminated  
fibroid  
miliary  
respiratory NOS

tuberculous:  
abscess of lung  
bronchiectasis  
fibrosis of lung  
pneumonia (any)  
pneumothorax  
pulmonary fistula

Excludes: cured or arrested pulmonary tuberculosis (Y03.0-Y03.2)  
tuberculin sensitivity without clinical or radiological symptoms (Y01)

- 002.0 Active, minimal
- 002.1 Active, moderately advanced
- 002.2 Active, far advanced
- 002.3 Active, stage unspecified
- 002.4 Miliary (lung) NOS
- 002.5 Status following surgical collapse of lung
- 002.6 Chromogenic acid-fast bacilli
- 002.9 Activity unspecified

### 003 PLEURAL TUBERCULOSIS

- 003.0 Pleurisy specified as tuberculous
  - Includes: pleurisy with tuberculosis (any site)  
(disseminated)  
tuberculous:  
empyema  
pleurisy (with effusion) (obliterative)  
(chronic)  
pyopneumothorax
- 003.1 Pleurisy with effusion without mention of cause
  - Includes: serous pleurisy
  - Excludes: pleural effusion associated with cause other than tuberculosis (519.1, 519.9)

### 004 PRIMARY TUBERCULOSIS COMPLEX WITH SYMPTOMS

Includes: Primary infection, Ghon tubercle  
Ranke's primary infiltration  
tuberculosis of lung, childhood type

} with symptoms

### 005 TRACHEOBRONCHIAL GLANDULAR TUBERCULOSIS WITH SYMPTOMS

Includes: tuberculosis of lymph nodes:  
bronchial  
mediastinal  
tracheobronchial

} with symptoms

### 006 RADIOLOGICAL EVIDENCE SUGGESTIVE OF ACTIVE RESPIRATORY TUBERCULOSIS NOT CLASSIFIED ELSEWHERE

## 007 OTHER RESPIRATORY TUBERCULOSIS

Includes: glottis  
larynx  
mediastinum  
nasopharynx  
nose (septum)  
pharynx  
sinus

tonsil  
trachea  
other respiratory site  
not classifiable under  
002-006  
tuberculous:  
laryngitis  
retropharyngeal  
abscess  
rhinitis

Excludes: respiratory tuberculosis unqualified (002.0-002.9)

## 010 TUBERCULOSIS OF MENINGES AND CENTRAL NERVOUS SYSTEM

Includes: miliary, of brain, meninges  
or spinal cord  
solitary tubercle  
tuberculoma  
tuberculous:  
abscess, brain  
encephalitis

tuberculous:  
leptomeningitis  
meningitis  
meningo-encephalitis  
myelitis  
pachymeningitis

## 011 TUBERCULOSIS OF INTESTINES, PERITONEUM AND MESENTERIC GLANDS

Includes: anus  
intestines  
lymph nodes:  
mesenteric  
retroperitoneal  
mesentery

miliary (intestine)  
rectum (with abscess)  
retroperitoneal  
tuberculous:  
abscess, intestine  
(any part)  
enteritis  
peritonitis

## 012 TUBERCULOSIS OF BONES AND JOINTS, ACTIVE OR UNSPECIFIED

Includes: tuberculous:  
abscess or necrosis of bone  
arthritis

## 012.0 Vertebral column

Includes: Pott's disease

tuberculous kyphosis,  
spondylitis

## 012.1 Hip

## 012.2 Knee

## 012.9 Other and unspecified bones and joints

Includes: tuberculous mastoiditis

## 013 LATE EFFECTS OF TUBERCULOSIS OF BONES AND JOINTS

Includes: any effects of 012 if specified as arrested, healed, cured,  
inactive, or as a late effect or sequela

Requires: additional code to index any resulting deformity (745.0-  
749.9)

## 013.0 Vertebral column

## 013.1 Hip

## 013.2 Knee

## 013.9 Other and unspecified bones and joints

## 014 TUBERCULOSIS OF SKIN AND SUBCUTANEOUS CELLULAR TISSUE

## 014.0 Primary tuberculosis of skin

Includes: any condition in 014.9 specified as primary

## 014.1 Erythema nodosum specified as tuberculous

Excludes: erythema nodosum (705.2) unless specified as  
tuberculous

## 014.2 Lupus

Includes: lupus NOS, exedens, vulgaris  
tuberculosis luposa

Excludes: disseminated lupus erythematosus (456.0)  
lupus erythematosus (705.4)

- 014.9 Other tuberculosis of skin and subcutaneous cellular tissue  
Includes: erythema induratum                      tuberculosis:  
              scrofuloderma                            indurativa  
              tuberculid (skin)                      lichenoides  
              tuberculosis:  
                  colliquativa                      orificialis  
                  cutis                                papulonecrota  
  verrucosa cutis
- 015 TUBERCULOSIS OF LYMPHATIC SYSTEM  
Includes: scrofula                                      tuberculous:  
              tuberculous abscess                      calcification of  
              tuberculous adenitis                      lymph nodes  
  struma  
Excludes: bronchial and mediastinal lymph nodes (005)  
              mesenteric and retroperitoneal lymph nodes (011)
- 016 TUBERCULOSIS OF GENITO-URINARY SYSTEM  
016.0 Kidney  
              Includes: tuberculous pyelitis, pyelonephritis  
016.1 Other urinary  
016.2 Genital (male and female)  
              Includes: tuberculous:  
                          salpingitis  
                          vesiculitis  
016.9 Unspecified  
              Includes: tuberculous pelvic abscess
- 017 TUBERCULOSIS OF ADRENAL GLANDS  
Includes: Addison's disease, tuberculous  
              tuberculous hypo-adrenalism  
Excludes: Addison's disease (274.1) unless specified as tuberculous
- 018 TUBERCULOSIS OF OTHER ORGANS  
018.0 Eye  
              Includes: tuberculous choroiditis, iritis, keratitis  
018.1 Ear (except bone or skin)  
              Includes: tuberculous otitis media  
              Excludes: tuberculous mastoiditis (012.9)  
018.9 Other  
              Includes: breast                              stomach  
                          esophagus                            thymus gland  
                          liver                                thyroid gland  
                          mouth                                tongue  
                          pancreas                            other organs not classi-  
                          pericardium                        fiable under 002-018.1  
                          spleen
- 019 DISSEMINATED TUBERCULOSIS  
Includes: diffused, disseminated, generalized or miliary tuberculosis  
              except:  
Excludes: above with mention of:  
              lung or bronchi (002.0-002.9)  
              meninges and central nervous system (010)  
              that of intestine (011)

## SYPHILIS (020.0-029.9)

- 020 CONGENITAL SYPHILIS  
020.0 Interstitial keratitis  
              Includes: keratitis:  
                          punctata profunda  
                          pustuliformis profunda  
                          syphilitic keratitis  
Excludes: interstitial keratitis specified as non-syphilitic  
              (374)

- 020.1 Juvenile neurosyphilis
  - Includes: dementia paralytica juvenilis  
juvenile tabes or taboparesis
  - Requires: additional code to index any mental, psychoneurotic or personality disorders (300.0-329.9)
- 020.9 Other congenital syphilis
  - Includes: congenital lues  
congenital syphilitic pemphigus  
syphilis:
    - causing death under 1 year whether or not specified as congenital, provided there is no indication that it was acquired after birth
- 021 EARLY SYPHILIS
  - Excludes: early cardiovascular syphilis (022-023)  
early neurosyphilis (024-026)  
early latent syphilis (028.0)
  - 021.0 Primary syphilis, except extragenital chancre
    - Excludes: syphilis specified as both primary and secondary (021.2)
  - 021.1 Extragenital chancre
  - 021.2 Secondary syphilis
    - Includes: condyloma (acuminatum) syphilitic  
syphilis specified as both primary and secondary  
syphilis of skin (ulceration)  
ulcer, syphilitic, except:
    - Excludes: perforating ulcer, syphilitic:
      - of foot (024)
      - of other site (027)
  - 021.3 Early syphilis, relapse following treatment
  - 021.9 Early syphilis, unspecified stage
- 022 ANEURYSM OF AORTA
  - Includes: aneurysm of aorta even though not specified as syphilitic  
dilation of aorta specified as syphilitic or infectious  
thoracic aneurysm
  - Excludes: aneurysm of abdominal aorta (451.0-451.9)  
aneurysm of aorta specified as arteriosclerotic or non-syphilitic (451.0-451.9)  
aneurysm of aorta specified as congenital (754.9)
- 023 OTHER CARDIOVASCULAR SYPHILIS
  - Includes: aortitis, syphilitic  
arteritis, syphilitic (general)  
gumma (syphilitic) of heart or artery  
syphilitic disease (any) of heart or artery
- 024 TABES DORSALIS
  - Includes: locomotor ataxia (progressive)  
neurogenic arthropathy (Charcot joint)  
posterior spinal sclerosis  
tabetic arthropathy
  - Requires: additional code to index resulting perforating ulcer of foot (715.0)
- 025 GENERAL PARALYSIS OF INSANE
  - Includes: dementia paralytica  
meningo-encephalitis, syphilitic  
paresis, general, brain or cerebral  
tabo-paresis, tabetic form
  - Requires: additional code to index any mental psychoneurotic or personality disorders (300.0-329.3)

## 026 OTHER SYPHILIS OF CENTRAL NERVOUS SYSTEM

Includes: aneurysm, syphilitic (ruptured):  
 central nervous system  
 cerebral or cerebrospinal syphilis  
 gumma (syphilitic) or syphiloma:  
 central nervous system  
 leptomeningitis, syphilitic  
 meningomyelitis, syphilitic  
 meningovascular syphilis  
 pachymeningitis, syphilitic  
 paralysis, spastic, spinal, syphilitic

Requires: additional code to index any mental, psychoneurotic or personality disorders (300.0-329.9)

## 027 OTHER FORMS OF LATE SYPHILIS

Includes: syphilis, late or tertiary, any site, except those classifiable under 022-026

Requires: additional code, if it is desired to index any specific manifestation

## 028 LATENT SYPHILIS

Includes: cases with no clinical manifestation of syphilis, but with positive serological reaction (blood) with spinal fluid test negative or presumed to be negative

028.0 Early latent (less than 4 years after infection)

028.1 Late latent (4 or more years after infection)

028.9 Unspecified as to date of infection

## 029 SYPHILIS, UNQUALIFIED

## GONOCOCCAL INFECTION AND OTHER VENEREAL DISEASES (030-039)

## 030 ACUTE OR UNSPECIFIED GONORRHEA

Includes: blennorrhagia or blennorrhea (urethra or vagina)  
 gonococcal infection of genito-urinary system or of unspecified site except:

Excludes: gonococcal salpingitis (031)

## 031 CHRONIC GONOCOCCAL INFECTION OF GENITO-URINARY SYSTEM

Includes: gonococcal salpingitis

## 032 GONOCOCCAL INFECTION OF JOINT

Includes: gonococcal:	gonococcal:
arthritis	spondylitis
bursitis	synovitis
rheumatism	tenosynovitis

## 033 GONOCOCCAL INFECTION OF EYE

Includes: conjunctivitis:	gonococcal:
blennorrhagic	iritis
gonococcal (neonatorum)	ophthalmia
	(neonatorum)

## 034 GONOCOCCAL INFECTION OF OTHER SITES

Includes: gonococcal:  
 cellulitis  
 septicemia

Excludes: gonococcal infection specified as late effect (035)

## 035 LATE EFFECTS OF GONOCOCCAL INFECTION

Includes: any other gonococcal infection present 1 or more years after onset

Requires: additional code to index any significant condition

- 036 CHANCROID  
Includes: bubo, inguinal, due to *Hemophilus ducreyi*  
chancro, Ducrey's bacillus  
ulcus molle cutis
- 037 LYMPHOGRANULOMA VENEREUM  
Includes: bubo, climatic or tropical  
lymphogranuloma inguinale  
Requires: additional code to index rectal stricture (578.9)
- 038 GRANULOMA INGUINALE, VENEREAL  
Includes: ulcerating granuloma of pudendum
- 039 OTHER AND UNSPECIFIED VENEREAL DISEASES  
Includes: condyloma acuminatum

### INFECTIOUS DISEASES COMMONLY ARISING IN INTESTINAL TRACT (040-049)

- 040 TYPHOID FEVER
- 041 PARATYPHOID FEVER
- 042 OTHER SALMONELLA INFECTIONS  
042.0 Without mention of food as vehicle of infection  
042.1 With food as vehicle of infection
- 043 CHOLERA  
Excludes: cholera infantum or nostras and choleraic diarrhea (571 or 764 if under 4 weeks)
- 044 BRUCELLOSIS (UNDULANT FEVER)  
Includes: infection by *Brucella abortus*  
Malta fever
- 045 BACILLARY DYSENTERY  
045.0 Flexner-Boyd group  
045.1 Schmitz  
045.2 Shiga  
045.3 Sonne  
045.9 Other and unspecified
- 046 AMEBIASIS  
046.0 Without mention of liver abscess  
Includes: amebic:  
colitis  
dysentery  
ulcer, intestine  
046.1 With liver abscess  
Includes: amebic tropical  
dysenteric
- 047 OTHER PROTOZOAL DYSENTERY  
Includes: balantidiasis  
balantidial colitis or dysentery  
giardiasis  
lambliasis
- 048 UNSPECIFIED FORMS OF DYSENTERY  
Includes: catarrhal NOS  
epidemic sporadic  
hemorrhagic

## 049 FOOD POISONING (INFECTION AND INTOXICATION)

Excludes: Salmonella infections (042.0, 042.1)  
          poisoning due to noxious food stuffs (960.0)

## 049.0 Staphylococcal

Includes: staphylococcal toxemia specified as due to food

## 049.1 Botulism

## 049.9 Unspecified

## OTHER BACTERIAL DISEASES (050-064)

## 050 SCARLET FEVER

Includes: scarlatina

## 051 STREPTOCOCCAL SORE THROAT

Includes: septic or streptococcic:

    angina

    nasopharyngitis

    pharyngitis

    sore throat

    streptococcic tonsillitis

Excludes: septic tonsillitis (473)

## 052 ERYSIPELAS

## 053 SEPTICEMIA AND PYEMIA

Includes: bacteremia

    blood poisoning

    generalized infection

    pyemic abscess or

    embolism

Excludes: local skin infection (690.0-698.9)

    local wound infection (800-929, 950-959 with .1, .3, .5 or  
    .7) (940-949 with .7)

    that of newborn (768)

## 053.0 Streptococcus

## 053.1 Staphylococcus

## 053.2 Pneumococcus

## 053.8 Other specified organism

## 053.9 Unspecified organism

## 054 BACTERIAL TOXEMIA

Excludes: staphylococcal toxemia specified as due to food (049.0)

## 055 DIPHTHERIA (ANY SITE OR TYPE)

## 056 WHOOPING COUGH

Includes: pertussis

Requires: additional code to index any accompanying pneumonia (490.0-  
          493.9)

## 057 MENINGOCOCCAL INFECTIONS

Excludes: nonmeningococcal meningitis (340.0-340.9)

    tuberculous meningitis (010)

## 057.0 Meningococcal meningitis

Includes: encephalopathy due to meningococcus  
          meningitis, cerebrospinal, epidemic

## 057.1 Acute and unspecified meningococcemia

Includes: Friderichsen-Waterhouse syndrome  
          meningococcal hemorrhagic adrenalitis  
          meningococcal septicemia

## 057.2 Chronic meningococcemia

## 057.9 Other forms of meningococcal infection

## 058 PLAGUE

## 058.0 Bubonic

## 058.1 Pneumonic

## 058.9 Other and unspecified



- 059 TULAREMIA  
Includes: deer-fly fever rabbit fever
- 060 LEPROSY  
060.0 Leptomatous leprosy  
Includes: nodular leprosy  
060.1 Neuroleprosy  
060.2 Mixed  
060.9 Unspecified
- 061 TETANUS  
Includes: tetanus neonatorum trismus neonatorum  
Excludes: trismus NOS (781.4)
- 062 ANTHRAX
- 063 GAS GANGRENE  
Includes: aerogenous capsulatus infection  
gas bacillus (*B. welchii*) infection or gangrene  
malignant edema (any site)
- 064 OTHER BACTERIAL DISEASES  
Excludes: pneumonia (490.0-491.9, 493.0-493.9)  
respiratory infections (470-475, 500-501, 510.0-513.9, 517.0-517.9)  
skin infections (690.0-698.9)  
064.0 Epidemic arthritis erythema  
Includes: Haverhill fever  
064.1 Rat-bite fever due to *Streptobacillus moniliformis*  
Excludes: rat-bite fever unqualified or due to *Spirocheta morsus muris* (sodoku) (074.0)  
064.2 Glanders  
Includes: farcy malleus  
064.3 Melioidosis  
Includes: Whitmore's disease  
064.9 Other  
Includes: erysipeloid
- SPIROCHETAL DISEASES EXCEPT SYPHILIS (070-074)**
- 070 VINCENT'S INFECTION  
Includes: trench mouth  
Vincent's angina, gingivitis or tonsillitis
- 071 RELAPSING FEVER  
071.0 Louse-borne  
071.1 Tick-borne  
071.9 Unspecified
- 072 LEPTOSPIROSIS  
072.0 Leptospirosis icterohemorrhagica (Weil's disease)  
Includes: leptospiral meningitis  
spirochetal jaundice (hemorrhagic)  
072.9 Other and unspecified
- 073 YAWS  
Includes: frambesia hyperkeratosis due to  
gangosa yaws  
goundou osteitis due to yaws  
ulcerative gumma due to  
yaws

## 074 OTHER SPIROCHETAL INFECTIONS

074.0 Rat-bite fever due to *Spirocheta morsus muris* (sodoku)Excludes: rat-bite fever due to *Streptobacillus moniliformis* (064.1)

074.9 Other

Includes: bronchitis due to spirochete  
pinta

## DISEASES ATTRIBUTABLE TO VIRUSES (080-096)

## 080 ACUTE POLIOMYELITIS

Excludes: late effects or sequelae or conditions present 1 year or more after onset (081)

080.0 Specified as bulbar or polio-encephalitis

Includes: polioencephalomyelitis (acute)

080.1 With other paralysis

080.2 Specified as non-paralytic

080.9 Unspecified

## 081 LATE EFFECTS OF ACUTE POLIOMYELITIS

Includes: sequela or any condition present 1 year or more after onset

Requires: additional code to index any:

residual paralysis (352.0-352.9)

significant deformity (738.0-738.9, 745.0-749.9)

## 082 ACUTE INFECTIOUS ENCEPHALITIS

Excludes: late effects or sequelae or conditions present 1 year or more after onset (083)

other and unspecified encephalitis (343.0, 343.2)

Requires: additional code to index post-vaccinal encephalitis (968.8)

082.0 Arthropod-borne encephalitis

Includes: equine (Eastern) (Western)

Japanese B type

Russian spring-summer type

St. Louis type

082.1 Lymphocytic choriomeningitis

Includes: serous encephalomeningitis or meningitis

082.2 Lethargic encephalitis

Includes: myoclonic

Vienna type

082.9 Other and unspecified

Includes: encephalomeningitis, acute

encephalomyelitis, acute

## 083 LATE EFFECTS OF ACUTE INFECTIOUS ENCEPHALITIS

Requires: additional code to index specific conditions, such as:

mental, psychoneurotic or personality

disorders (300.0-329.9)

Parkinsonism (350.0)

## 084 SMALLPOX

Includes: variola, major or minor

## 085 MEASLES

Includes: rubeola

Requires: additional code to index any accompanying pneumonia (490.0-493.9)

## 086 RUBELLA (GERMAN MEASLES)

Includes: roseola rubella

Requires: additional code to index any effect upon newborn child (769.2) if it occurs during pregnancy

## 087 CHICKENPOX

Includes: varicella

- 088 HERPES ZOSTER  
Includes: shingles zona  
088.0 Eye  
088.9 Other and unspecified
- 089 MUMPS (ANY SITE)  
Includes: parotitis or parotiditis, epidemic or infectious
- 090 DENGUE  
Includes: breakbone fever
- 091 YELLOW FEVER
- 092 INFECTIOUS HEPATITIS  
Includes: hepatitis, epidemic  
jaundice, catarrhal, epidemic, infectious  
Excludes: serum or post-immunization jaundice (999.1)  
spirochetal jaundice (072.0)
- 093 GLANDULAR FEVER (INFECTIOUS MONONUCLEOSIS)
- 094 RABIES  
Includes: hydrophobia lyssa
- 095 TRACHOMA
- 096 OTHER DISEASES ATTRIBUTABLE TO VIRUSES  
Excludes: atypical (virus) pneumonia (492) influenza (480-483)  
common cold (470) molluscum contagiosum  
infectious warts (696) (697)
- 096.0 Herpes febrilis  
Includes: herpes NOS keratitis:  
encephalitis dendritica  
genital disciformis  
labialis  
simplex
- 096.1 Infectious keratoconjunctivitis  
Includes: epidemic keratoconjunctivitis
- 096.2 Psittacosis and ornithosis  
Includes: parrot fever
- 096.3 Cowpox  
Excludes: vaccinia (968.8)
- 096.4 Epidemic hiccough
- 096.5 Epidemic myalgia (Bornholm disease)  
Includes: devil's grip epidemic pleurodynia  
epidemic myositis
- 096.6 Foot and mouth disease  
Includes: epidemic stomatitis epizootic stomatitis
- 096.7 Sandfly fever  
Includes: pappataci fever
- 096.8 Rift Valley fever
- 096.9 Other

### TYPHUS AND OTHER RICKETTSIAL DISEASES (100-108)

- 100 LOUSE-BORNE EPIDEMIC TYPHUS  
Includes: Brill's disease specified tabardillo (Mexican  
as louse-borne typhus) specified as  
epidemic typhus (fever) louse-borne  
exanthematic typhus NOS typhus exanthematicus  
pediculo vestiment  
causa

- 101 FLEA-BORNE ENDEMIC TYPHUS (MURINE)  
 Includes: Brill's disease specified as flea-borne endemic typhus (fever) murine typhus  
 tabardillo (Mexican typhus) specified as flea-borne typhus exanthematicus, typhus murinus
- 102 BRILL'S DISEASE, NOT SPECIFIED AS LOUSE- OR FLEA-BORNE  
 Includes: typhus exanthematicus Brillii NOS
- 103 TABARDILLO (MEXICAN TYPHUS) NOT SPECIFIED AS LOUSE- OR FLEA-BORNE
- 104 TICK-BORNE TYPHUS  
 Includes: Rocky Mountain spotted fever  
 Sao Paulo fever  
 tick-bite fever (African)
- 105 MITE-BORNE TYPHUS  
 Includes: scrub typhus  
 Tsutsugamushi fever
- 106 VOLHYNIAN FEVER (TRENCH FEVER)
- 107 TYPHUS UNSPECIFIED
- 108 OTHER RICKETTSIAL DISEASES  
 Includes: Q fever  
 Rickettsialpox

## MALARIA (110-117)

- 110 VIVAX MALARIA (BENIGN TERTIAN)
- 111 MALARIAE MALARIA (QUARTAN)  
 Includes: Plasmodium malariae
- 112 FALCIPARUM MALARIA (MALIGNANT TERTIAN)  
 Includes: continued  
 estivo-autumnal  
 pernicious, acute  
 quotidian  
 subtertian
- 113 OVALE MALARIA
- 114 MIXED MALARIAL INFECTIONS
- 115 BLACKWATER FEVER  
 Includes: malarial hematuria
- 116 OTHER AND UNSPECIFIED FORMS OF MALARIA  
 Includes: cardiac  
 cerebral  
 malarial:  
 anemia  
 dysentery  
 malarial:  
 hepatitis  
 splenomegaly  
 remittent fever
- 117 RECURRENT INDUCED MALARIA

## OTHER INFECTIVE AND PARASITIC DISEASES (120-138)

- 120 LEISHMANIASIS  
 120.0 Visceral (kala-azar)  
 Includes: Dumdum fever  
 leishmaniasis:  
 dermal, post kala-azar  
 infantile  
 Mediterranean  
 visceral



Includes: ground itch  
hookworm (disease) (infection)  
infestation by:  
Ankylostoma duodenale  
Necator americanus  
necatoriasis  
uncinariasis

Includes: infection by:  
Candida albicans  
Oidium albicans  
mycotic stomatitis  
oidiomycosis  
parasitic stomatitis  
stomatomycosis  
thrush

## 134.4 Sporotrichosis (any site)

Includes: infection by:

Rhinocladium

Sporotrichum schenckii

## 134.9 Other

Includes: aspergillosis  
chromoblastomycosis  
chromomycosis  
geotrichosis  
leptotrichosisMadura foot (maduro-  
mycosis)  
mycetoma  
mycosis (mycotic) NOS  
rhinosporidiosis

## 135 SCABIES

Includes: itch NOS

## 136 PEDICULOSIS

## 137 OTHER ARTHROPOD INFESTATION

Includes: chiggers  
grain itch  
grocer's itchharvest itch  
scrub itch

## 138 OTHER INFECTIVE AND PARASITIC DISEASES

## 138.0 Sarcoid of Boeck

Includes: lymphogranulomatosis, benign (Schaumann)  
sarcoid, Darier-Roussy  
sarcoidosis

## 138.9 Other

Includes: bartonellosis  
Carrion's disease  
fourth disease  
miliary fever  
myiasisOroya fever  
Reiter's disease  
rhinoscleroma  
verruca peruana

## II. Neoplasms

### TYPES OF MALIGNANT NEOPLASMS

Malignant neoplasms (140-199) are classified according to site without regard to type. In general this is probably sufficient. If there is a real need to index the histology, it is suggested that the specific terms or codes of the Standard Nomenclature (American Cancer Society) be entered, also.

The following varieties are coded as malignant unless indicated as benign:

Acanthoma	Fibromyxosarcoma
Adamantinocarcinoma	Fibrosarcoma
Adamantinoma	Glioblastoma
Adeno-acanthoma	Glioma
Adeno-angiosarcoma	Glioneuroma
Adenocarcinoid	Gliosarcoma
Adenocarcinoma	Grawitz's tumor
Adenomyosarcoma	Hemangioblastoma
Adenosarcoma	Hemangiosarcoma
Angiofibrosarcoma	Hepatoma
Angiosarcoma	Hypernephroma
Astroblastoma	Krukenberg's tumor
Astrocytoma	Leiomyosarcoma
Astrogloma	Lipomyosarcoma
Basal cell carcinoma	Lipomyxosarcoma
Blastocytoma	Liposarcoma
Blastoma, except myoblastoma (benign)	Lymphangiosarcoma
Bowen's epithelioma	Lympho-epithelioma
Cancer, any type	Medulloblastoma
Cancerous, any condition so qualified	Medullo-epithelioma
Carcinoid	Melanoblastoma
Carcinoma, any type	Melanocarcinoma
Carcinomatous, any condition so qualified	Melano-epithelioma
Carcinosarcoma	Melanoma
Chondrocarcinoma	Melanosarcoma
Chondro-endothelioma	Melanotic tumor
Chondromyxosarcoma	Mixed cell tumor
Chondrosarcoma	Myosarcoma
Chordoma	Myxochondrosarcoma
Chorionepithelioma	Myxofibrosarcoma
Cystadenocarcinoma	Myxosarcoma
Cystosarcoma, except phyllodes	Nephroma
Dysgerminoma	Neuroblastoma
Embryoma	Neurocytoma
Encephaloid (tumor)	Neuro-epithelioma
Endothelioma	Neurofibrosarcoma
Ependymblastoma	Neuroglioma
Ependymoma	Neurosarcoma
Epithelial tumor	Nevocarcinoma
Epithelioma	Oligodendroblastoma
Ewing's tumor	Oligodendroglioma
Fibroblastoma	Oligodendroma
Fibrocarcinoma	Osteoblastoma
Fibrochondrosarcoma	Osteocarcinoma
Fibro-endothelioma	Osteochondrocarcinosarcoma
Fibroliposarcoma	Osteochondromyxosarcoma
	Osteochondrosarcoma



Osteofibrosarcoma	Sarcoma
Osteosarcoma	Sarcomatous, any condition so qualified
Paget's disease of breast, nipple, or skin	Scirrhous
Pancoast's syndrome or tumor	Seminoma
Papillo-adenocarcinoma	Spermatoblastoma
Papillocarcinoma	Spongioblastoma
Peri-endothelioma	Spongiocytoma
Perithelioma	Symphathoblastoma
Pinealoblastoma	Symphathogonioma
Psammodarcinoma	Syncytioma
Retinoblastoma	Syringocarcinoma
Rhabdomyosarcoma	Teratoma (cystic) of testis
Rhabdosarcoma	Wilms' tumor
Rodent ulcer, except of cornea	Xanthosarcoma
Sarcocarcinoma	

## TYPES OF LYMPHATIC AND HEMATOPOIETIC TISSUE NEOPLASMS

Malignancies of the lymphatic and hematopoietic system (200-205) are classified by type disregarding the alternative site classification provided by the International Classification.

The following varieties are included in this group:

Aleukemia, any type	Lymphochloroma
Aleukemic, any condition so qualified	Lymphocythemia
Chloroma	Lymphocytoma
Chlorosarcoma	Lymphogranuloma, except inguinale or venereal
Erythroblastoma	Lymphoma
Granuloma fungoides	Lymphosarcoma
Hodgkin's disease or granuloma	Mycosis fungoides
Kahler's disease	Myelemia
Leukamide	Myelochloroma
Leukemia, any type	Myelocythemia
Leukemic, any condition so qualified	Myelocytoma
Leukocythemia	Plasma cell myeloma
Leukosarcoma	Plasmocytoma
Lymphadenoma	Reticulo-endothelioma
Lymphoblastoma	Reticulo-endotheliosis
	Reticulosis

## TYPES OF BENIGN NEOPLASMS

Benign neoplasms (210-229) are classified according to site and in a few instances according to type. In general this is probably sufficient. If there is a real need to index further histology, it is suggested that the specific terms or codes of the Standard Nomenclature (American Cancer Society) be entered, also.

The following varieties are coded as benign unless indicated as malignant:

Acanthoma adenoides cysticum	Angiochondroma
Adenocystoma	Angio-endothelioma
Adenofibroma	Angiofibroma
Adenoma, except of parathyroid, pituitary, prostate, and thyroid	Angiolipoma
Adenomyoma	Angioma
Adenomyosis	Angiomatosis
Adenomyxoma	Arrhenoblastoma
	Brenner's tumor

Carcinoid	Lipomyxoma
Cavernous nevus	Lymphangio-endothelioma
Cementoma	Lymphangiofibroma
Chocolate cyst	Lymphangioma
Cholesteatoma of brain	Lymphendothelioma
Chondroblastoma	Meningioma
Chondrofibroma	Mesothelioma
Chondroma	Mole, except blood mole and tubal mole
Chondromyxoma	Molluscum fibrosum
Colloid tumor	Myoblastoma (benign)
Craniopharyngioma	Myofibroma
Cylindroma	Myolipoma
Cyst, except of breast, buccal cavity, pituitary, prostate, and thyroid	Myoma, except of prostate
Cystadenoma, except of thyroid	Myxochondroma
Cystic tumor	Myxofibrochondroma
Cystoma	Myxofibroma
Cystosarcoma phyllodes	Myxolipoma
Decidua	Myxoma
Dentigerous cyst	Neurinoma
Dermatofibroma	Neurofibroma
Dermoid cyst or tumor	Neuromyxoma
Desmoid tumor	Nevolipoma
Ecchondrosis	Nevus, any type
Enchondroma	Odontoma
Endometrioma	Osteochondroma
Endometriosis	Osteochondromatosis
Epidermoid cyst NOS	Osteochondromyxoma
Epithelioma adenoides cysticum	Osteoclastic tumor
Epyllis	Osteoclastoma
Exostosis	Osteofibrochondroma
Fatty tumor	Osteofibroma
Fibro-adenoma	Osteogenic tumor
Fibro-angioma	Osteoma
Fibrochondroma	Osteomyxochondroma
Fibrochondro-osteoma	Osteoplastic tumor
Fibro-epithelioma	Papillo-adenocystoma
Fibroid tumor	Papilloma, except of thyroid
Fibrolipoma	Paraganglioma
Fibroma, except of prostate	Pheochromocytoma
Fibromyoma	Pilonidal cyst
Fibromyxoma	Pinealoma
Fibroneuroma	Polyp, polypus, except gum, larynx, vocal cords, nasal, and of middle ear
Fibro-osteochondroma	Psamma
Fibro-osteoma	Recklinghausen's disease, not of bones
Ganglioneuroma	Rhabdomyoma, except of prostate
Giant cell tumor	Sampson's cyst
Glomus tumor	Schwannoma
Hemangio-endothelioma	Synovioma
Hemangioblastoma	Syringocystadenoma
Hemendothelioma	Syringocystoma
Hemolymphangioma	Syringoma
Huguiet's disease	Teratoma (cystic), except of testis
Hygroma, cystic	Thymoma
Interstitial cell tumor of testis	Tricho-epithelioma
Leiomyoma, except of prostate	Villous tumor
Lindau's disease	Von Recklinghausen's disease, not of bones
Liomyoma, except of prostate	
Lipofibroma	
Lipoma	
Lipomatosis, embryonal	
Lipomyoma	

Osteofibrosarcoma	Sarcoma
Osteosarcoma	Sarcomatous, any condition so qualified
Paget's disease of breast, nipple, or skin	Scirrhus
Pancoast's syndrome or tumor	Seminoma
Papillo-adenocarcinoma	Spermatoblastoma
Papilocarcinoma	Spongioblastoma
Peri-endothelioma	Spongicytoma
Perithelioma	Symphoblastoma
Pinealoblastoma	Symphogonioma
Psammodarcinoma	Syncytioma
Retinoblastoma	Syringocarcinoma
Rhabdomyosarcoma	Teratoma (cystic) of testis
Rhabdosarcoma	Wilms' tumor
Rodent ulcer, except of cornea	Xanthosarcoma
Sarcocarcinoma	

## TYPES OF LYMPHATIC AND HEMATOPOIETIC TISSUE NEOPLASMS

Malignancies of the lymphatic and hematopoietic system (200-205) are classified by type disregarding the alternative site classification provided by the International Classification.

The following varieties are included in this group:

Aleukemia, any type	Lymphochloroma
Aleukemic, any condition so qualified	Lymphocythemia
Chloroma	Lymphocytoma
Chlorosarcoma	Lymphogranuloma, except inguinale or venereal
Erythroblastoma	Lymphoma
Granuloma fungoides	Lymphosarcoma
sease or granuloma	Mycosis fungoides
Leukemia, any type	Myelemia
Leukemic, any condition so qualified	Myelochloroma
Leukocythemia	Myelocythemia
Leukosarcoma	Myelocytoma
Lymphadenoma	Plasma cell myeloma
Lymphoblastoma	Plasmocytoma
	Reticulo-endothelioma
	Reticulo-endotheliosis
	Reticulosis

## TYPES OF BENIGN NEOPLASMS

Benign neoplasms (210-229) are classified according to site and in a few instances according to type. In general this is probably sufficient. If there is a real need to index further histology, it is suggested that the specific terms or codes of the Standard Nomenclature (American Cancer Society) be entered, also.

The following varieties are coded as benign unless indicated as malignant:

Acanthoma adenoides cysticum	Angiochondroma
Adenocystoma	Angio-endothelioma
Adenofibroma	Angiofibroma
Adenoma, except of parathyroid, pituitary, prostate, and thyroid	Angiolipoma
Adenomyoma	Angioma
Adenomyosis	Angiomatosis
Adenomyxoma	Arrhenoblastoma
	Brenner's tumor

Carcinoid	Lipomyxoma
Cavernous nevus	Lymphangio-endothelioma
Cementoma	Lymphangiofibroma
Chocolate cyst	Lymphangioma
Cholesteatoma of brain	Lymphendothelioma
Chondroblastoma	Meningioma
Chondrofibroma	Mesothelioma
Chondroma	Mole, except blood mole and tubal mole
Chondromyxoma	Molluscum fibrosum
Colloid tumor	Myoblastoma (benign)
Craniopharyngioma	Myofibroma
Cylindroma	Myolipoma
Cyst, except of breast, buccal cavity, pituitary, prostate, and thyroid	Myoma, except of prostate
Cystadenoma, except of thyroid	Myxochondroma
Cystic tumor	Myxofibrochondroma
Cystoma	Myxofibroma
Cystosarcoma phyllodes	Myxolipoma
Deciduoma	Myxoma
Dentigerous cyst	Neurinoma
Dermatofibroma	Neurofibroma
Dermoid cyst or tumor	Neuromyxoma
Desmoid tumor	Nevolipoma
Ecchondrosis	Nevus, any type
Enchondroma	Odontoma
Endometrioma	Osteochondroma
Endometriosis	Osteochondromatosis
Epidermoid cyst NOS	Osteochondromyxoma
Epithelioma adenoides cysticum	Osteoclastic tumor
Epylis	Osteoclastoma
Exostosis	Osteofibrochondroma
Fatty tumor	Osteofibroma
Fibro-adenoma	Osteogenic tumor
Fibro-angioma	Osteoma
Fibrochondroma	Osteomyxochondroma
Fibrochondro-osteoma	Osteoplastic tumor
Fibro-epithelioma	Papillo-adenocystoma
Fibroid tumor	Papilloma, except of thyroid
Fibrolipoma	Paraganglioma
Fibroma, except of prostate	Pheochromocytoma
Fibromyoma	Pilonidal cyst
Fibromyxoma	Pinealoma
Fibroneuroma	Polyp, polypus, except gum, larynx, vocal cords, nasal, and of middle ear
Fibro-osteochondroma	Psamomma
Fibro-osteoma	Recklinghausen's disease, not of bones
Ganglioneuroma	Rhabdomyoma, except of prostate
Giant cell tumor	Sampson's cyst
Glomus tumor	Schwannoma
Hemangio-endothelioma	Synovioma
Hemangiofibroma	Syringocystadenoma
Hemangioma	Syringocystoma
Hemendothelioma	Syringoma
Hemolymphangioma	Teratoma (cystic), except of testis
Huguer's disease	Thymoma
Hygroma, cystic	Tricho-epithelioma
Interstitial cell tumor of testis	Villous tumor
Leiomyoma, except of prostate	Von Recklinghausen's disease, not of bones
Lindau's disease	
Liomyoma, except of prostate	
Lipofibroma	
Lipoma	
Lipomatosis, embryonal	
Lipomyoma	

## NEOPLASMS OF UNSPECIFIED NATURE

Neoplasms of unspecified nature (230-239) cannot always be avoided, but should not be accepted, if it is possible to classify them as either malignant or benign.

The following ill-defined terms are included in this group:

"Growth"	New growth
Neoplasm	Tumor
Neoplastic growth or tumor	

## MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF BUCCAL CAVITY AND PHARYNX (140-148)

## 140 MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF LIP

Includes: mucous membrane

Excludes: skin of lip (190.0-191.0)

140.0 Upper lip

140.1 Lower lip

140.9 Lip, unspecified

Includes: commissure

Connotes: vagueness and should not be used, if possible to determine specific site

## 141 MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF TONGUE

141.0 Base of tongue

141.8 Other specified parts of tongue

141.9 Part unspecified

Connotes: vagueness and should not be used, if possible to determine specific site

## 142 MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF SALIVARY GLAND

Includes: mixed (cell) tumor unspecified whether benign or malignant

142.0 Parotid gland

142.8 Other salivary gland

Includes: sublingual

submaxillary

142.9 Gland unspecified

Connotes: vagueness and should not be used, if possible to determine specific gland

## 143 MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF FLOOR OF MOUTH

Includes: lower gum

## 144 MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF OTHER PARTS OF MOUTH AND OF MOUTH-UNSPECIFIED

Includes: alveolus (process or ridge)

gum (upper)

buccal (cavity NOS) (mucosa)

mouth (roof)

cheek, internal

palate (hard) (soft)

uvula

## 145 MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF ORAL MESOPHARYNX

145.0 Tonsil

Includes: lingual tonsil

Excludes: pillars (145.8)

145.8 Other specified parts of mesopharynx

Includes: branchial cleft or vestiges

peritonsillar tissue

pillars of fauces

vallecula

145.9 Part unspecified

Includes: fauces NOS

mesopharynx (oral) NOS

Connotes: vagueness and should not be used, if possible to determine specific site

- 146 MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF NASOPHARYNX  
Includes: adenoid tissue lymphadenoid tissue
- 147 MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF HYPOPHARYNX  
Includes: postcricoid region pyriform fossa
- 148 MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF PHARYNX UNSPECIFIED  
Connotes: vagueness and should not be used, if possible to determine specific site

### MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF DIGESTIVE ORGANS AND PERITONEUM (150-159)

- 150 MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF ESOPHAGUS
- 151 MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF STOMACH
- 152 MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF SMALL INTESTINE INCLUDING DUODENUM  
152.0 Duodenum  
152.1 Jejunum  
152.2 Ileum  
Excludes: ileocecal valve (153.0)  
152.9 Part unspecified  
Connotes: vagueness and should not be used, if possible to determine specific site
- 153 MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF LARGE INTESTINE EXCEPT RECTUM  
153.0 Cecum, appendix and ascending colon  
Includes: ileocecal valve  
153.1 Transverse colon including hepatic and splenic flexures  
153.2 Descending colon  
153.3 Sigmoid  
Excludes: rectosigmoid junction (154)  
153.8 Large intestine, part unspecified  
Connotes: vagueness and should not be used, if possible to determine specific site  
153.9 Intestinal tract, part unspecified  
Connotes: vagueness and should not be used, if possible to determine specific site
- 154 MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF RECTUM  
Includes: anal canal rectosigmoid junction  
perirectal tissue  
Excludes: anus (skin) (190.5,191.5)
- 155 MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF BILIARY PASSAGES AND OF LIVER STATED TO BE PRIMARY SITE  
155.0 Liver stated to be primary site  
Includes: biliary canals intrahepatic:  
canaliculi biliferi bile ducts  
interlobular ducts canaliculi  
passages  
155.1 Gall bladder and extrahepatic gall ducts including ampulla of Vater  
Includes: biliary duct or passage NOS  
cystic duct (common)  
gall duct NOS  
hepatic duct
- 156 MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF LIVER SECONDARY OR UNSPECIFIED
- 157 MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF PANCREAS  
Includes: malignant islet cell tumor (functioning or non-functioning)

## 158 MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF PERITONEUM

Includes: mesentery omentum  
mesocolon

## 159 MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF UNSPECIFIED DIGESTIVE ORGANS

Includes: digestive tract gastro-intestinal tract  
Connotes: vagueness and should not be used, if possible to  
determine specific organ

## MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF RESPIRATORY SYSTEM (160-165)

## 160 MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF NOSE, NASAL CAVITIES, MIDDLE EAR AND ACCESSORY SINUSES

## 160.0 Nose (internal) and nasal cavities

Includes: cartilage of nose septum  
Excludes: bone of nose (nasal) (turbinates) (196.0)  
skin of nose (190.3,191.3)

## 160.1 Eustachian tube and middle ear

Excludes: bone of ear (meatus) (196.0)  
cartilage of ear (197.0)  
skin of ear (external) (190.2,191.2)

## 160.2 Maxillary sinus

## 160.8 Other specified sinuses (accessory)

Includes: ethmoidal sphenoidal  
frontal

## 160.9 Site unspecified

Connotes: vagueness and should not be used, if possible to  
determine specific site

## 161 MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF LARYNX

Includes: arytenoid cartilage glottis  
cricoid cartilage laryngeal cartilage  
cuneiform cartilage thyroid cartilage  
epiglottis vocal cords

## 162 MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF BRONCHUS AND TRACHEA AND OF LUNG SPECIFIED AS PRIMARY

## 162.0 Trachea (primary or NOS)

## 162.1 Bronchus and lung

Includes: bronchogenic carcinoma  
Pancoasts tumor unless specified as benign  
bronchus (primary or NOS)  
lung or pulmonary specified as primary

## 162.2 Pleura specified as primary

## 163 MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF LUNG UNSPECIFIED AS TO WHETHER PRIMARY OR SECONDARY

Includes: pleura unspecified as to whether primary or secondary  
Connotes: vagueness and should not be used, if possible to determine  
whether primary (162.1,162.2) or secondary (165)

## 164 MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF MEDIASTINUM

## 165 MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF THORACIC ORGANS SPECIFIED AS SECONDARY

Includes: bronchus pleura  
lung trachea  
mediastinum

MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF BREAST AND GENITO-URINARY ORGANS  
(170-181)

## 170 MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF BREAST

## 171 MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF CERVIX UTERI

- 172 MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF CORPUS UTERI  
Includes: body fundus  
          endometrium myometrium
- 173 MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF OTHER PARTS OF UTERUS INCLUDING CHORIONEPITHELIOMA  
Includes: placental:  
          choriosdenoma malignant change in  
          choriocarcinoma uterine fibroid  
          malignancy  
          placenta
- 174 MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF UTERUS, UNSPECIFIED  
Connotes: vagueness and should not be used, if possible to determine specific site
- 175 MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF OVARY, FALLOPIAN TUBE AND BROAD LIGAMENT  
Includes: malignant teratoma (cystic)  
175.0 Ovary  
175.1 Fallopian tube and broad ligament  
      Includes: round ligament utero-ovarian ligament  
              uterine ligament uterosacral ligament  
175.9 Site unspecified  
      Connotes: vagueness and should not be used, if possible to determine specific site
- 176 MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF OTHER AND UNSPECIFIED FEMALE GENITAL ORGANS  
176.0 Vulva  
      Includes: Bartholin's gland labium (majus, minus)  
              clitoris pudenda (female)  
176.1 Vagina  
176.8 Other specified sites  
      Includes: canal of Nuck parametrium  
              epoophoron paroophoron  
176.9 Site unspecified  
      Connotes: vagueness and should not be used, if possible to determine specific site
- 177 MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF PROSTATE
- 178 MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF TESTIS  
Includes: disgerminoma (seminoma) teratoma (cystic)  
          spermatoblastoma
- 179 MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF OTHER AND UNSPECIFIED MALE GENITAL ORGANS  
179.0 Penis  
179.1 Scrotum  
179.8 Other specified sites  
      Includes: epididymis spermatic cord  
              seminal vesicle  
179.9 Site unspecified  
      Connotes: vagueness and should not be used, if possible to determine specific site
- 180 MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF KIDNEY AND URETER  
Includes: malignant papilloma
- 181 MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF BLADDER AND OTHER URINARY ORGANS  
181.0 Bladder  
181.9 Other urinary organs



**MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF OTHER AND UNSPECIFIED SITES (190-199)****190 MALIGNANT MELANOMA OF SKIN**

Excludes: skin of breast (170)

skin of genital organs  
(176.0,179.0,179.1)

190.0 Lips

190.1 Eyelids including canthi

190.2 Ear and external auricular canal

190.3 Other and unspecified parts of face

190.4 Scalp and neck

190.5 Trunk

Includes: abdominal wall

anus

axilla

back

buttock

chest wall

groin

perineum

pubes

umbilicus

190.6 Upper limb

Includes: shoulder

190.7 Lower limb

190.9 Site unspecified

Connotes: vagueness and should not be used, if possible to  
determine specific site**191 OTHER MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF SKIN**

Includes: sebaceous glands

sudoriferous, sudorparous  
glandsExcludes: malignant melanoma of skin  
(190.0-190.9)

skin of:

breast (170)

genital organs (176,179.0,179.1)

191.0 Lips

191.1 Eyelids including canthi

191.2 Ear and external auditory canal, skin

Excludes: bone of ear (meatus) (196.0) middle ear (160.1)

cartilage of ear (197.0)

191.3 Other and unspecified parts of face

191.4 Scalp and neck

191.5 Trunk

Includes: abdominal wall

anus (skin)

axilla

back

buttock

chest wall

groin

perineum

pubes

umbilicus

191.6 Upper limb

Includes: shoulder

191.7 Lower limb

191.9 Site unspecified

Connotes: vagueness and should not be used, if possible to  
determine specific site**192 MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF EYE**

Includes: any -glioma of eye

optic nerve

Excludes: eyelid (190.1,191.1)

**193 MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF BRAIN AND OTHER PARTS OF NERVOUS SYSTEM**

Includes: any term ending in -glioma except eye

193.0 Acoustic nerve

193.1 Brain

Includes: cranial nerves except optic and acoustic

Excludes: optic nerve (192)

acoustic nerve (193.0)

193.2 Spinal cord

193.3 Meninges of brain

193.4 Meninges of spinal cord

193.5 Peripheral nerves

193.6 Sympathetic nervous system

193.9 Site unspecified

Connotes: vagueness and should not be used, if possible to  
determine specific site

- 194 MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF THYROID GLAND
- 195 MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF OTHER ENDOCRINE GLANDS  
 Excludes: ovary (175.0) testis (178)  
               pancreas (157)  
 195.0 Suprarenal gland (adrenal)  
 195.1 Parathyroid gland  
 195.2 Thymus  
       Includes: malignant thymoma  
 195.3 Pituitary gland and craniopharyngeal duct (pouch)  
       Includes: malignant craniopharyngioma  
                   craniobuccal (Rathke's) pouch  
                   hypophysis cerebri  
 195.4 Pineal gland  
       Includes: pinealoblastoma  
 195.5 Carotid gland or body
- 196 MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF BONE  
 Includes: cartilage of joint periosteum  
 Excludes: bone marrow (200.9-203)  
 196.0 Bones of skull and face (excluding lower jaw or mandible)  
       Includes: ethmoid parietal  
                   frontal sphenoid  
                   malar temporal  
                   maxilla turbinate  
                   nasal vomer  
                   occipital  
       Excludes: cartilage of ear (197.0)  
                   cartilage of nose (160.0)  
 196.1 Lower jaw (mandible)  
 196.2 Vertebral column (excluding sacrum and coccyx)  
 196.3 Ribs, sternum and clavicle  
       Includes: costal cartilage xiphoid process  
                   ensiform cartilage  
 196.4 Long bones of upper limb and scapula  
       Includes: acromion process radius  
                   humerus ulna  
 196.5 Upper limb, short bones  
       Includes: carpal scaphoid  
                   cuneiform semilunar  
                   metacarpal trapezium  
                   os magnum trapezoid  
                   phalanges (hand) unciform  
                   pisiform  
 196.6 Pelvic bones, sacrum and coccyx  
       Includes: coccygeal vertebra pubic bone  
                   ilium sacral vertebra  
                   ischium  
 196.7 Lower limb, long bones  
       Includes: femur tibia  
                   fibula  
 196.8 Lower limb, short bones  
       Includes: astragalus navicular  
                   calcaneus patella  
                   cuboid phalanges (foot)  
                   cuneiform (inner, semilunar cartilage  
                   middle, outer) tarsal  
                   metatarsal  
 196.9 Site unspecified  
       Connotes: vagueness and should not be used, if possible to  
                   determine specific site
- 197 MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF CONNECTIVE TISSUE  
 Includes: blood vessel muscle  
               bursa synovial membrane  
               fascia tendon  
               ligament (except as below) tendon sheath  
 Excludes: cartilage (160.0, 196.0-196.9) except of ear



## NEOPLASMS OF LYMPHATIC AND HEMATOPOIETIC TISSUES (200-205)

## 200 LYMPHOSARCOMA AND RETICULOSARCOMA

Includes: bone marrow spleen  
lymph nodes

Excludes: secondary and unspecified neoplasm of lymph nodes (138.0-198.9)  
secondary neoplasm of bone marrow (199.8)  
secondary neoplasm of spleen (199.8)

## 200.0 Reticulum-cell sarcoma

## 200.1 Lymphosarcoma

Excludes: Hodgkins lymphosarcoma (201)  
reticulum-cell sarcoma (200.0)

## 200.9 Other primary malignant neoplasms of lymphoid tissue

## 201 HODGKINS DISEASE

Includes: bone marrow spleen  
lymph nodes

## 202 OTHER FORMS OF LYMPHOMA (RETICULOSIS)

Includes: bone marrow lymph nodes

## 202.0 Giant follicular lymphoma (Brill-Symmer's disease)

Includes: lymphoid follicular reticulosis

## 202.9 Other

Includes: benign or unspecified neoplasm of bone marrow  
reticulo-endotheliosis

## 203 MULTIPLE MYELOMA (PLASMOCYTOMA)

Includes: erythroblastoma myelocytoma  
hemic myeloma myelosis, multiple  
Kahler's disease plasma cell myeloma  
multiple myeloma plasmocytoma

bone marrow lymph nodes

## 204 LEUKEMIA AND ALEUKEMIA

Includes: aleukemia leukocythemia

Excludes: agranulocytosis (297)

## 204.0 Lymphatic leukemia

Includes: lymphoblastic lymphogenous  
lymphocythemia lymphoid  
lymphocytic plasma-cell

Excludes: any of above specified as acute (204.3)

## 204.1 Myeloid leukemia

Includes: granulocytic myelogenous  
myelemia myeloid  
myeloblastic myelosclerotic  
myelocythemia myelosis, aleukemic or  
myelocytic leukopenic

Excludes: any of above specified as acute (204.3)

## 204.2 Monocytic leukemia

Includes: histiocytic monoblastic

## 204.3 Acute leukemia

Includes: any condition in 204.0 or 204.1 specified as acute

## 204.9 Other and unspecified leukemia

Includes: acute erythremia stem cell (blast cell)  
giant cell  
megakaryocytic  
myelosis, erythremic

## 205 MYCOSIS FUNGOIDES

Includes: granuloma fungoides

## BENIGN NEOPLASMS (210-229)

## 210 BENIGN NEOPLASM OF BUCCAL CAVITY AND PHARYNX

- Includes: adenoid tissue except polyps  
 alveolus (process or ridge)  
 branchial cleft or vestiges  
 buccal mucosa  
 cheek, internal  
 fauces  
 gum  
 hypopharynx  
 lip  
 mesopharynx (oral)  
 mouth (floor) (roof)
- nasopharynx  
 palate (hard) (soft)  
 peritonsillar tissue  
 post cricoid region  
 pyriform fossa  
 salivary glands (parotid  
 sublingual, submaxil-  
 lary)  
 tongue  
 tonsil (including  
 lingual)  
 uvula  
 vallecula  
 polyp of gum (532.9)
- Excludes: cyst (538.9)  
 polyp of adenoid tissue (515)

## 211 BENIGN NEOPLASM OF OTHER PARTS OF DIGESTIVE SYSTEM

- 211.0 Esophagus  
 211.1 Stomach  
 211.2 Small intestine including duodenum  
 211.3 Large intestine excluding rectum  
 211.4 Rectum
- Includes: anal canal  
 perirectal tissue  
 rectosigmoid junction
- Excludes: anus (skin) (222)
- 211.5 Liver and biliary passages  
 211.6 Pancreas
- Excludes: insular tissue of pancreas (270)  
 islet cell tumor of pancreas (functioning or non-  
 functioning) (270)
- 211.7 Peritoneum
- Includes: mesentery  
 mesocolon  
 omentum
- 211.9 Unspecified site
- Connotes: vagueness and should not be used, if possible to  
 determine specific site

## 212 BENIGN NEOPLASM OF RESPIRATORY SYSTEM

- 212.0 Nose, nasal cavities, middle ear and accessory sinuses
- Includes: cartilage of nose  
 ethmoidal sinus  
 eustachian tube  
 frontal sinus  
 maxillary sinus  
 septum of nose  
 sphenoidal sinus
- Excludes: polyp of:  
 accessory sinuses (515)  
 middle ear (396.0-396.9)  
 nasal cavity and septum (515)  
 bone of:  
 ear (meatus) (225.0-225.9)  
 nose (nasal) (turbinates) (225.0-225.9)  
 cartilage of ear (227)  
 skin of:  
 ear (220,222)  
 nose (220,222)
- 212.1 Larynx
- Includes: arytenoid cartilage  
 cricoid cartilage  
 cuneiform cartilage  
 epiglottis  
 glottis  
 laryngeal cartilage  
 thyroid cartilage  
 vocal cords
- Excludes: polyp of vocal cord or larynx (517.1)
- 212.2 Trachea  
 212.3 Bronchus and lung  
 212.4 Pleura  
 212.5 Mediastinum  
 212.9 Unspecified site
- Connotes: vagueness and should not be used, if possible to

## 213 BENIGN NEOPLASM OF BREAST

Includes: male and female

Excludes: benign cyst of breast (620)

## 214 UTERINE FIBROMYOMA

Includes: fibroid (bleeding) (uterus)  
fibroma of uterus  
fibromyomaleiomyofibromyoma  
leiomyoma  
myoma

## 215 OTHER BENIGN NEOPLASM OF UTERUS

Includes: body  
cervix  
corpusendometrium  
fundus  
myometrium

215.0 Endometriosis, endometrioma

215.1 Polyp, papilloma

215.2 Adenomyosis, adenomyoma

Includes: Sampson's cyst or tumor

215.3 Benign cyst

Excludes: embryonal cyst (757.9)

215.9 Other and unspecified

Excludes: leiomyoma, leiomyofibromyoma (214)

## 216 BENIGN NEOPLASM OF OVARY

216.0 Endometriosis, endometrioma

216.1 Teratoma (dermoid cyst) not specified as malignant

216.2 Cystadenoma, benign ovarian cyst NOS

Includes: pseudomucinous cystadenoma  
serous papillary cystadenomaExcludes: corpus albicans cyst (625.2)  
corpus luteum cyst (625.2)  
cyst due to failure of involution (625.2)  
cyst of Graafian follicle (625.2)  
dermoid cyst (216.1)  
follicular cyst (625.2)  
hemorrhagic cyst (625.2)  
retention cyst (625.2)  
tuberculous cyst (016.2)

216.9 Other and unspecified

Includes: Brenner's tumor

polyp of ovary NOS

## 217 BENIGN NEOPLASM OF OTHER FEMALE GENITAL ORGANS

Includes: Bartholins gland  
broad ligament  
canal of Nuck  
clitoris  
epioophoron  
fallopian tube  
labium (majus, minus)  
oviductparametrium  
paroophoron  
pudenda (female)  
round ligament  
uterine ligament  
utero-ovarian ligament  
uterosacral ligament

217.0 Endometriosis, endometrioma

217.1 Cyst of Bartholins gland

217.2 Cyst of vagina

217.9 Other and unspecified

## 218 BENIGN NEOPLASM OF MALE GENITAL ORGANS

Excludes: those of prostate (610)

## 219 BENIGN NEOPLASM OF KIDNEY AND OTHER URINARY ORGANS

219.0 Kidney and ureter

219.1 Bladder

219.9 Other and unspecified urinary organs

## 220 BENIGN MELANOMA OF SKIN

- Includes: nevus or mole:  
           blue  
           cutaneous  
           dermoepidermal
- Excludes: nevus or mole specified as malignant (190.0-190.9)  
           skin of breast (213)  
           skin of genital organs (217.9,218)
- nevus or mole:  
           fibrosus  
           non-pigmented  
           pigmented

## 221 PILONIDAL CYST

- Includes: pilonidal fistula or sinus (rectum) (infected)

## 222 OTHER BENIGN NEOPLASMS OF SKIN

- Includes: anus (skin)  
           ear and external auditory canal,  
           skin  
           eyelid
- Excludes: bone of ear (meatus) (225.0-225.9)  
           cartilage of ear (227)  
           middle ear (212.0)
- sebaceous glands  
           sudoriferous, sudori-  
           parous glands
- sebaceous cyst (714.2)  
           skin of breast (213)  
           skin of genital organs  
           (217.0-217.9,218)

## 223 BENIGN NEOPLASM OF BRAIN AND OTHER PARTS OF NERVOUS SYSTEM

- 223.0 Eye, optic nerve  
       Excludes: cyst of eye (388.0-388.6)  
               eyelid (220,222)
- 223.1 Acoustic nerve
- 223.2 Brain  
       Includes: cranial nerves except optic and acoustic  
       Excludes: acoustic nerve (223.1)  
               optic nerve (223.0)
- 223.3 Spinal cord
- 223.4 Meninges of brain
- 223.5 Meninges of spinal cord
- 223.6 Peripheral nerves
- 223.7 Sympathetic nervous system
- 223.9 Site unspecified  
       Connotes: vagueness and should not be used, if possible to  
               determine specific site

## 224 BENIGN NEOPLASM OF ENDOCRINE GLANDS

- Excludes: ovary (216.0-216.9)  
           pancreas (211.6)  
           parathyroid (271.0)
- 224.0 Suprarenal gland (adrenal)
- 224.1 Thymus
- 224.2 Pituitary gland and craniopharyngeal duct (pouch)  
       Includes: tumor unspecified whether benign or malignant  
       Excludes: adenoma NOS (272.9)  
               basophilic adenoma (277.0)  
               chromophobe adenoma (272.2)  
               cyst (272.9)  
               eosinophilic adenoma (272.9)
- 224.3 Pineal gland
- 224.4 Carotid gland or body
- testis (218)  
           thyroid (250-252.1)

## 225 BENIGN NEOPLASM OF BONE AND CARTILAGE

- Excludes: bone marrow (202.9)  
           cartilage of ear (227)
- 225.0 Exostosis
- 225.1 Osteoma
- 225.2 Chondroma, enchondroma, myxochondroma
- 225.9 Other and unspecified
- cartilage of nose (212.0)

## 226 LIPOMA

- 226.0 Spermatic cord
- 226.9 Other

## 227 OTHER BENIGN NEOPLASM OF MUSCULAR AND CONNECTIVE TISSUE

Includes: blood vessels (except hemangioma)

bursa

fascia

ligament (except as below)

muscle

synovial membrane

tendon

tendon sheath

Excludes: lipoma (226.0, 226.9)

uterine fibromyoma (214)

broad ligament (217.0-217.9)

utero-ovarian ligament

round ligament (217.0-217.9)

(217.0-217.9)

uterine ligament (217.0-217.9)

uterosacral ligament

(217.0-217.9)

## 228 HEMANGIOMA AND LYMPHANGIOMA

## 228.0 Hemangioma of skin

Includes: angioma (cavernous)

nevus or mole:

fibro-angioma

cavernous

glomangioma

flammeus

(glomus tumor)

port wine

hemangio-endothelioma

strawberry

nevus or mole, capillary

vascular

Excludes: angioma serpiginosum (716.9)

nevus or mole:

blue (220)

cutaneous (220)

dermoepidermal (220)

fibrous (220)

non-pigmented (220)

pigmented (220)

## 228.1 Hemangioma of other sites

Includes: angioma (cavernous)

glomangioma

fibro-angioma

(glomus tumor)

hemangio-endothelioma

Excludes: central nervous system (223.2-223.5)

retina (223.0)

## 228.2 Lymphangioma

Includes: nevus lymphaticus

## 228.3 Cystic hygroma

## 228.9 Intermediary and unspecified forms

## 229 BENIGN NEOPLASM OF UNSPECIFIED ORGANS AND TISSUES

Connotes: vagueness and should not be used, if possible to determine organ or tissue

## NEOPLASM OF UNSPECIFIED NATURE (230-239)

This section should not be used, if it is possible to determine whether the neoplasm is benign or malignant.

## 230 NEOPLASM OF UNSPECIFIED NATURE OF DIGESTIVE ORGANS

## 230.0 Buccal cavity and pharynx

Includes: adenoid tissue except polyps

alveolus (process or ridge)

branchial cleft or vestiges

buccal mucosa

cheek, internal

fauces

gum

hypopharynx

lip

mesopharynx (oral)



- mouth (floor) (roof)
- nasopharynx
- palate (hard) (soft)
- peritonsillar tissue
- post cricoid region
- pyriform fossa
- salivary glands (parotid, sublingual, submaxillary)
- tongue
- tonsil (including lingual)
- uvula
- vallecula
- Excludes: mixed (cell) tumor unspecified whether benign or malignant (140.0-148)
- 230.1 Esophagus
- 230.2 Stomach
- 230.3 Small intestine including duodenum
- 230.4 Large intestine excluding rectum
- 230.5 Rectum
  - Includes: anal canal rectosigmoid junction
  - perirectal tissue
  - Excludes: anus (skin) (238.0)
- 230.6 Liver and biliary passages
- 230.7 Pancreas
  - Excludes: insular tissue of pancreas (270)
  - islet cell tumor of pancreas (functioning or non-functioning (270)
- 230.8 Peritoneum
  - Includes: mesentery omentum
  - mesocolon
- 230.9 Unspecified site
  - ueness and should not be used, if possible to
  - termine specific site

## SPECIFIED NATURE OF RESPIRATORY ORGANS

nasal cavity, middle ear and accessory sinuses

- Includes: cartilage of nose maxillary sinus
- ethmoidal sinus septum of nose
- eustachian tube sphenoidal sinus
- frontal sinus
- Excludes: bone of:
  - ear (meatus) (238.1)
  - nose (nasal) (turbinates) (238.1)
  - cartilage of ear (238.2)
  - skin of:
    - ear (238.0)
    - nose (238.0)

- 231.1 Larynx
  - Includes: arytenoid cartilage glottis
  - cricoid cartilage laryngeal cartilage
  - cuneiform cartilage thyroid cartilage
  - epiglottis vocal cords
- 231.2 Trachea
- 231.3 Bronchus and lung
- 231.4 Pleura
- 231.5 Mediastinum
- 231.9 Unspecified site
  - Connotes: vagueness and should not be used, if possible to determine specific site

## 232 NEOPLASM OF UNSPECIFIED NATURE OF BREAST

Includes: male and female

## 233 NEOPLASM OF UNSPECIFIED NATURE OF UTERUS

Includes: body endometrium  
 cervix fundus  
 corpus myometrium

## 234 NEOPLASM OF UNSPECIFIED NATURE OF OVARY

## 235 NEOPLASM OF UNSPECIFIED NATURE OF OTHER FEMALE GENITAL ORGANS

Includes:	Bartholins gland	parametrium
	broad ligament	paroophoron
	canal of Nuck	pudenda (female)
	clitoris	round ligament
	epoophoron	uterine ligament
	fallopian tube	utero-ovarian ligament
	labium (majus, minus)	uterosacral ligament
	oviduct	

## 236 NEOPLASM OF UNSPECIFIED NATURE OF OTHER GENITO-URINARY ORGANS

## 236.0 Male genital organs

Excludes: those of prostate (610)

## 236.1 Kidney and ureter

## 236.2 Bladder

## 236.9 Other and unspecified organs

## 237 NEOPLASM OF UNSPECIFIED NATURE OF BRAIN AND OTHER PARTS OF NERVOUS SYSTEM

## 237.0 Eye, optic nerve

Excludes: eyelid (238.0)

## 237.1 Acoustic nerve

## 237.2 Brain

Includes: cranial nerves except optic and acoustic

Excludes: acoustic nerve (237.1)  
optic nerve (237.0)

## 237.3 Spinal cord

## 237.4 Meninges of brain

## 237.5 Meninges of spinal cord

## 237.6 Peripheral nerves

## 237.7 Sympathetic nervous system

## 237.9 Site unspecified

Connotes: vagueness and should not be used, if possible to determine specific site

## 238 NEOPLASM OF UNSPECIFIED NATURE OF SKIN AND MUSCULO-SKELETAL SYSTEM

## 238.0 Skin

Includes:	anus (skin)	sebaceous glands
	ear and external	sudoriferous, sudori-
	auditory canal, skin	parous glands
	eyelid	

Excludes:	bone of ear (meatus)	skin of breast (232)
	(238.1)	skin of genital organs
	cartilage of ear (238.2)	(235, 236.0)
	middle ear (231.0)	

## 238.1 Bone and cartilage

Excludes: bone marrow (202.9)  
cartilage of ear (238.2)

cartilage of nose (231.0)

## 238.2 Muscular and connective tissue

Includes:	blood vessels	muscle
	bursa	synovial membrane
	fascia	tendon
	ligament (except as below)	tendon sheath

Excludes:	broad ligament (235)	utero-ovarian ligament
	round ligament (235)	(235)
	uterine ligament (235)	uterosacral ligament
		(235)

## 239 NEOPLASM OF UNSPECIFIED NATURE OF OTHER AND UNSPECIFIED ORGANS

Excludes: mixed (cell) tumor unspecified (140.0-199.9)

- tumor of salivary gland unspecified whether benign or malignant (230.0)

tumor of pituitary gland and craniopharyngeal duct (pouch)  
unspecified whether benign or malignant (224.2)

239.0 Thyroid gland

239.1 Suprarenal gland (adrenal)

239.2 Parathyroid gland

239.3 Thymus

239.4 Pineal gland

239.5 Carotid gland or body

239.9 Unspecified organs and tissues

Connotes: vagueness and should not be used, if possible to  
determine organ or tissue

### III. Allergic, Endocrine System, Metabolic and Nutritional Diseases

#### ALLERGIC DISORDERS (240-245)

Allergic disorders due to drugs should be coded under Adverse Effects of Chemical Substances (960-989). If it is desired to index the type of reaction, also, it may be coded here in addition.

The following subgroupings indicating cause may be applied to appropriate titles:

- .0 Pollen
- .1 Dander or dandruff
- .2 Feathers
- .3 Dust
- .4 Food

Excludes: poisoning by noxious foodstuffs (960.0)

- .5 Cosmetics
- .6 Drugs

Requires: additional code to index specific substance (963.0-989.9)

- .9 Other and unspecified

For further specificity, the exact cause may be written on the index card.

#### 240 HAY FEVER

Includes: allergic:  
conjunctivitis with hay fever  
rhinitis  
hay fever  
conjunctivitis  
rhinitis

Excludes: hay fever with asthma (241)

#### 241 ASTHMA

Includes: allergic bronchitis hay fever with asthma  
Excludes: asthma with bronchitis not indicated as allergic (500-502.9)  
cardiac asthma (434.2)  
pneumoconiotic asthma (523.0-524)  
psychogenic asthma (323.2)

#### 242 ANGIONEUROTIC EDEMA

Includes: giant urticaria Quincke's disease

#### 243 URTICARIA

Includes: hives nettle rash  
Excludes: giant urticaria (242)

#### 244 ALLERGIC ECZEMA OR DERMATITIS DUE TO INTERNAL AGENT

Excludes: eczema, allergic due to contact with skin (703.0-703.9)  
eczema not specified as allergic (701)

#### 245 OTHER ALLERGIC DISORDERS

Includes: allergic conjunctivitis without hay fever  
vernal conjunctivitis  
Excludes: allergic purpura (296.9) contact dermatitis (703.0-703.9)  
anaphylactic shock (999.0) serum sickness (968.8)  
Requires: additional code to index arthritis (724.9)

## DISEASES OF THYROID GLAND (250-254)

## 250 SIMPLE GOITER (STRUMA)

- Includes: enlargement of thyroid non-toxic diffuse  
 juvenile or adolescent due  
 to iodine deficiency  
 Excludes: congenital goiter (254.9)

## 251 NON-TOXIC NODULAR GOITER (STRUMA)

- Includes: adenoma of thyroid including  
 differentiated  
 papillary  
 solitary  
 undifferentiated

## 252 THYROTOXICOSIS WITH OR WITHOUT GOITER

- 252.0 Toxic diffuse goiter (struma)  
 Includes: Basedow's disease  
 diffuse goiter with hyperthyroidism  
 exophthalmic goiter  
 Graves's disease  
 hyperthyroidism without evident goiter  
 toxic goiter NOS  
 252.1 Toxic nodular goiter (struma)  
 Includes: adenoma of thyroid:  
 toxic  
 with hyperthyroidism  
 congenital atrophy of thyroid gland  
 congenital myxedema  
 Includes: pituitary cretinism (272.1)  
 or myxedema  
 Includes: athyrea, athyroidism hypothyroidism  
 atrophy with myxedema thyroid insufficiency

## 254 OTHER DISEASES OF THYROID GLAND

- 254.0 Chronic thyroiditis  
 Includes: Hashimoto's disease  
 Riedel's thyroiditis or struma  
 thyroiditis, chronic lymphomatous  
 254.1 Acute thyroiditis  
 Includes: abscess of thyroid suppurative thyroiditis  
 254.9 Other  
 Includes: atrophy without mention of myxedema  
 congenital goiter  
 cyst except thyroglossal  
 Excludes: thyroglossal cyst (759.7)

## DIABETES MELLITUS (260)

## 260 DIABETES MELLITUS

- Excludes: bronzed diabetes (hemochromatosis) (289.3)  
 diabetes insipidus (272.9)  
 renal diabetes (renal glycosuria) (289.5)  
 Requires: additional code to index any effect upon newborn child  
 (769.1), if present during pregnancy  
 260.0 No specified complications

## 260.1 Eye complications

Includes: diabetic cataract (including polar)  
diabetic iritis.  
diabetic melanosis of cornea  
diabetic retinitis (hemorrhage)  
refraction changes due to diabetes

Requires: additional code to index specific condition (370-389.9)

## 260.2 Nervous system complications

Includes: diabetic dorsal sclerosis  
diabetic neuropathy  
encephalomyelopathy due to diabetes  
myeloradiculopathy due to diabetes

Requires: additional code to index specific condition (340-369.9)

## 260.3 Gangrene or ulcer, diabetic

## 260.4 Acidosis or coma, diabetic

## 260.5 Intercapillary glomerulosclerosis, diabetic

## 260.9 Other specified complications

Includes: nephrosis due to diabetes  
xanthoma diabeticorum

## DISEASES OF OTHER ENDOCRINE GLANDS (270-277)

## 270 DISORDERS OF PANCREATIC INTERNAL SECRETION OTHER THAN DIABETES MELLITUS

Includes: adenoma of insular tissue islet cell tumor (functioning or non-functioning)  
hyperinsulinism  
hypoglycemia, non-diabetic benign or unspecified

Excludes: insulin reaction (967.3)

## 271 DISEASES OF PARATHYROID GLAND

## 271.0 Hyperparathyroidism

Includes: adenoma osteitis fibrosa cystica,  
hyperplasia generalized

## 271.1 Hypoparathyroidism

Includes: insufficiency of parathyroid gland  
tetany, parathyroid

Excludes: tetany NOS (788.5)

## 271.9 Other and unspecified

## 272 DISEASES OF PITUITARY GLAND

## 272.0 Anterior pituitary hyperfunction

Includes: acromegaly hypophyseal gigantism  
hyperpituitarism premature puberty

Excludes: basophilic adenoma (277.0)  
Cushing's syndrome (277.0)  
pituitary basophilism (277.0)

## 272.1 Anterior pituitary hypofunction

Includes: adiposogenital dystrophy

dwarfism:

hypophyseal

Lorain type

pituitary

Froehlich's syndrome

hypopituitarism (juvenile)

pituitary:

cachexia

dwarfism

infantilism

obesity

Simmonds' disease

Excludes: dwarfism:

achondroplastic (758.1)

congenital (277.1)

NOS (277.1)

pancreatic (587.9)

dwarfism and infantilism (277.1)

infantilism NOS (277.9)

## 272.2 Chromophobe adenoma, pituitary

## 272.9 Other and unspecified

Includes: abscess

adenoma NOS

cyst

Excludes: basophilic adenoma (277.0)

diabetes insipidus

dyspituitarism

eosinophilic adenoma

## 273 DISEASES OF THYMUS GLAND

Includes: lymphatism

Excludes: Cushing's syndrome (277.0)

status lymphaticus

myasthenia gravis

(744.0)

## OF ADRENAL GLANDS

Adrenal cortical hyperfunction

Includes: hyperadrenalism

## 274.1 Adrenal cortical hypofunction

Includes: Addison's disease except tuberculous

cortico-adrenal insufficiency

hypoadrenalism

Excludes: Addison's disease, tuberculous (017)

## 274.9 Other and unspecified

Includes: abscess

adrenalitis except

meningococcal

atrophy

degeneration

Excludes: Cushing's syndrome (277.0)

hemorrhagic adrenalitis, meningococcal (057.1)

hemorrhage

infarction

necrosis

## 275 OVARIAN DYSFUNCTION

Includes: ovarian hypergonadism

ovarian hypofunction

ovarian hypogonadism

## 276 TESTICULAR DYSFUNCTION

Includes: testicular hypergonadism

testicular hypogonadism

## 277 POLYGLANDULAR DYSFUNCTION AND OTHER DISEASES OF ENDOCRINE GLANDS

## 277.0 Pituitary basophilism

Includes: basophilic adenoma Cushing's syndrome

## 277.1 Dwarfism, congenital

Includes: dwarfism NOS dwarfism and infantilism

Excludes: achondroplastic (758.1)

Lorain type (272.1)

pancreatic (587.9)

pituitary (272.1)

## 277.9 Other

Includes: infantilism NOS

polyglandular:

atrophy

deficiency

dysfunction

sclerosis

progeria

puberty:

delayed

precocious

premature (due

pineal tumor)

undiagnosed endocrine

disease

virilism

Excludes: pituitary infantilism (272.1)

## AVITAMINOSES AND OTHER METABOLIC DISEASES (280-289)

## 280 BERIBERI

## 281 PELLAGRA

## 282 SCURVY

## 283 ACTIVE RICKETS

Excludes: celiac rickets (286.0)

renal rickets (594)

## 284 LATE EFFECTS OF RICKETS

Requires: additional code to index any significant deformity (733.9,  
745.0-749.9)

## 285 OSTEOMALACIA

Excludes: juvenile (283)

## 286 OTHER AVITAMINOSES AND NUTRITIONAL DEFICIENCY STATES

## 286.0 Steatorrhea and sprue

Includes: celiac disease

Gee-Herter disease

Gee's disease

## 286.1 Vitamin A deficiency

## 286.2 Vitamin B deficiency

Includes: pantothenic acid deficiency

riboflavin deficiency

thiaminic deficiency not specified as beriberi

Excludes: niacin, nicotinic acid (amide) deficiency (281)

## 286.3 Vitamin C deficiency except scurvy

Includes: ascorbic acid deficiency not specified as scurvy

## 286.4 Vitamin D deficiency except rickets and osteomalacia

## 286.5 Malnutrition, unqualified

Excludes: nutritional maladjustment of infants under 1  
year (772)

## 286.6 Kwashiorkor (protein malnutrition)

Includes: multiple deficiency syndrome

## 286.7 Hypocalcemia

531151



- 286.9 Other and multiple deficiency states  
 Includes: avitaminosis NOS  
           inanition with edema  
           polioencephalitis, superior hemorrhagic  
           vitamin E deficiency  
           vitamin K deficiency except of newborn  
           Wernicke's encephalopathy  
 Excludes: inanition:  
           -1 year (772,773)  
           1 year+ (790.1,995.2)  
           vitamin K deficiency of newborn (771)  
 Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired

287 OBESITY NOT SPECIFIED AS OF ENDOCRINE ORIGIN

288 GOUT

- |                  |           |
|------------------|-----------|
| Includes: gouty: |           |
| arthritis        | gouty:    |
| iritis           | phlebitis |
|                  | synovitis |

289 OTHER METABOLIC DISEASES

- 289.0 Lipoidosis (disturbance of lipid metabolism)  
 Includes: eosinophilic granuloma of bone  
           Gaucher's disease  
           lipid histiocytosis  
           Niemann-Pick disease  
           Pick's disease  
           Schuller-Christian disease or syndrome  
           xanthomatosis
- 289.1 Amyloidosis (amyloid disease, any organ)
- 289.2 Electrolyte imbalance  
 Includes: calcinosis
- 289.3 Hemochromatosis  
 Includes: bronzed diabetes (not mellitus)
- 289.4 Porphyria (except due to drugs)  
 Includes: porphyrinuria                      porphyruria
- 289.5 Renal glycosuria  
 Includes: renal diabetes (not mellitus)
- 289.6 Starch intolerance
- 289.9 Other  
 Includes: adiposis dolorosa                      lipodystrophy progres-  
           cystinuria                                      sive ochronosis  
           Dercum's disease                      oxaluria  
           hyaline degeneration                      pentosuria  
           (except of cornea)  
 Excludes: collagen disease:  
           NOS (456.2)  
           vascular allergic (456.2)

## IV. Diseases of Blood and Blood-forming Organs

### DISEASES OF BLOOD AND BLOOD-FORMING ORGANS (290-299)

#### 290 FERNICIOUS AND OTHER HYPERCHROMIC ANEMIAS

Excludes: that due to pregnancy (646)

##### 290.0 Pernicious anemia

Includes: Addison's Biermer's

##### 290.1 Subacute combined degeneration (or sclerosis) of spinal cord

Includes: pernicious anemia with:  
dorsolateral spinal degeneration  
manifestation of myelopathy

##### 290.9 Other hyperchromic anemias

Includes: macrocytic megalocytic

#### 291 IRON DEFICIENCY ANEMIAS (HYPOCHROMIC)

##### 291.0 Secondary to blood loss (acute or chronic)

Includes: microcytic due to blood loss  
normocytic due to blood loss

##### 291.9 Other or unspecified

Includes: microcytic Plummer-Vinson syndrome  
Excludes: puerperal (not due to blood loss) (688.0)  
that due to pregnancy (646)

#### 292 OTHER ANEMIAS OF SPECIFIED TYPE

##### 292.0 Familial acholuric jaundice

Includes: hemolytic hereditary anemia  
hereditary spherocytosis

##### 292.1 Acute hemolytic anemia (Iederer's)

Excludes: that of newborn (770.0-770.2)

##### 292.2 Cooley's anemia

Includes: hereditary leptocytosis thalassemia  
Mediterranean anemia

##### 292.3 Other hemolytic anemias

Includes: hemolytic jaundice  
Excludes: that of newborn (770.0-770.2)

##### 292.4 Leuko-erythroblastic anemia

Includes: myelophthisic anemia, normocytic

##### 292.5 Aplastic anemia

Includes: idiopathic hypoplastic anemia  
pancytopenia

##### 292.6 Non-regenerative anemia

Includes: Bamford and Rhoad's Fanconi's

##### 292.7 Sickle cell anemias

Includes: sickle cell anemia sickle cell trait

##### 292.9 Other specified anemias

Includes: anemia of newborn not due to Rh factor  
congenital anemia 1 year+

## 293 ANEMIA OF UNSPECIFIED TYPE

Includes: essential  
normocytic except as below  
NOS  
oligocythemia  
progressive

Excludes: congenital 1 year+ (292.9)  
due to blood loss (291.0)  
due to pregnancy (646)  
myelophthistic (292.4)

secondary to:  
poison  
radiation  
other causes (except  
blood loss)

simple  
newborn:  
due to Rh factor  
(770.0-770.2)  
not due to Rh factor  
(292.9)  
puerperal (not due to  
blood loss) (688.0)  
splenic (298.0)

## 294 POLYCYTHEMIA

Includes: chronic  
erythremia (not acute)  
erythrocythemia  
erythrocytosis  
myelopathic  
Osler-Vaquez disease  
Excludes: acute erythremia (204.9)

primary  
rubra  
secondary  
splenomegalic  
vera  
high altitude polycythe-  
mia (995.7)

## 295 HEMOPHILIA

## 296 PURPURA AND OTHER HEMORRHAGIC CONDITIONS

## 296.0 Thrombocytopenic purpura (or anemia)

Includes: hemorrhagic purpura  
thrombocytopenia

thrombopenia  
Werhoff's disease

or  
Includes: capillary purpura (idiopathic fragility)  
Henoch's purpura (disease)  
idiopathic purpura  
nonthrombopenic purpura  
petechiae  
purpura simplex  
rheumatic purpura  
Schoenlein's purpura

Excludes: capillary fragility without purpura (467.1)  
hemorrhagic disease of newborn (771)  
purpura annularis telangiectodes (716.9)

## 297 AGRANULOCYTOSIS

Includes: granulocytopenia  
leukopenia

neutropenia

## 298 DISEASES OF SPLEEN

## 298.0 Hepatolienal fibrosis (cirrhosis)

Includes: Banti's disease  
portal hypertension  
splenic anemia

splenomegalic:  
anemia  
cirrhosis of liver

## 298.1 Hypersplenism

Includes: hypersplenism

increased splenic  
activity

## 298.9 Other

Includes: abscess  
infarction  
necrosis

perisplenitis  
splenitis  
wandering spleen

Excludes: enlarged spleen, unqualified (782.8)  
splenomegaly, unqualified (782.8)

Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired

## 299 OTHER DISEASES OF BLOOD AND BLOOD-FORMING ORGANS

- Includes: agammaglobulinemia      hemoglobinuric fever  
dyscrasia, blood      hypergammaglobulinemia  
eosinophilia except tropical      hypogammaglobulinemia  
hemoglobinemia (except due to      methemoglobinemia  
blood transfusion)      sulfhemoglobinemia  
hemoglobinuria (non-malarial):      thrombocytosis,  
nocturnal      essential  
paroxysmal
- Excludes: aleukemia (204.0-204.9)  
eosinophilia, tropical (138.9)  
hemoglobinuria:  
malarial (115)  
unqualified (789.5)  
Hodgkin's disease (201)  
leukemia (204.0-204.9)
- Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired

## V. Mental, Psychoneurotic and Personality Disorders

### ACUTE BRAIN DISORDERS (300-307)

This section includes the major causes of acute brain syndrome. Specific underlying causes may be coded and indexed, also, if they are significant and of use to the particular hospital. Thus "acute brain syndrome due to intracranial abscess" would be indexed completely under 300.4 and 342.

For acute brain syndromes, it is rarely worth coding the type of reaction (318-329), as the diagnosis itself implies a delirium or temporary psychotic state.

This section excludes transient delirium and minor mental disturbances accompanying definitely physical disease.

#### 300 ACUTE BRAIN SYNDROME ASSOCIATED WITH INFECTION

300.0 Epidemic encephalitis

300.4 Other intracranial infection

Requires: writing exact infection, if more specificity is desired and it is not indexed separately

300.9 Systemic infection NEC

Requires: writing exact infection, if more specificity is desired and it is not indexed separately

#### 301 ACUTE BRAIN SYNDROME ASSOCIATED WITH INTOXICATION

Excludes: alcohol or drug addiction (326.3-326.9)  
acute alcohol or drug poisoning without brain syndrome  
(960.2,970.0-977)

301.0 Acute hallucinosis, alcoholic

301.1 Delirium tremens (alcoholic)

301.2 Other alcoholic intoxication

301.9 Other drug or poison intoxication

Requires: writing exact drug or poison, if more specificity is desired and it is not indexed separately

#### 302 ACUTE BRAIN SYNDROME ASSOCIATED WITH TRAUMA

302.0 Birth trauma

302.9 Other trauma

Includes: brain surgery                      other operative trauma

#### 303 ACUTE BRAIN SYNDROME ASSOCIATED WITH CIRCULATORY DISTURBANCE

#### 304 ACUTE BRAIN SYNDROME ASSOCIATED WITH CONVULSIVE DISORDER

Excludes: epilepsy without brain syndrome (353.0-353.9)

#### 305 ACUTE BRAIN SYNDROME ASSOCIATED WITH METABOLIC DISTURBANCE

#### 306 ACUTE BRAIN SYNDROME ASSOCIATED WITH INTRACRANIAL NEOPLASM

#### 307 ACUTE BRAIN SYNDROME OF OTHER OR UNSPECIFIED CAUSE

### CHRONIC BRAIN DISORDERS (308-317)

This section includes the major causes of chronic brain syndrome. Specific underlying causes may be coded and indexed, also, if they are significant and of use to the particular hospital.

In addition to the cause of chronic brain syndromes the type of reaction or symptom (318-329) should be coded, also. Thus "chronic brain syndrome due to brain operation with psychotic depressive reaction" would be indexed under 312.2 and 319.3 (also under 997.9, "other complications related to specific surgical procedure", if hospital desires it); and "chronic brain syndrome due to congenital cranial anomaly with mental deficiency" would appear under 308.0 and 329.9 (also, under 753.7, "congenital malformation of brain", if desired for ease in answering requests).

- 308 CHRONIC BRAIN SYNDROME ASSOCIATED WITH DISEASES AND CONDITIONS DUE TO PRENATAL (CONSTITUTIONAL) INFLUENCE
  - 308.0 Congenital cranial anomaly
  - 308.1 Congenital spastic paraplegia
  - 308.2 Mongolism
  - 308.3 Prenatal maternal infectious diseases
- 309 CHRONIC BRAIN SYNDROME ASSOCIATED WITH CENTRAL NERVOUS SYSTEM SYPHILIS
  - 309.0 Meningoencephalitic
  - 309.1 Meningovascular
  - 309.9 Other
- 310 CHRONIC BRAIN SYNDROME ASSOCIATED WITH INTRACRANIAL INFECTION OTHER THAN SYPHILIS
  - 310.0 Acute infectious encephalitis
    - Requires: additional code, if it is desired to index together late effect of acute infectious encephalitis (083)
  - 310.9 Other intracranial infection
    - Requires: writing exact infection, if more specificity is desired and it is not indexed separately
- 311 CHRONIC BRAIN SYNDROME ASSOCIATED WITH INTOXICATION
  - Excludes: alcohol or drug addiction without brain syndrome or psychosis (326.3-326.9)
  - acute alcohol or drug poisoning without brain syndrome or psychosis (960.2,970.0-977)
  - 311.0 Alcohol intoxication
    - Includes: Korsakoff's psychosis unless specified as non-alcoholic
    - polyneuritic psychosis
  - 311.9 Other drug or poison intoxication
    - Requires: writing exact drug or poison, if more specificity is desired and it is not indexed separately
- 312 CHRONIC BRAIN SYNDROME ASSOCIATED WITH TRAUMA
  - 312.0 Birth trauma
  - 312.1 Brain trauma, gross force
  - 312.2 Brain operation
  - 312.3 Electrical brain trauma
  - 312.4 Irradiational trauma
  - 312.9 Other trauma
- 313 CHRONIC BRAIN SYNDROME ASSOCIATED WITH CIRCULATORY DISTURBANCES
  - 313.0 Cerebral arteriosclerosis
  - 313.9 Other
- 314 CHRONIC BRAIN SYNDROME ASSOCIATED WITH CONVULSIVE DISORDER
- 315 CHRONIC BRAIN SYNDROME ASSOCIATED WITH DISTURBANCES OF METABOLISM, GROWTH OR NUTRITION
  - 315.0 Senile brain disease
  - 315.1 Presenile brain disease
  - 315.9 Other
    - Includes: familial amaurosis                      pellagra
    - glandular disease

- 316 CHRONIC BRAIN SYNDROME ASSOCIATED WITH INTRACRANIAL NEOPLASM
- 317 CHRONIC BRAIN SYNDROME OF OTHER OR UNSPECIFIED CAUSE
- 317.0 Multiple sclerosis
  - 317.1 Huntington's chorea
  - 317.2 Pick's disease
  - 317.8 Other specified cause
  - 317.9 Unspecified cause

### PSYCHOTIC DISORDERS (318-322)

- 318 INVOLUTIONAL PSYCHOTIC REACTION
- 319 AFFECTIVE REACTIONS
- 319.0 Manic depressive reaction, manic type
  - 319.1 Manic depressive reaction, depressive type
  - 319.2 Manic depressive reaction, other
  - 319.3 Psychotic depressive reaction
- 320 SCHIZOPHRENIC REACTIONS
- 320.0 Simple type
  - 320.1 Hebephrenic
  - 320.2 Catatonic
  - 320.3 Paranoid
  - 320.4 Undifferentiated, acute
  - 320.5 Undifferentiated, chronic
  - 320.6 Schizo-affective
  - 320.7 Childhood type
  - 320.8 Residual type
  - 320.9 Other and unspecified
- 321 PARANOID REACTIONS
- 321.0 Paranoia
  - 321.1 Paranoid state
- 322 OTHER PSYCHOTIC REACTION

### PSYCHOPHYSIOLOGIC, AUTONOMIC AND VISCERAL DISORDERS (323)

- 323 PSYCHOPHYSIOLOGIC, AUTONOMIC AND VISCERAL DISORDERS
- Requires: additional code to index specific condition, as:
- dermatitis factitia (artefacta)(708.4)(as well as 323.0)
  - emotional blindness (781.0)(as well as 323.9)
  - emotional deafness (781.3)(as well as 323.9)
  - hyperventilation (783.2)(as well as 323.2)
  - neurasthenia (790.1)(as well as 323.8)
  - paroxysmal tachycardia (433.2)(as well as 323.3)
  - pylorospasm (784.2)(as well as 323.5)
- 323.0 Skin reaction
- 323.1 Musculoskeletal reaction
- 323.2 Respiratory reaction
- 323.3 Cardiovascular reaction
- 323.4 Hemic and lymphatic reaction
- 323.5 Gastrointestinal reaction
- 323.6 Genitourinary reaction
- Excludes: enuresis (327)
- 323.7 Endocrine reaction
- 323.8 Nervous system reaction
- Excludes: learning disturbance (327)
- somnambulism (327)
  - stammering and stuttering (327)
  - other speech disturbance (327)
- 323.9 Reaction of organs of special sense

# PSYCHONEUROTIC DISORDERS (324)

## 24 PSYCHONEUROTIC DISORDERS

- 324.0 Anxiety reaction
- 324.1 Dissociative reaction
- 324.2 Conversion reaction
- 324.3 Phobic reaction
- 324.4 Obsessive compulsive reaction
- 324.5 Depressive reaction
- 324.9 Other and unspecified

# PERSONALITY DISORDERS (325-328)

## 25 PERSONALITY PATTERN AND TRAIT DISTURBANCE

- 325.0 Inadequate personality
- 325.1 Schizoid personality
- 325.2 Cyclothymic personality
- 325.3 Paranoid personality
- 325.4 Other personality pattern disturbance
- 325.5 Emotionally unstable personality
- 325.6 Passive-aggressive personality
- 325.7 Compulsive personality
- 325.9 Other and unspecified personality trait disturbance

## 26 SOCIOPATHIC PERSONALITY DISTURBANCE

- 326.0 Antisocial reaction
- 326.1 Dyssocial reaction
- 326.2 Sexual deviation
- 326.3 Alcohol addiction
  - Includes: chronic alcoholism
  - Excludes: alcohol addiction with chronic brain syndrome or psychosis (311.0)
  - alcohol intoxication (301.0-301.2)
  - alcohol poisoning (960.2)
- 326.4 Addiction to opium or opium derivatives
  - Includes: chronic poisoning                      heroin
  - codeine                                      metapone
  - diacetylmorphine                      morphine
  - diamorphine                              pantopon
  - dilaudid                                      paregoric
  - Excludes: acute poisoning (970.0)
  - addiction with chronic brain syndrome or psychosis (311.9)
  - intoxication (301.9)
- 326.5 Addiction to synthetic substitutes for opium
  - Includes: chronic poisoning                      meperidine
  - demerol                                      methadon
  - dolophine                                      pethidine
  - Excludes: acute poisoning (970.0)
  - addiction with chronic brain syndrome or psychosis (311.9)
  - intoxication (301.9)
- 326.6 Addiction to barbiturates
  - Includes: chronic poisoning
  - Excludes: acute poisoning (972.0)
  - addiction with chronic brain syndrome or psychosis (311.9)
  - intoxication (301.9)
- 326.7 Addiction to cannabis
  - Includes: chronic poisoning                      Indian hemp
  - hashish                                      marihuana
  - Excludes: acute poisoning (972.9)
  - addiction with chronic brain syndrome or psychosis (311.9)
  - intoxication (301.9)
- 326.8 Addiction to cocaine
  - Includes: chronic poisoning
  - Excludes: acute poisoning (974)



## 326.9 Other and unspecified addiction

Includes: chronic poisoning from narcotic, soporific and analgesic drugs

Excludes: acute poisoning (970.1-977)

addiction with chronic brain syndrome or psychosis (311.9)

intoxication (301.9)

## 327 SPECIAL SYMPTOM REACTIONS

Requires: additional code to index specific symptoms, as:

enuresis (786.2)

learning disturbance (781.6)

somnambulism (780.7)

stammering and stuttering (781.5)

other speech disturbance (781.6)

## 328 TRANSIENT SITUATIONAL PERSONALITY DISORDERS

328.0 Gross stress reaction

328.1 Adult situation reaction

328.2 Adjustment reaction of infancy

328.3 Adjustment reaction of childhood

328.4 Adjustment reaction of adolescence

328.5 Adjustment reaction of late life

328.9 Other and unspecified

## MENTAL DEFICIENCY (329)

## 329 MENTAL DEFICIENCY

329.0 Familial or hereditary, mild or unspecified degree

329.1 Familial or hereditary, moderate

329.2 Familial or hereditary, severe

329.3 Idiopathic, mild or unspecified degree

329.4 Idiopathic, moderate

329.5 Idiopathic, severe

    Type unspecified, mild

    Type unspecified, moderate

    Type unspecified, severe

    Type unspecified, unspecified degree

## VI. Diseases of the Nervous System and Sense Organs

### VASCULAR LESIONS AFFECTING CENTRAL NERVOUS SYSTEM (330-334)

Vascular lesions of the central nervous system due to trauma should be coded under Intracranial and spinal injury at birth (760.0-760.2) or under Head injury (850.0-856.9)

#### 330 SUBARACHNOID HEMORRHAGE, NON-TRAUMATIC

Includes: meningeal

ruptured (congenital)  
cerebral aneurysm

#### 331 CEREBRAL HEMORRHAGE, NON-TRAUMATIC

Includes: basilar  
bulbar  
cerebellar  
cortical  
extradural  
internal capsule

intracranial  
intrapontine  
pontine  
subcortical  
subdural (hemorrhage and  
hematoma)  
ventricular

Requires: additional code to index any residual paralysis (352.0-352.9)

#### 332 CEREBRAL EMBOLISM AND THROMBOSIS

Requires: additional code to index any residual paralysis (352.0-352.9)

##### 332.0 Cerebral embolism

Excludes: cerebellar (332.4)  
intracranial (332.2)

##### 332.1 Cerebral thrombosis

Excludes: cerebellar (332.4)  
intracranial (332.2)  
non-pyogenic thrombosis of cranial (intracranial)  
sinus or of spinal cord (334.9)

##### 332.2 Intracranial embolism and thrombosis

##### 332.3 Cerebral encephalomalacia

Includes: cerebral and cerebrospinal softening  
necrosis of brain

Excludes: cerebellar (332.4)  
that due to:  
hemorrhage (331)  
recurrent spasm of artery (333)

##### 332.4 Cerebellar

Includes: embolism  
encephalomalacia

softening  
thrombosis

##### 332.9 Unspecified

#### 333 SPASM OF CEREBRAL ARTERIES

Requires: additional code to index any residual paralysis (352.0-352.9)

#### 334 OTHER AND ILL-DEFINED VASCULAR LESIONS AFFECTING CENTRAL NERVOUS SYSTEM

Requires: additional code to index any residual paralysis (352.0-352.9)

##### 334.0 Cerebral arteriosclerosis (so specified)

Includes: atheroma of cerebral arteries  
cerebral aneurysm (arteriosclerotic)  
cerebral arteritis  
cerebro-vascular sclerosis

Excludes: that with:  
embolism or thrombosis (332)  
hemorrhage (330,331)  
paralysis agitans (350)

Requires: additional code to index persisting hemiplegia (352.1)



**343 ENCEPHALITIS, MYELITIS AND ENCEPHALOMYELITIS (EXCEPT ACUTE INFECTIOUS)**

Includes: acute childhood (cerebellar) (encephalitis)

NOS

post infectious

traumatic

Excludes: acute infectious (082.0-082.9)

arthropod borne (082.0)

equine (Eastern) (Western) (082.0)

Japanese B type (082.0)

lethargic (082.2)

myoclonic (082.2)

post-vaccinal (968.8)

Russian spring-summer type (082.0)

St. Louis type (082.0)

Vienna type (082.2)

Requires: additional code to index any significant infection or cause  
(See Index)

343.0 Encephalitis

343.1 Myelitis

343.2 Encephalomyelitis

**344 LATE EFFECTS OF INTRACRANIAL ABSCESS OR PYOGENIC INFECTION**

344.0 Hydrocephalus not specified as congenital

344.9 Other

Requires: additional code to index any residual paralysis  
(352.0-352.9)

**345 DEMYELINATING DISEASES**

345.0 Multiple sclerosis

Includes: Devic's disease or neuromyelitis optica

disseminating sclerosis

insular sclerosis

multiple sclerosis (cerebral) (of spinal cord)  
(combined)

345.1 Diffuse (cerebral) sclerosis or (cerebral) leucodystrophy

Includes: Balo's disease or cerebral sclerosis

encephalitis, periaxialis concentrica

encephalitis, periaxialis diffuse

encephalopathy, progressive subcortical

Greenfield's disease or progressive cerebral  
sclerosis

Krabbe's disease or cerebral sclerosis

Pelizaeus-Merzbacher disease or cerebral sclerosis

Schilder's disease

Scholz's disease or cerebral sclerosis

**OTHER DISEASES OF CENTRAL NERVOUS SYSTEM (350-357)****350 PARALYSIS AGITANS**

Includes: Parkinson's syndrome

350.0 Due to acute infectious encephalitis

Requires: additional code, if it is desired to index together  
all late effects of acute infectious encephalitis (083)

350.9 Other

Includes: that associated with arteriosclerosis

**351 CEREBRAL SPASTIC INFANTILE PARALYSIS**

Includes: residuals of intracranial and spinal birth injury 4 weeks  
of age or over

Excludes: current intracranial and spinal birth injuries (760.0-760.2)  
spastic paralysis not infantile or congenital (352.0-352.9)

- 351.0 Monoplegia
- 351.1 Hemiplegia
- 351.2 Paraplegia
- 351.3 Quadriplegia (tetraplegia)
- 351.9 Other and unspecified

### 352 OTHER CEREBRAL AND SPINAL PARALYSIS

- Includes: recent paralysis residual paralysis
- Excludes: that due to birth injury (351.0-351.9) or (760.0-760.2)
- Requires: additional code to index any significant cause (See Index)
- 352.0 Monoplegia
- 352.1 Hemiplegia
- 352.2 Paraplegia
- 352.3 Quadriplegia (tetraplegia)
- 352.9 Other and unspecified

### 353 EPILEPSY

- Excludes: convulsive state (780.2)
- Requires: additional code to index any significant cause, as head injury (856.9)
- 353.0 Petit mal
- 353.1 Grand mal
  - Includes: epilepsy (idiopathic) not specified as major or minor
  - grand and petit mal
- 353.2 Status epilepticus
- 353.3 Focal seizures - temporal lobe or psychomotor type
  - Includes: psychical or uncinat fits
- 353.4 Focal seizures - motor type
- 353.5 Focal seizures - sensory type
- 353.6 Focal seizures - visceral (or abdominal) type
- 353.9 Other and unspecified
  - Includes: abdominal convulsive equivalent
  - pyknolepsy

### 354 MIGRAINE

- Excludes: headache NOS (791)

### 355 OTHER DISEASES OF BRAIN

- 355.0 Cerebral or cortical atrophy
  - Includes: cerebral degeneration
- 355.1 Hepatolenticular degeneration
  - Includes: progressive lenticular degeneration
  - Wilson's disease
- 355.2 Hereditary (chronic progressive) chorea
  - Includes: Huntington's chorea
- 355.3 Hereditary cerebellar ataxia
  - Includes: hereditary cerebellar atrophy
  - olivopontocerebellar atrophy
- 355.4 Paramyoclonus multiplex
- 355.5 Cataplexy and narcolepsy
- 355.9 Other
  - Excludes: Balo's disease or cerebral sclerosis (345.1)
  - concussion syndrome (852.9)
  - congenital malformation (752,753.7)
  - encephalitis, periaxialis concentrica (345.1)
  - encephalitis, periaxialis diffuse (345.1)
  - encephalopathy NOS (781.8)
  - due to trauma (852.9)
  - progressive subcortical (345.1)
  - Greenfield's disease or progressive cerebral sclerosis (345.1)
  - Krabbe's disease or cerebral sclerosis (345.1)
  - Pelizaeus-Merzbacher disease or cerebral sclerosis (345.1)
  - Schilder's disease (345.1)
  - Scholz's disease or cerebral sclerosis (345.1)
  - Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired

## 356 MOTOR NEURONE DISEASE AND MUSCULAR ATROPHY

Requires: additional code to index any residual paralysis (352.0-352.9)

- |       |  |   |
|-------|--|---|
| 356.0 | Progressive muscular Atrophy<br>Includes: bulbar palsy<br>Duchenne-Aran atrophy                              | labioglossopharyngeal<br>(progressive) paralysis<br>myelopathic muscular<br>atrophy |
|       | Excludes: progressive neuropathic muscular atrophy (356.3)   |   |
| 356.1 | Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis<br>Includes: amyotrophic paralysis   | lateral sclerosis<br>(spinal) (primary)   |
| 356.2 | Hereditary familial spinal muscular atrophy (of infancy or childhood)<br>Includes: Werdnig-Hoffmann syndrome |   |
| 356.3 | Progressive neuropathic (peroneal) muscular atrophy<br>Includes: Charcot-Marie-Tooth disease                 |   |
| 356.9 | Other and unspecified<br>Excludes: muscular atrophy of unspecified cause (744.6)                             |   |

## 357 OTHER DISEASES OF SPINAL CORD

Requires: additional code to index any residual paralysis (352.0-352.9)

- 357.0 Syringobulbia and syringomyelia  
357.1 Hereditary sclerosis, spinal form  
    Includes: familial hereditary ataxia  
              Friedreich's ataxia  
              hereditary spinocerebellar ataxia  
357.2 Acute ascending paralysis  
    Includes: ascending spinal sclerosis NOS  
              Landry's disease or paralysis  
357.3 Transverse spinal sclerosis  
357.4 Hematomyelia  
    Includes: hemorrhage of spinal cord 4 weeks+  
    Excludes: that under 4 weeks (760.1)  
357.5 Compression, old or not specified as traumatic  
357.9 Other  
    Excludes: congenital malformation (751,753.9)  
    Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired

## DISEASES OF NERVES AND PERIPHERAL GANGLIA (360-369)

## 360 FACIAL PARALYSIS

Includes:	Bell's palsy or paralysis ganglionitis, geniculate neuralgia or neuritis: facial of 7th cranial nerve	paralysis of 7th cranial nerve
Excludes:	that under 4 weeks of age (761)	

## 361 TRIGEMINAL NEURALGIA

Includes:	ganglionitis, gasserian	tic douloureux
	neuralgia or neuritis of	
	5th cranial nerve	

## 362 BRACHIAL NEURITIS

Includes:	brachial radiculitis	subscapular nerve
	median nerve	suprascapular nerve
	radial nerve	ulnar nerve

## 363 SCIATICA

Includes: neuralgia or neuritis, sciatic  
radiculitis, sciatic

Excludes: that due to displacement of intervertebral disc (735.1)

## 364 POLYNEURITIS AND POLYRADICULITIS

Includes: Guillain-Barre syndrome multiple neuritis (acute)  
(infective)

Excludes: alcoholic polyneuritis (311.0)  
due to vitamin deficiency (280,281,286.2,286.9)  
due to poisoning (960.0-989.9)

## 365 ERYTHREDEMA POLYNEURITICA

Includes: erythredema polyneuropathy

## 366 OTHER AND UNSPECIFIED FORMS OF NEURALGIA AND NEURITIS

Excludes: that arising during pregnancy (642.9)

## 366.0 Cranial NEC

Includes: 1st (olfactory) 11th (accessory)  
9th (glossopharyngeal) 12th (hypoglossal)  
10th (pneumogastric)

Excludes: 2nd (optic) (377) 6th (abducens) (384.3)  
3rd (oculomotor) (384.3) 7th (facial) (360)  
4th (trochlear) (384.3) 8th (acoustic, auditory)  
5th (trigeminal) (361) (394.9)

## 366.1 Spinal

Includes: radiculitis

## 366.2 Meralgia paresthetica

## 366.9 Other and unspecified

## 367 OTHER DISEASES OF CRANIAL NERVES

Includes: atrophy paralysis  
degeneration

Excludes: 2nd (optic) (389.5) 6th (abducens) (384.3)  
3rd (oculomotor) (384.3) 7th (facial) (360,761)  
4th (trochlear) (384.3) 8th (acoustic, auditory)  
(396.9)  
congenital malformation (753.9)

## 368 OTHER DISEASES OF PERIPHERAL NERVES EXCEPT AUTONOMIC

Includes: angiospasm neuropathy  
compression paralysis  
degeneration vasospasm  
irritation

Excludes: congenital malformation (753.9)

## 368.0 Spinal

Includes: radiculopathy

## 368.1 Median nerve

Includes: carpal tunnel syndrome

## 368.2 Other

Includes: peripheral neuropathy

Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired

## 369 DISEASES OF PERIPHERAL AUTONOMIC NERVOUS SYSTEM

Includes: angiospasm neuropathy  
compression paralysis  
degeneration vasospasm  
irritation

## 369.0 Carotid sinus syndrome or sensitivity

## 369.1 Familial dysautonomia

## 369.9 Other

Excludes: congenital malformation (753.9)

Raynaud's disease (453.0)

Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired

## INFLAMMATORY DISEASES OF EYE (370-379)

## 370 CONJUNCTIVITIS AND OPHTHALMIA

- Includes: abscess due to:  
 acne rosacea conjunctivitis dust  
 actinic lagophthalmos  
 catarrhal ophthalmia nodosa  
 phlyctenular conjuncti-  
 vitis  
 Excludes: allergic conjunctivitis (245) ophthalmia neonatorum  
 blenorrhagic (033) (765)  
 diphtheritic (055) sympathetic ophthalmia  
 gonococcal (033) (379)  
 vernal conjunctivitis  
 (245)

## 371 BLEPHARITIS

## 372 HORDEOLUM (STYE)

- Includes: infected meibomian cyst

## 373 IRITIS

- Includes: iridochoroiditis

## 374 KERATITIS

- Includes: actinic neuromparalytic  
 bullosa NOS  
 due to lagophthalmos phlyctenular except  
 interstitial, non-syphilitic, tuberculous  
 non-tuberculous punctata except as below  
 Excludes: dendritica (096.0)  
 disciformis (096.0)  
 varicella (087)  
 due to allergy (245)  
 infectious keratoconjunctivitis (096.1)  
 interstitial (syphilitic) (020.0)  
 tuberculous (018.0)  
 keratomalacia due to vitamin A deficiency (286.1)  
 phlyctenular tuberculous (018.0)  
 punctata:  
 leprosa (060.0)  
 profunda (020.0)  
 purulent (381)  
 rosacea (acne) (381)  
 suppurative (381)  
 syphilitic (congenital) (020.0)  
 trachomatous (095)  
 tuberculous (018.0)  
 ulcerative (381)

## 375 CHOROIDITIS

- Includes: central (guttate) (Tay)  
 disseminated except syphilitic  
 juxtapapillary (retinochoroiditis) (Jensen)  
 Excludes: congenital syphilitic (020.9)  
 disseminated syphilitic (026)  
 leprous (060.0)  
 tuberculous (018.0)

## 376 OTHER INFLAMMATION OF UVEAL TRACT

- 376.0 Uveitis  
 376.1 Iridocyclitis, iridocyclochoroiditis  
 376.2 Chorioretinitis  
 376.9 Other



## 377 INFLAMMATION OF OPTIC NERVE AND RETINA

Includes: optic neuritis

papillitis

Excludes: albuminuric (592)

gravidarum (648.9)

juxtapapillaris (Jensen's)(375)

leukocythemic, leukemic (204.9)

pigmentosa (753.4)

retinitis except as below

retrobulbar neuritis

renal (592)

syphilitic:

central, recurrent

(026)

congenital (020.9)

early (021.9)

late (026)

## 378 INFLAMMATION OF LACRYMAL GLANDS AND DUCTS

Includes: abscess

dacryocystitis

obstruction

stenosis

## 379 OTHER INFLAMMATORY DISEASES OF EYE

379.0 Abscess or cellulitis of orbit

379.9 Other

Includes: episcleritis

scleritis

sympathetic ophthalmia

Excludes: trachoma (095)

## OTHER DISEASES AND CONDITIONS OF EYE (380-389)

## 380 REFRACTIVE ERRORS

380.0 Myopia

380.9 Other

Includes: astigmatism (any type)

hypermetropia

hyperopia

presbyopia

## 381 CORNEAL ULCER

Includes: keratitis:

purulent

rosacea

keratitis:

suppurative

ulcerative

## 382 CORNEAL OPACITY

Includes: cicatrix

leukoma

macula

nebula

Requires: additional code to index any persisting blindness (389.8, 389.9)

## 393 PTERYGIUM

## 384 STRABISMUS

384.0 Esotropia

Includes: esophoria

convergent strabismus

384.1 Exotropia

Includes: exophoria

divergent strabismus

384.2 Hypertropia

384.3 Paralysis or degeneration of 3rd, 4th or 6th cranial nerve

384.8 Other specified

384.9 Unspecified

Connotes: vagueness and should not be used, if possible to determine type

## 385 CATARACT

Requires: additional code to index any persisting blindness (389.8, 389.9)

385.0 Traumatic

385.1 Cataracta complicata

385.2 Secondary

Includes: secondary membrane

- 385.8 Other specified  
Includes: due to radiation  
Excludes: congenital (753.0)  
Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired
- 385.9 Unspecified and senile
- 386 DETACHMENT OF RETINA  
Requires: additional code to index any persisting blindness (389.9)
- 387 GLAUCOMA  
Excludes: arrested (Y03.9) tuberculous (018.0)  
congenital (753.1)  
Requires: additional code to index any persisting blindness (389.8, 389.9)
- 388 OTHER DISEASES OF EYE, EXCEPT RETINA AND OPTIC NERVE  
Excludes: congenital malformation (753.2-753.4)  
Requires: additional code to index any persisting blindness (389.8, 389.9)
- 388.0 Chalazion
- 388.1 Other eyelid  
Includes: blepharospasm lagophthalmos  
ectropion ptosis  
entropion  
Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired
- 388.2 Eyeball, ocular muscles and orbit  
Includes: phthisis bulbi  
Excludes: anophthalmos (389.7) orbital abscess and cellulitis (379.0)  
Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired
- 388.3 Conjunctiva and lacrimal tract  
Includes: hemorrhage symblepharon
- 388.4 Cornea and sclera  
Excludes: episcleritis and scleritis (379.9)
- 388.5 Prolapse of iris  
Includes: incarceration iridotasis  
iridencleisis
- 388.6 Other iris  
Includes: iris bombe mydriasis  
iridodialysis seclusion of pupil  
miosis synechia (anterior) (posterior)  
Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired
- 388.7 Other uveal tract  
Includes: anterior chamber choroid  
aqueous chamber ciliary body  
hemorrhage hyphema or hyphemia
- 388.8 Aphakia, acquired
- 388.9 Other lens  
Includes: dislocation luxation or subluxation
- 389 OTHER DISEASES OF RETINA AND OPTIC NERVE AND BLINDNESS  
Excludes: congenital malformation (753.3, 753.4) except as below  
Requires: additional code to index any persisting blindness (389.8, 389.9)
- 389.0 Vascular lesions of retina  
Includes: blood vessel:  
occlusion hemorrhage (vitreous)  
spasm infarction  
thrombosis  
Excludes: detachment due to hemorrhage (386)
- 389.1 Amblyopia
- 389.2 Retinal degeneration  
Includes: macular senile
- 389.3 Other retina

- 389.4 Papilledema
  - Includes: pseudopapilledema
- 389.5 Other optic nerve
- 389.7 Anophthalmos, acquired
- 389.8 Blindness of both eyes acquired or congenital
  - (6/60 or 20/200 or worse with glasses or field of vision less than 20°)
  - Includes: amaurosis (acquired) (congenital)
  - "economic blindness" (vision too poor to work)
  - Excludes: impaired vision due to refractive errors (380.0, 380.9)
- 389.9 Blindness of one eye acquired or congenital
  - (6/60 or 20/200 or worse with glasses or field of vision less than 20°)
  - Includes: amaurosis (acquired) (congenital)
  - Excludes: impaired vision due to refractive errors (380.0, 380.9)

### DISEASES OF EAR AND MASTOID PROCESS (390-398)

- 390 OTITIS EXTERNA
  - Includes: abscess of external auditory canal
- 391 OTITIS MEDIA
  - 391.0 Acute
    - Includes: abscess of middle ear
    - myringitis
    - tympanitis
  - 391.1 Chronic
  - 391.9 Unspecified
    - Includes: otitic encephalitis NOS
- 393 MASTOIDITIS
  - 393.0 Acute
    - Includes: abscess of mastoid                      osteitis of petrous bone
  - 393.1 Chronic
  - 393.9 Unspecified
- 394 OTHER INFLAMMATORY DISEASES OF EAR
  - 394.0 Labyrinthitis
    - Includes: salpingitis, Eustachian
  - 394.9 Other
- 395 MENIERE'S DISEASE
- 396 OTHER DISEASES OF EAR AND MASTOID PROCESS
  - 396.0 Perforation of tympanic membrane (ear drum)
  - 396.1 Otosclerosis
  - 396.2 Cholesteatoma
  - 396.9 Other
    - Excludes: congenital malformation (753.5, 753.6)
    - inflammatory diseases of ear (394.0, 394.9)
    - Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired
- 397 DEAF MUTISM, ACQUIRED OR CONGENITAL
  - Excludes: that due to psychoneurosis (hysteria) (323.9)
- 398 OTHER DEAFNESS
  - Excludes: that due to psychoneurosis (hysteria) (323.9)
  - 398.0 Deafness of both ears, complete
    - Includes: nerve deafness
  - 398.1 Deafness of one ear, complete and partial deafness of other
  - 398.2 Deafness of one ear, complete
  - 398.3 Impairment of hearing of one or both ears

## VII. Diseases of the Circulatory System

### RHEUMATIC FEVER (400-402)

#### 400 RHEUMATIC FEVER WITHOUT MENTION OF HEART INVOLVEMENT

#### 401 RHEUMATIC FEVER WITH HEART INVOLVEMENT

Excludes: chronic rheumatic heart disease (410-416)

401.0 Active rheumatic pericarditis (with or without effusion)

Includes: acute pericarditis NOS

401.1 Active rheumatic endocarditis

Includes: active rheumatic valvulitis

401.2 Active rheumatic myocarditis

401.9 Other and multiple types of heart involvement

Includes: active rheumatic heart disease  
rheumatic coronary arteritis

#### 402 CHOREA

Includes: Sydenham's

Excludes: Huntington's (355.2)

402.0 Without mention of heart involvement

402.1 With heart involvement

Requires: additional code to index type of rheumatic heart  
disease (401.0-401.9)

### CHRONIC RHEUMATIC HEART DISEASE (410-416)

#### 410 DISEASES OF MITRAL VALVE, INACTIVE RHEUMATIC OR UNQUALIFIED

Includes: deformity, acquired	obstruction
endocarditis (mitral)	regurgitation
incompetency	stenosis
insufficiency	

Excludes: that specified as:

arteriosclerotic (421.0)	hypertensive (421.0)
congenital (754.5)	non-rheumatic (421.0)

#### 411 DISEASES OF AORTIC VALVE SPECIFIED AS RHEUMATIC (INACTIVE) (CHRONIC)

Includes: deformity	obstruction
endocarditis (aortic)	regurgitation
incompetency,	stenosis
insufficiency	

Excludes: that unspecified whether rheumatic or not (421.1)

#### 412 DISEASES OF TRICUSPID VALVE (INACTIVE RHEUMATIC OR NOS)

Includes: deformity, acquired	obstruction
endocarditis (tricuspid)	regurgitation
incompetency	stenosis
insufficiency	

Excludes: that specified as:

arteriosclerotic (421.2)	hypertensive (421.2)
congenital (754.5)	non-rheumatic (421.2)

- 413 DISEASES OF PULMONARY VALVE SPECIFIED AS RHEUMATIC (INACTIVE) (CHRONIC)  
 Includes: deformity obstruction  
 endocarditis (pulmonary) regurgitation  
 incompetency stenosis  
 insufficiency  
 Excludes: that unspecified whether rheumatic or not (421.3)
- 414 OTHER ENDOCARDITIS SPECIFIED AS RHEUMATIC (INACTIVE) (CHRONIC)  
 Includes: aneurysm of heart valve valvular:  
 degeneration of heart valve insufficiency  
 endocarditis, chronic stenosis  
 valvulitis (chronic)  
 Excludes: that unspecified whether rheumatic or not (421.9)
- 415 OTHER MYOCARDITIS SPECIFIED AS RHEUMATIC (INACTIVE) (CHRONIC)  
 Includes: degeneration of myocardium myocarditis, chronic  
 Excludes: that unspecified whether rheumatic or not (422.9)
- 416 OTHER HEART DISEASE SPECIFIED AS RHEUMATIC (INACTIVE) (CHRONIC)  
 Includes: adherent pericardium } NOS or rheumatic  
 chronic mediastinopericarditis }  
 chronic pericarditis }  
 rheumatic carditis, chronic or inactive

## ARTERIOSCLEROTIC AND DEGENERATIVE HEART DISEASE (420-422)

- 420 ARTERIOSCLEROTIC HEART DISEASE INCLUDING CORONARY DISEASE  
 420.0 Arteriosclerotic heart disease so described  
 420.1 Acute coronary occlusion  
 Includes: coronary: coronary thrombosis  
 embolism myocardial infarction  
 rupture
- associated with:  
 angina pectoris heart block  
 arrhythmia (any) hypertension  
 arteriosclerosis myocardial degeneration  
 functional disease  
 of heart
- 420.2 Healed coronary occlusion  
 Includes: above after active lesion has subsided
- 420.3 Other heart disease specified as involving coronary arteries  
 Includes: coronary: coronary:  
 aneurysm disease  
 arteriosclerosis insufficiency  
 arteritis sclerosis  
 atheroma stricture
- associated with:  
 angina pectoris heart block  
 arrhythmia (any) hypertension  
 arteriosclerosis myocardial degeneration  
 functional disease  
 of heart
- 420.4 Angina pectoris without mention of coronary disease

## 421 CHRONIC ENDOCARDITIS NOT SPECIFIED AS RHEUMATIC

Includes: deformity, acquired regurgitation  
 incompetency sclerosis  
 insufficiency stenosis  
 obstruction

that due to:

arteriosclerosis hypertension  
 atherosclerosis

Excludes: bacterial (430.0,430.9) rheumatic (410-414)  
 congenital (754.4,754.5) syphilitic (023)  
 gonorrheal (034)

421.0 Of mitral valve, specified as non-rheumatic

Excludes: that unspecified whether rheumatic or not (410)

421.1 Of aortic valve, not specified as rheumatic

421.2 Of tricuspid valve, specified as non-rheumatic

Excludes: that unspecified whether rheumatic or not (412)

421.3 Of pulmonary valve, not specified as rheumatic

421.9 Other and ill-defined, not specified as rheumatic

Includes: aneurysm of heart valve endocarditis, chronic  
 degeneration of heart valvulitis NOS  
 valve

## 422 OTHER MYOCARDIAL DEGENERATION (HEART) (CARDIAC)

Excludes: that associated with:

angina pectoris (420.4)  
 arrhythmia (433.1-433.8)  
 coronary disease (420.1-420.3)  
 functional disease of heart (433.9)  
 heart block (433.0)  
 hypertension (442,443)

bacterial (431) rheumatic (415)  
 congenital (754.5) syphilitic (023)

422.0 Fatty degeneration

Excludes: that associated with arteriosclerosis (422.1)

422.1 With arteriosclerosis (or atheroma)

Includes: following associated with arteriosclerosis:  
 atrophy myocarditis:  
 calcification chronic  
 fibrosis NOS  
 insufficiency (cardiac) rupture

422.9 Other

Includes: atrophy myocarditis:  
 calcification chronic  
 fibrosis NOS  
 insufficiency (cardiac) rupture

Excludes: any associated with arteriosclerosis (422.1)

## OTHER DISEASES OF HEART (430-434)

## 430 ACUTE AND SUBACUTE ENDOCARDITIS

Excludes: rheumatic (401.1)

430.0 Acute and subacute bacterial endocarditis

Includes: aneurysm of valve due to acute bacterial endocar-  
 ditis  
 atypical verrucous endocarditis  
 mycotic aneurysm

430.9 Other acute (or subacute) endocarditis not specified as rheu-  
 matic

## 431 ACUTE MYOCARDITIS NOT SPECIFIED AS RHEUMATIC

Includes: bacterial (acute) isolated, acute  
 Fiedler's (acute) (isolated) subacute  
 infective toxic

Excludes: rheumatic, acute (401.2)

## 432 ACUTE PERICARDITIS SPECIFIED AS NON-RHEUMATIC

Includes:	hemopericardium hydropericardium hydropneumopericardium mediastinopericarditis pneumopericarditis pneumopericardium	}	acute, specified as non-rheumatic
-----------	--	---	--------------------------------------

pericarditis:	bacterial infective pneumococcal purulent suppurative pyopneumopericardium	}	(acute) (subacute) not specified as rheumatic
---------------	---	---	---

Excludes: rheumatic:  
acute (401.0)  
unqualified (401.0)  
unspecified cause:  
acute (401.0)  
unqualified (434.3)

## 433 FUNCTIONAL DISEASE OF HEART

Requires: additional code to index psychogenic (323.3)

## 433.0 Heart block

Includes: arborization block  
atrioventricular block  
bundle branch block (left) (right)  
Stokes-Adams syndrome or disease

Excludes: cardiac arrest (433.1)

## 433.1 Cardiac arrest

## 433.2 Auricular fibrillation or flutter

## 433.3 Paroxysmal tachycardia

## 433.7 Other specified disorders of heart rhythm

Includes:	bradycardia extrasystole pulsus alternans	sinus arrhythmia ventricular fibrillation
-----------	---	--

## 433.8 Unspecified cardiac arrhythmia

## 433.9 Other functional diseases of heart

Excludes: postcommisurotomy syndrome (997.1)

## 434 OTHER AND UNSPECIFIED DISEASES OF HEART

## 434.0 Kyphoscoliotic heart disease

## 434.1 Congestive heart failure

Excludes: that of newborn (773.2)

## 434.2 Left ventricular failure

Includes: acute pulmonary edema associated with:  
cardiac:  
decompensation  
dilatation  
failure

## 434.3 Other disease of heart

Includes:	adherent pericardium mediastinopericarditis, chronic pericarditis, chronic	}	specified as non-rheumatic
-----------	--	---	-------------------------------

constrictive pericarditis NOS  
hemopericardium NOS  
hydropericardium NOS  
pericarditis NOS

Excludes: congenital malformation (754.0-754.6)  
postcommisurotomy syndrome (997.1)  
rheumatic:  
acute (401.0)  
chronic (416)

- 434.4 Cardiac decompensation
- 434.5 Cardiac enlargement or hypertrophy
- 434.6 Cardiac or ventricular dilatation (acute)
- 434.7 Cor pulmonale
- 434.9 Other unspecified diseases of heart (or manifestations of heart disease)
  - Excludes: rheumatic:
    - acute (401.9)
    - chronic (416)

### HYPERTENSIVE HEART DISEASE (442-443)

- 442 HYPERTENSIVE HEART DISEASE WITH ARTERIOLAR NEPHROSCLEROSIS
  - Includes: essential malignant hypertensive heart disease
- 443 OTHER AND UNSPECIFIED HYPERTENSIVE HEART DISEASE
  - Includes: essential benign hypertensive heart disease

### OTHER HYPERTENSIVE DISEASE (446-447)

- 446 HYPERTENSION WITH ARTERIOLAR NEPHROSCLEROSIS
  - Includes: essential malignant hypertension  
intercapillary glomerulosclerosis (not diabetic)
  - Excludes: intercapillary glomerulosclerosis, diabetic (260.5)
- 447 OTHER HYPERTENSIVE DISEASE WITHOUT MENTION OF HEART
  - Includes: essential benign hypertension  
hypertensive vascular disease
  - Excludes: that of or following:
    - abortion (652)
    - pregnancy (642.0)
    - puerperium (688.9)that which is recognized cause of other conditions, as:
    - hemiplegia (334.0)
    - nephritis (590-593)

### DISEASES OF ARTERIES (450-456)

- 450 GENERAL ARTERIOSCLEROSIS
  - Includes: arteriosclerotic vascular disease  
atheroma  
endarteritis:
    - deformans
    - senile
  - 450.0 Without mention of gangrene
  - 450.1 With mention of gangrene as a consequence
- 451 AORTIC ANEURYSM, NON-SYPHILITIC, AND DISSECTING ANEURYSM
  - 451.0 Dissecting aneurysm, not specified as syphilitic
  - 451.9 Other
    - Includes: arteriosclerotic  
that of abdominal aorta not specified as syphilitic
    - Excludes: congenital (754.9)  
NOS (except dissecting and abdominal) (022)  
syphilitic (022)
- 452 OTHER ANEURYSM, EXCEPT OF HEART AND AORTA
  - Excludes: arteriosclerotic cerebral (334.0)  
arteriovenous (754.9)  
ruptured cerebral (330)



## 453 PERIPHERAL VASCULAR DISEASE

- 453.0 Raynaud's disease
- 453.1 Thrombo-angiitis obliterans
  - Includes: Buerger's disease
- 453.2 Chilblains
  - Includes: pernio
- 453.3 Intermittent claudication
  - Includes: angina cruris  
dysbasia angiosclerotica intermittens
- 453.4 Spasm of artery (blood vessel)
  - Includes: angiospasm                      vasospasm  
arteriospasm
  - Excludes: cerebral (333)                  vein (467.2)
- 453.9 Other
  - Includes: acrocyanosis                      erythrocyanosis  
acroparesthesia                      erythromelalgia
  - Excludes: frostbite (994.0)              immersion foot (994.1)

## 454 ARTERIAL EMBOLISM AND THROMBOSIS

- 454.0 Lower extremity
  - Excludes: puerperal thrombosis (682.0)
- 454.9 Other
  - Excludes: cerebral (332)                  pulmonary (465)  
coronary (420.1)                      puerperal:  
mesenteric (570.2)                      embolism NOS (684)  
   pulmonary embolism  
   (684)  
   thrombosis (682.9)

## 455 GANGRENE OF UNSPECIFIED CAUSE

- Excludes: arteriosclerotic (450.1)              gas (063)  
diabetic (260.3)                      senile (450.1)
- 455.0 Lower extremity
- 455.9 Other
  - Excludes: noma vulvae (630.2)              that of:  
   that of:  
   appendix (550.0-550.1)              lung (521)  
   gallbladder (585)                      omentum (578.5)  
      vulva (630.2)

## 456 OTHER DISEASES OF ARTERIES

- 456.0 Disseminated lupus erythematosus
  - Includes: Libman-Sacks disease
- 456.1 Periarteritis (nodosa)
  - Includes: essential polyangiitis              panarteritis  
necrotizing arteritis                      polyarteritis
- 456.2 Collagen disease NEC
  - Includes: NOS  
   vascular allergic
  - Excludes: nonvascular (289.9)
- 456.9 Other and unspecified
  - Includes: arteritis NOS                      endarteritis NOS  
   giant cell                      infective
  - Excludes: congenital malformation (754.7-754.9)  
lupus NOS (014.2)  
erythematosus (705.5)

## DISEASES OF VEINS AND OTHER DISEASES OF CIRCULATORY SYSTEM (460-468)

## 460 VARICOSE VEINS OF LOWER EXTREMITY

- 460.0 Varicose ulcer
  - Includes: ulcer hypostaticum
- 460.9 Without ulcer and unspecified as to ulceration

## 461 HEMORRHOIDS (WITH OR WITHOUT ULCER)

- 462 VARICOSE VEINS OF OTHER SPECIFIED SITES  
462.0 Varicocele (with or without ulcer)  
462.1 Varicose veins of esophagus (with or without ulcer)  
462.9 Other site (with or without ulcer)  
Excludes: placental (648.2)
- 463 PHLEBITIS AND THROMBOPHLEBITIS OF LOWER EXTREMITIES  
Excludes: migrating thrombophlebitis (466)  
puerperal (682.0)
- 464 PHLEBITIS AND THROMBOPHLEBITIS OF OTHER SITES  
Excludes: intracranial venous sinuses (341)  
lower extremity (463,682.0)  
portal veins (582)  
puerperal (682.0,682.9)
- 465 PULMONARY EMBOLISM AND INFARCTION  
Includes: thrombosis  
Excludes: puerperal (684)
- 466 OTHER VENOUS EMBOLISM AND THROMBOSIS  
Includes: migrating thrombophlebitis  
Excludes: cerebral (332,687)  
coronary (420.1)  
intracranial venous sinuses (334.9,341)  
mesenteric (570.2)  
pulmonary (465,684)  
puerperal (682.0,682.9,684,687)  
thrombophlebitis (463,464,682.0,682.9)
- 467 OTHER DISEASES OF CIRCULATORY SYSTEM  
467.0 Hypotension  
467.1 Diseases of capillaries  
Includes: fragility telangiectasis, hereditary  
hemorrhage  
467.2 Vascular disease or deficiency of lower extremities NEC  
Includes: collateral:  
circulation (venous)  
distention of veins  
phlebosclerosis  
venous obstruction  
467.3 Obstruction of caval veins (superior) (inferior) NOS  
Excludes: embolism and thrombosis (466)  
467.9 Other circulatory diseases  
Excludes: congenital malformation (754.8,754.9)  
Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired
- 468 CERTAIN DISEASES OF LYMPH NODES AND LYMPH CHANNELS  
468.0 Chronic lymphadenitis  
Excludes: mesenteric (468.1)  
468.1 Non-specific mesenteric lymphadenitis  
468.2 Lymphadenitis, unqualified  
Excludes: acute (694) mesenteric (468.1)  
enlarged glands (782.7)  
468.3 Non-infective diseases of lymphatic channels  
Includes: elephantiasis NOS  
lymphangiectasis  
lymphedema except as below  
obliteration  
occlusion  
post-infectious  
Excludes: elephantiasis:  
filarial (127)  
of vulva (637.9)  
surgical (997.5,998.9)  
lymphangitis (693.0-693.9)  
surgical lymphedema (997.5,998.9)

## VIII. Diseases of the Respiratory System

### ACUTE UPPER RESPIRATORY INFECTIONS (470-475)

- 470 ACUTE NASOPHARYNGITIS (COMMON COLD)  
Includes: nasopharyngitis NOS  
Excludes: acute pharyngitis (472.9)  
rhinitis, acute  
sore throat (acute)(NOS)  
(472.0)
- 471 ACUTE SINUSITIS  
471.0 Maxillary  
471.1 Frontal  
471.8 Other specified  
471.9 Unspecified and pansinusitis
- 472 ACUTE PHARYNGITIS  
Includes: pneumococcal  
Excludes: influenza (481)  
472.0 Sore throat, unqualified  
Excludes: septic (051)  
472.9 Other  
Excludes: peritonsillar abscess (511)  
staphylococcal  
streptococcal (051)
- 473 ACUTE TONSILLITIS  
Includes: pneumococcal  
septic  
Excludes: peritonsillar abscess (511)  
sore throat NOS (472.0)  
staphylococcal  
streptococcal (051)
- 474 ACUTE LARYNGITIS AND TRACHEITIS  
Includes: pneumococcal  
Excludes: acute tracheitis with  
bronchitis (500)  
staphylococcal  
influenza (481)  
streptococcal (051)
- 475 ACUTE UPPER RESPIRATORY INFECTION OF MULTIPLE OR UNSPECIFIED SITES  
Includes: pneumococcal  
Excludes: influenza (481)  
staphylococcal  
streptococcal (051)

### INFLUENZA (480-483)

This section excludes H. influenzae meningitis (340.0), H. influenzae infection NOS (064.9), and other diseases due to H. influenzae which are coded according to the disease involved.

- 480 INFLUENZA WITH PNEUMONIA  
Includes: bronchopneumonia  
lobar pneumonia
- 481 INFLUENZA WITH OTHER RESPIRATORY MANIFESTATIONS AND INFLUENZA, UNQUALIFIED
- 482 INFLUENZA WITH DIGESTIVE MANIFESTATIONS, BUT WITHOUT RESPIRATORY SYMPTOMS
- 483 INFLUENZA WITH NERVOUS MANIFESTATIONS, BUT WITHOUT DIGESTIVE OR RESPIRATORY SYMPTOMS

**PNEUMONIA (490-493)**

This section excludes pneumonia of newborn (under 4 weeks of age)(763).

If the lobe only is specified, determine, if possible, whether the disease is bronchial or lobar in type.

**490 LOBAR PNEUMONIA**

- 490.0 Friedlander's B.
- 490.1 Pneumococcus
- 490.2 Staphylococcus
- 490.3 Streptococcus
- 490.8 Other specified organism or cause  
Excludes: that with influenza (480)
- 490.9 Unspecified organism or cause

**491 BRONCHOPNEUMONIA**

- 491.0 Friedlander's B.
- 491.1 Pneumococcus
- 491.2 Staphylococcus
- 491.3 Streptococcus
- 491.8 Other specified organism or cause  
Excludes: that with influenza (480)
- 491.9 Unspecified organism or cause

**492 PRIMARY ATYPICAL PNEUMONIA**

Excludes: that with influenza (480)

**493 PNEUMONIA, OTHER AND UNSPECIFIED**

- 493.0 Friedlander's B.
- 493.1 Pneumococcus
- 493.8 Other specified organism or cause  
Excludes: staphylococcus, unspecified whether broncho or lobar (491.2)  
streptococcus, unspecified whether broncho or lobar (491.3)  
that with influenza (480)
- 493.9 Unspecified organism or cause

**BRONCHITIS (500-502)****500 ACUTE BRONCHITIS (OR SUBACUTE)**

- Includes: acute tracheobronchitis  
that with asthma not indicated as allergic
- Excludes: allergic bronchitis (241)  
that with bronchiectasis or bronchiolectasis (526)

**501 BRONCHITIS, UNQUALIFIED**

- Includes: that with asthma not indicated as allergic  
tracheobronchitis NOS
- Excludes: allergic bronchitis (241)  
that with bronchiectasis or bronchiolectasis (526)

**502 CHRONIC BRONCHITIS**

- Includes: chronic tracheitis  
chronic tracheobronchitis  
that with asthma not indicated as allergic
- Excludes: allergic bronchitis (241)  
bronchiectasis or bronchiolectasis, with or without bronchitis (526)

502.0 Bronchitis with emphysema

## OTHER DISEASES OF RESPIRATORY SYSTEM (510-527)

## 510 HYPERTROPHY OF TONSILS AND ADENOIDS

Includes: chronic tonsillitis

## 511 PERITONSILLAR ABSCESS (QUINSY)

## 512 CHRONIC PHARYNGITIS AND NASOPHARYNGITIS

512.0 Chronic pharyngitis

512.1 Chronic nasopharyngitis

Includes: rhinitis:  
                  atrophic  
                  chronicrhinitis NOS  
                  hypertrophic

Excludes: nasopharyngitis NOS (470)

## 513 CHRONIC SINUSITIS

513.0 Maxillary

513.1 Frontal

513.8 Other specified

513.9 Unspecified and pansinusitis

## 514 DEFLECTED NASAL SEPTUM

## 515 NASAL POLYP

Includes: that of sinus

## 516 CHRONIC LARYNGITIS

Includes: chronic laryngotracheitis

Excludes: chronic tracheitis (without laryngitis) (502.9)

## 517 OTHER DISEASES OF UPPER RESPIRATORY TRACT

517.0 Paralysis of vocal cords or larynx

517.1 Polyp of vocal cords or larynx

517.3 Other diseases of vocal cords NEC

517.4 Spasm of larynx

Includes: laryngismus stridulus                   glottis

517.5 Stenosis or edema of larynx

Includes: glottis  
Excludes: congenital (759.2)

517.6 Turbinate hypertrophy

517.9 Other upper respiratory diseases

Includes: abscess                   ulceration of:  
                  perforation of nasal                   larynx except with  
                  septum except congenital                   laryngitis  
  nasal septum except  
  varicose  
  pharynx except with  
  pharyngitis

Excludes: congenital malformations (759.0-759.2)

ulcerative:

laryngitis (474)

pharyngitis (472)

varicose ulcer of nasal septum (462.9)

Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired

## 518 EMPYEMA

Includes: abscess of:  
                  pleura  
                  thoraxbronchocutaneous fistula  
pyopneumothorax

Excludes: bronchocutaneous fistula due to tuberculosis (002.0-002.9)

## 519 PLEURISY

519.0 Without mention of effusion or tuberculosis

Includes: adhesion of lung or pleura  
diaphragmatic  
fibrinous  
NOSpneumococcal  
staphylococcal  
streptococcal

519.1 With effusion with bacterial cause other than tuberculosis

Includes: pneumococcal streptococcal  
staphylococcal

519.9 Other specified forms of effusion, except tuberculous

Includes: following, if associated with cause other than  
tuberculosis:  
pleurisy with effusion NOS  
serous pleurisyExcludes: pleurisy with effusion NOS (003.1) except as above  
serous pleurisy (003.1) except as above

## 520 SPONTANEOUS PNEUMOTHORAX

## 521 ABSCESS OF LUNG

Includes: gangrene of lung except as below

Excludes: diabetic gangrene (260.3) spirochetal gangrene  
(074.9)

## 522 PULMONARY CONGESTION AND HYPOSTASIS

Includes: congestion: pulmonary edema not  
hypostatic specified as acute  
passiveExcludes: acute edema of lung:  
with heart failure (434.2)  
other (527.2)

## 523 PNEUMOCONIOSIS DUE TO SILICA AND SILICATES

523.0 Silicosis

Includes: calcicosis chalicosis

523.1 Anthracosilicosis

523.2 Asbestosis

523.9 Other and unspecified

## 524 OTHER SPECIFIED PNEUMOCONIOSIS AND PULMONARY FIBROSIS OF OCCUPATIONAL ORIGIN

Includes: bagassosis (sugar cane) byssinosis (cotton)

## 525 OTHER CHRONIC INTERSTITIAL PNEUMONIA

Includes: fibrosis of lung pulmonary fibrosis

Excludes: interstitial pneumonia of newborn (763)  
that of occupational origin (523.0-524)

## 526 BRONCHIECTASIS (WITH OR WITHOUT BRONCHITIS)

Includes: bronchiolectasis

Excludes: congenital (759.2)

## 527 OTHER DISEASES OF LUNG AND PLEURAL CAVITY

## 527.0 Pulmonary collapse (1 year+)

Includes: atelectasis massive collapse

Excludes: that under 1 year (762)

## 527.1 Emphysema without mention of bronchitis

Includes: compensatory interstitial except  
congenital traumatic  
essential obstructive  
postural  
senileExcludes: that with bronchitis, chronic or unqualified (502.0)  
surgical (998.9)  
traumatic, other (996.9)

## 527.2 Acute pulmonary edema without mention of heart disease or heart failure

Excludes: acute with heart failure (434.2)  
pulmonary edema not specified as acute (522)

## 527.9 Other

Includes: bronchial spasm stenosis of:  
mediastinitis bronchus  
trachea  
ulcer of bronchus

Excludes: congenital malformations (759.2)

Requires: additional code to index psychogenic (323.2)  
writing exact term, if more specificity is desired

# IX. Diseases of the Digestive System

## DISEASES OF BUCCAL CAVITY AND ESOPHAGUS (530-539)

- 530 DENTAL CARIES  
530.0 Dental caries, unqualified  
530.1 With pulp exposure  
530.2 With periapical abscess  
Includes: alveolar gum  
530.9 Other  
Includes: pulpitis putrescent pulp
- 531 ABSCESSES OF SUPPORTING STRUCTURES OF TEETH  
531.0 Pericoronal  
531.1 Peridental (parietal)  
Includes: alveolar  
531.9 Other and unspecified  
Includes: gum gumboil
- 532 OTHER INFLAMMATORY DISEASES OF SUPPORTING STRUCTURES OF TEETH  
532.0 Gingivitis, except ulcerative  
Excludes: ulcerative gingivitis and stomatitis (536)  
Vincent's infection (070)  
532.1 Periodontitis (pyorrhea, inflammatory)  
Includes: pericementitis traumatic  
532.2 Periodontosis (pyorrhea, degenerative)  
Includes: atrophic periodontoclasia  
532.9 Other  
Includes: apical cyst  
apical granuloma  
dental fistula  
hyperplasia of gingiva or gum  
hypertrophy of gingiva or gum  
polyp of gum  
ulcer of gum  
Excludes: dentigerous cyst (210)
- 533 DISORDERS OF OCCLUSION, ERUPTION AND TOOTH DEVELOPMENT  
533.0 Malocclusion  
533.1 Disorders of first dentition  
Includes: precocious deciduous dentition  
precocious dentition, congenital  
retarded deciduous dentition  
retention of deciduous teeth  
teething  
533.2 Impacted teeth  
533.3 Unerupted teeth  
Includes: retarded permanent dentition  
Excludes: that of first dentition (533.1)  
533.4 Partially erupted teeth  
Excludes: that of first dentition (533.1)  
533.5 Congenital anomalies of teeth  
Includes: accessory teeth  
anodontia  
fusion of teeth, congenital  
malformation of teeth, congenital  
oligodontia  
supernumerary teeth  
Excludes: precocious dentition (533.1)



- 533.6 Chronic dental fluorosis  
Includes: mottled enamel due to fluorine
- 533.9 Other  
Includes: absence of teeth, hyperplastic enamel  
acquired hypoplastic enamel  
difficult dentition precocious permanent  
dry socket dentition  
hypercementosis  
Excludes: that of first dentition (533.1)
- 534 TOOTHACHE FROM UNSPECIFIED CAUSE
- 535 OTHER DISEASES OF TEETH AND SUPPORTING STRUCTURES  
Includes: calculus on teeth pulp capped tooth  
dental: pulp nodule  
erosion pulpless tooth  
sequestrum  
hyperplasia of pulp
- 536 STOMATITIS  
Includes: aphthous NOS  
cancrum oris ulcerative  
gangrenous (noma)  
Excludes: abscess of: glossitis (538.0)  
buccal cavity (538.0) infection of mouth  
lip (538.0) (focus) (538.0)  
mouth NOS (538.0) stomatitis:  
palate (soft) (538.0) diphtheritic (055)  
tongue (538.0) parasitic (mycotic)  
cellulitis of mouth (floor) (538.0) (134.3)  
cheilitis (538.0) Vincent's (070)
- 537 DISEASES OF SALIVARY GLANDS  
537.0 Inflammatory diseases  
Includes: abscess parotitis (parotiditis)  
adenitis sialadenitis  
infection  
Excludes: epidemic parotitis (089) uveoparotid fever (138.0)
- 537.1 Calculus
- 537.2 Cyst  
Includes: ranula
- 537.9 Other  
Includes: atrophy stenosis  
fistula xerostomia  
hypertrophy
- 538 OTHER DISEASES OF BUCCAL CAVITY  
538.0 Inflammatory diseases  
Includes: abscess of: cellulitis of mouth  
buccal cavity (floor)  
lip cheilitis  
mouth NOS glossitis  
palate (soft) infection of mouth  
tongue (focus)
- 538.1 Leukoplakia (buccal cavity) (tongue)
- 538.9 Other  
Includes: atrophy tongue:  
Bowen's disease acanthosis  
cyst black hairy  
deformity, acquired geographic  
fissure hypertrophy  
macroglossia, acquired ulcer, except of mouth  
Excludes: congenital malformation (755,756.3)  
Plummer-Vinson syndrome (291)  
ulcer of mouth (536)  
Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired

## 539 DISEASES OF ESOPHAGUS

- 539.0 Inflammatory diseases  
 Includes: abscess esophagitis  
 Excludes: esophagitis due to poison (corrosive) (960.6-960.8)
- 539.1 Functional disorders  
 Includes: achalasia (of cardia) dilatation due to  
 cardiospasm cardiospasm  
 Excludes: congenital (756.3)  
 Requires: additional code to index psychogenic (323.5)
- 539.2 Diverticulum, acquired  
 Excludes: congenital (756.3)
- 539.3 Obstruction  
 Includes: compression stricture  
 stenosis
- 539.9 Other  
 Includes: leukoplakia ulcer (peptic)  
 perforation  
 Excludes: congenital malformation (756.0, 756.1, 756.3)  
 Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired

## DISEASES OF STOMACH AND DUODENUM (540-545)

## 540 ULCER OF STOMACH

- Includes: erosion of stomach peptic, of stomach or  
 gastric NOS  
 gastroduodenal prepyloric  
 pyloric
- 540.0 Without perforation and without hemorrhage
- 540.1 Without perforation but with hemorrhage
- 540.2 With perforation but without hemorrhage
- 540.3 With perforation and with hemorrhage

## 541 ULCER OF DUODENUM

- Includes: duodenal peptic postpyloric
- 541.0 Without perforation and without hemorrhage
- 541.1 Without perforation but with hemorrhage
- 541.2 With perforation but without hemorrhage
- 541.3 With perforation and with hemorrhage

## 542 GASTROJEJUNAL ULCER

- Includes: gastro-intestinal marginal  
 jejunal
- 542.0 Without perforation and without hemorrhage
- 542.1 Without perforation but with hemorrhage
- 542.2 With perforation but without hemorrhage
- 542.3 With perforation and with hemorrhage

## 543 GASTRITIS AND DUODENITIS

- Includes: gastritis (acute) (chronic) gastritis (acute)  
 atrophic (chronic)  
 hypertrophic simple exogenous  
 phlegmonous gastroduodenitis  
 perigastritis
- Excludes: gastritis, acute corrosive (960.6-960.8)

## 544 DISORDERS OF FUNCTION OF STOMACH

- Requires: additional code to index psychogenic (323.5)
- 544.0 Disorders of gastric secretion  
 Includes: achlorhydria hyperchlorhydria  
 achylia gastrica hypochlorhydria
- 544.1 Disorders of gastric motility  
 Includes: atony hourglass deformity  
 dilatation except congenital  
 Excludes: congenital hourglass deformity (756.3)  
 postgastrectomy dumping syndrome (997.3)

## 544.9 Other

- Includes: hyperemesis except of pregnancy  
 indigestion:  
     gastric (acute) (chronic)  
     NOS  
 vomiting, pernicious except of pregnancy
- Excludes: hyperemesis gravidarum (642.4)  
 motion (sea) sickness (995.5)  
 nausea and vomiting NOS (784.1)  
 pylorospasm (784.2)  
 vomiting, cyclic (323.5)

## 545 OTHER DISEASES OF STOMACH AND DUODENUM

## 545.0 Fistula

- Includes: gastrocolic                      gastrostomy opening  
           gastrojejunal

## 545.1 Diverticulum

- Includes: diverticulitis of stomach  
 Excludes: diverticulitis of duodenum (572.1)

## 545.2 Pyloric stenosis

- Includes: obstruction                      stricture

that of duodenum

- Excludes: congenital (756.2)              that of cardia (545.9)

## 545.9 Other

- Includes: deformity, acquired              prolapse of mucosa  
           except pyloric stenosis          volvulus  
           foreign body, non-traumatic  
           passive congestion

- Excludes: congenital malformation (756.3, 756.7)  
 duodenal obstruction or stricture (545.2)

- Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired

## APPENDICITIS (550-553)

## 50 ACUTE APPENDICITIS

- Includes: gangrenous

## 550.0 Without mention of peritonitis

- Excludes: that with perforation (550.1)  
           that with rupture (550.1)

## 550.1 With peritonitis

- Includes: abscess                              with rupture  
           with perforation

## 552 OTHER APPENDICITIS

- Includes: chronic                              NOS  
           hyperplasia of appendix          recurrent  
           interval                              subacute  
           neurogenic

## 553 OTHER DISEASES OF APPENDIX

- Includes: diverticulum                      intussusception  
           fecalith                              kinking  
           fibrosis, non-inflammatory      mucocoele  
           fistula                                strangulation

- Excludes: congenital malformation (756.7)  
 hernia (560.8)

- Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired

# HERNIA OF ABDOMINAL CAVITY (560-561)

## 560 HERNIA OF ABDOMINAL CAVITY WITHOUT MENTION OF OBSTRUCTION

Includes: acquired recurrent  
congenital

Excludes: that with any mention of:  
gangrene (561.0-561.9)  
incarceration (561.0-561.9)  
irreducibility (561.0-561.9)  
strangulation (561.0-561.9)

### 560.0 Inguinal

Includes: direct interstitial inguinal  
double NOS  
indirect sliding

### 560.1 Femoral

### 560.2 Umbilical

Includes: omphalocele

### 560.3 Ventral

Includes: epigastric postoperative  
incisional Spigelian

### 560.4 Diaphragmatic

Includes: esophageal hiatus eventration of diaphragm

### 560.8 Other specified site

Includes: appendix lumbar  
internal obturator  
ischiatric omental  
ischiorectal

Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired

### 560.9 Of unspecified site

Includes: enterocele except vaginal  
interstitial NOS  
intra-abdominal

Excludes: vaginal enterocele (637.2)

Connotes: vagueness and should not be used, if possible to determine site

## 561 HERNIA OF ABDOMINAL CAVITY WITH OBSTRUCTION

Includes: acquired irreducible  
congenital recurrent  
gangrenous strangulated  
incarcerated

### 561.0 Inguinal

Includes: direct interstitial inguinal  
double NOS  
indirect sliding

### 561.1 Femoral

### 561.2 Umbilical

Includes: omphalocele

### 561.3 Ventral

Includes: epigastric postoperative  
incisional Spigelian

### 561.4 Diaphragmatic

Includes: esophageal hiatus eventration of dia-  
phragm

### 561.8 Other specified site

Includes: appendix lumbar  
internal obturator  
ischiatric omental  
ischiorectal

Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired

### 561.9 Of unspecified site

Includes: enterocele except vaginal  
interstitial NOS  
intra-abdominal

Excludes: vaginal enterocele (637.2)

Connotes: vagueness and should not be used, if possible to determine site

## OTHER DISEASES OF INTESTINES AND PERITONEUM (570-578)

## 570 INTESTINAL OBSTRUCTION WITHOUT MENTION OF HERNIA

Includes: colon small intestine

## 570.0 Intussusception

Includes: that of rectum

Excludes: appendix (553)

## 570.1 Paralytic ileus

## 570.2 Mesenteric infarction

Includes: embolism of mesenteric artery

infarction of:

appendices epiploicae

intestine

intestinal obstruction with gangrene of:

colon mesentery

intestine omentum

thrombosis of mesenteric artery and veins

Excludes: gangrene without obstruction (578.5)

## 570.3 Volvulus

Includes: strangulation of:

intestine except with hernia

omentum except with hernia

Excludes: strangulation of:

intestine with hernia (561.0-561.9)

omentum with hernia (561.0-561.9)

## 570.4 Impaction of intestine

Includes: enterolith

impacted feces

obstruction by gall-

stones

that of rectum

## 570.5 Intestinal or peritoneal adhesions with obstruction

Excludes: adhesions without obstruction (577)

## 570.9 Other and unspecified obstruction

Excludes: congenital (756.7)

meconium ileus (587.3)

## 571 GASTRO-ENTERITIS AND COLITIS, EXCEPT ULCERATIVE, AGE 4 WEEKS AND OVER

Includes: except as specifically excluded:

colitis

gastro-enteritis

diarrhea

ileitis

enteritis

jejunitis

enterocolitis

sigmoiditis

Excludes: that specified as:

chronic (572.9)

of newborn (under 4 weeks) (764)

ulcerative (572.2)

colitis:

amebic (046.0,046.1)

anthrax (062)

balantidial (047)

mucous (573.1)

diarrhea 2 years+ (785.6)

enteritis:

due to Salmonella (041-042.1)

dysentery (045.0-048)

influenzal (482)

regional (572.0)

ileitis, regional (572.0)

Requires: additional code to index psychogenic (323.5)

## 572 CHRONIC ENTERITIS AND ULCERATIVE COLITIS

Excludes: amebiasis (046.0,046.1)

## 572.0 Regional enteritis or ileitis

## 572.1 Diverticulitis

Includes: diverticulosis

## 572.2 Ulcerative colitis

Includes: enteritis

ileocolitis

## 572.9 Other

Includes: chronic:

colitis  
enteritis  
enterocolitis  
gastro-enteritis

chronic:

ileitis  
jejunitis  
sigmoiditis

Excludes: chronic ulcerative (572.2)

Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired

## 573 FUNCTIONAL DISORDERS OF INTESTINES

Requires: additional code to index psychogenic (323.5)

## 573.0 Constipation

## 573.1 Mucous colitis

## 573.2 Irritability of colon

## 573.9 Other

Includes: atony of colon

dilatation of colon

spasm of sphincter ani

Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired

## 574 ANAL FISSURE AND FISTULA

Excludes: congenital (756.7)

ischiorectal fistula (575)

## 575 ABSCESS OF ANAL AND RECTAL REGIONS

Includes: cellulitis of anus

ischiorectal:

abscess  
fistula

perianal abscess

perirectal:

abscess  
cellulitis  
retrorectal abscess

## 576 PERITONITIS

Includes: abscess (of):

omentum  
pelvic peritoneal, male  
peritoneal  
retrocecal  
retroperitoneal  
subdiaphragmatic  
subhepaticcellulitis, retroperitoneal  
hemoperitoneum due to infectionperitonitis (acute)  
(chronic)

adhesive

due to:

B. coli  
extravasated contents of viscera  
pneumococcus  
staphylococcus  
streptococcuspelvic, male  
with effusion

Excludes: pelvic female (626.0)

puerperal (681.8)

tuberculous (011)

that:

following abortion  
(651.8)  
of pregnancy (641.8)  
with appendicitis  
(550.1)  
with ectopic pregnancy  
(645.1)

## 577 PERITONEAL ADHESION

Includes: abdominal

intestinal  
mesenteric

omental

pelvic, male

Excludes: pelvic, female (626.2)

that with obstruction  
(570.5)

## 578 OTHER DISEASES OF INTESTINES AND PERITONEUM

## 578.0 Fistula NOS excluding rectal and anal

Includes: abdominal wall

enterostomy with or without stenosis  
fecal  
ileorectal  
intestine

Excludes: colostomy (578.1)  
congenital (756.7)  
duodenal (545.0)

gastrojejuno-colic (545.0)  
vesico-enteric (606.0)

## 578.1 Colostomy status

Includes: malfunctioning

## 578.2 Hemorrhage NOS

Includes: rectal bleeding

Excludes: bleeding hemorrhoids (461)  
that with duodenal ulcer (541.1,541.3)  
that with gastrojejunal ulcer (542.1,542.3)

## 578.3 Hemoperitoneum

Excludes: that due to infection (576)

## 578.4 Perforation of intestines NOS excluding rectum

Includes: ulcer of colon with perforation

Excludes: appendix (550.1)  
that with duodenal ulcer (541.2,541.3)  
that with gastrojejunal ulcer (542.2,542.3)

## 578.5 Other diseases of intestines and peritoneum excluding rectum and anus

Includes: abscess intestine NOS gangrene, without  
chronic peritoneal obstruction  
effusion polyserositis  
cyst of mesentery: relaxation of inguinal  
gas ring  
simple splanchnoptosis  
enteroptosis ulcer of colon,  
fat (fatty) necrosis stercoraceous  
foreign body, non-visceroptosis  
traumatic

Excludes: abscess, peritoneal (See 576)  
chyle cyst mesentery (468.3)  
congenital malformation (756.5,756.7)  
gangrene with obstruction (570.2)  
Meckel's diverticulum (756.4)  
rectocele, female (631.1)  
ulcerative colitis (572.2)

Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired

## 578.6 Proctitis

Includes: gangrenous

ulcerative

## 578.7 Prolapse of rectum

Includes: anal canal

rectal mucosa

## 578.9 Other rectal and anal diseases

Includes: cryptitis

rupture

fistula (of):

stricture except as

perirectal

below

rectum

ulcer:

foreign body, non-traumatic

non-infective

granuloma of rectum

stercoraceous

hypertrophy of anal papillae

relaxation of sphincter ani

- Excludes: anal tag or tab (461)  
 congenital malformation (756.6,756.7)  
 fistula (of):  
   anus (574)  
   ischioanal (575)  
   rectovaginal (626.1)  
   rectovesical (606.0)  
   uterorectal (626.9)  
 incontinence of sphincter ani (785.7)  
 spasm of sphincter ani (573.9)  
 stricture of rectum, congenital (756.6)
- Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired

## DISEASES OF LIVER, GALLBLADDER AND PANCREAS (580-587)

- 580 ACUTE AND SUBACUTE YELLOW ATROPHY OF LIVER  
 Includes: acute diffuse hepatic necrosis  
   acute (or subacute) hepatitis not specified as due to infection  
 Excludes: icterus gravis of newborn (770.0)
- 581 CIRRHOSIS OF LIVER  
 581.0 Without mention of alcoholism  
   Includes: chronic hepatitis  
     cirrhosis:  
       coarse nodular following acute degeneration  
       congenital  
       due to passive congestion  
       hypertrophic  
       NOS  
       fatty liver (degeneration of)  
       Hanot's disease (or cirrhosis)  
   Excludes: splenomegalic cirrhosis (298.0)  
 581.1 With alcoholism  
   Includes: above with mention of alcohol  
     Laennec's cirrhosis
- 582 SUPPURATIVE HEPATITIS AND LIVER ABSCESS  
 Includes: acute hepatitis:  
   due to infection  
   suppurative  
   phlebitis (or thrombophlebitis) of:  
     hepatic veins  
     portal vein  
   pylephlebitis  
   thrombosis due to infection of:  
     hepatic veins  
     portal vein  
 Excludes: amebic abscess of liver (046.1)  
   infectious hepatitis (epidemic) (092)
- 583 OTHER DISEASES OF LIVER  
 583.0 Inflammatory disease NOS  
   Includes: hepatitis NOS  
     inflammatory cysts of falciform ligament  
     perihepatitis  
     thrombosis, non-infective of:  
       hepatic veins  
       portal vein  
   Excludes: acute (or subacute) hepatitis due to infection (582)  
     acute (or subacute) hepatitis not specified as due to infection (580)  
     chronic hepatitis (581.0,581.1)  
     infectious hepatitis (092)  
     serum hepatitis (999.1)  
     that following injection or transfusion (968.7,968.8)  
     that of newborn (773.9)



- 583.9 Other and unspecified  
 Includes: infarction ptosis  
 passive congestion hepatorenal syndrome  
 portal obstruction  
 Excludes: amyloid degeneration (289.1)  
 congenital cystic disease (756.9)  
 glycogen infiltration (289.9)  
 hepatomegaly NOS (785.1)  
 Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired
- 584 CHOLELITHIASIS  
 Includes: calculus of: cholecystitis with  
 bile duct (any) cholelithiasis  
 common duct cholesterol imbibition  
 gallbladder  
 liver
- 585 CHOLECYSTITIS AND CHOLANGITIS WITHOUT MENTION OF CALCULI  
 Includes: abscess gangrene  
 cholangiolitis  
 empyema
- 586 OTHER DISEASES OF GALLBLADDER AND BILIARY DUCTS  
 Excludes: congenital (756.8, 756.9) with calculus (584)  
 586.0 Fistula  
 586.1 Obstruction  
 Includes: obstructive jaundice without mention of calculus  
 occlusion  
 stenosis  
 stricture  
 586.9 Other and unspecified  
 Includes: adhesions, pericholecystic  
 biliary dyskinesia  
 calcification  
 cyst  
 hydrops  
 mucocele  
 spasm of sphincter Oddi  
 Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired
- 587 DISEASES OF PANCREAS  
 587.0 Acute pancreatitis  
 Includes: abscess necrosis, infective  
 hemorrhagic NOS  
 interstitial, acute suppurative  
 587.1 Chronic pancreatitis  
 Includes: interstitial:  
 chronic  
 NOS  
 587.2 Fibrocystic disease of pancreas  
 587.3 Meconium ileus  
 Includes: meconium plug syndrome  
 587.9 Other  
 Includes: atrophy cyst  
 calculus necrosis  
 Excludes: congenital malformation (756.9)  
 islet cell tumor (functioning or non-functioning)  
 (270)

## X. Diseases of the Genito-urinary System

### NEPHRITIS AND NEPHROSIS (590-594)

#### 590 ACUTE NEPHRITIS

- Includes: exudative, acute  
glomerulonephritis, acute  
hemorrhagic, acute  
Excludes: gonococcal (030)  
subacute (591)  
syphilitic (021.9)
- interstitial, acute  
that:  
following abortion (652)  
of pregnancy (642.1-642.3)  
of puerperium (685)

#### 591 NEPHRITIS WITH EDEMA, INCLUDING NEPHROSIS

- Includes: glomerulonephritis, subacute  
nephritis, subacute  
exudative  
interstitial  
Excludes: acute (590)  
chronic (592)  
diabetic (260.9)  
syphilitic (027)
- nephrotic syndrome  
NOS with edema  
that:  
following abortion (652)  
of pregnancy (642.1-642.3)  
of puerperium (685)  
tuberculous (016.0)

#### 592 CHRONIC NEPHRITIS

- Includes: Bright's disease, chronic  
except as below  
contracted kidney (secondary)  
glomerulonephritis, chronic  
Excludes: chronic Bright's disease due to arteriosclerosis (446)  
chronic interstitial nephritis due to arteriosclerosis (446)  
chronic nephritis due to arteriosclerosis (446)  
contracted kidney:  
hydronephritic (601)  
pyelonephritic (600.0)  
subacute (591)  
syphilitic (027)  
uremia:  
extrarenal (788.9)  
NOS (792)
- hemorrhagic, chronic  
interstitial, chronic  
except as below

#### 593 NEPHRITIS NOT SPECIFIED AS ACUTE OR CHRONIC

- Includes: Bright's disease NOS  
except as below  
exudative NOS  
glomerulonephritis NOS  
embolic  
non-suppurative excretory  
albuminuria NOS (789.0)  
Bright's disease NOS due to arteriosclerosis (446)  
nephritis NOS due to arteriosclerosis (446)  
syphilitic (027)
- nephritis NOS except as below  
that:  
following abortion (652)  
of pregnancy (642.1-642.3)  
of puerperium (685)  
with edema (591)

## 594 OTHER RENAL SCLEROSIS

Includes: atrophy NOS  
             due to pressure  
             senile

interstitial nephritis  
 NOS except as below

Excludes: interstitial NOS due to arteriosclerosis (446)  
             nephrosclerosis  
             arteriolar (446)  
             arteriosclerotic (446)  
             that associated with hypertension (446)

## OTHER DISEASES OF URINARY SYSTEM (600-609)

## 600 INFECTIONS OF KIDNEY

Excludes: gonococcal (030,031)  
             syphilitic (027)  
             that:  
                 due to abortion (651.0)  
                 of pregnancy (640)  
                 of puerperium (680)

that with:  
             calculus (602)  
             ectopic pregnancy  
                 (645.1)  
             tuberculous (016.0)  
             venereal, other (036-039)

600.0 Pyelitis, pyelocystitis and pyelonephritis

Includes: pyelonephrosis  
             pyonephrosis

600.1 Abscess of kidney and perirenal tissue

600.9 Other

Includes: perinephritis

            hydronephrotic  
             genital (757.0)

## 602 CALCULI OF KIDNEY AND URETER

Excludes: calcification (603.5,603.9)

## 603 OTHER DISEASES OF KIDNEY AND URETER

603.0 Nephroptosis

603.1 Renal insufficiency or non-function NEC

603.2 Postoperative absence

603.5 Other diseases of kidney

Includes: adhesions, perirenal  
             calcification  
             dilatation  
             fistula  
             infarction

necrosis  
 passive congestion  
 thrombosis  
 torsion

Excludes: congenital malformations (757.1,757.4)  
             floating or wandering kidney (757.4)  
             ren mobilis (757.4)

Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired

603.6 Obstruction of ureter NEC

Includes: angulation  
             constriction  
             contracture of uretero-  
                 vesical orifice  
             intussusception  
             kinking

occlusion  
 stenosis  
 stricture (ureter)  
             (ureteropelvic junction)

Excludes: congenital (757.4)

603.7 Hydroureter

Excludes: congenital (757.0)

Includes:	abscess, periureteral	prolapse without obstruction
	calcification	
	diverticulum	pyoureter
	fistula	ureteritis
	periureteritis	ureterocele
Excludes:	congenital malformation (757.4)	
	gonococcal infection (030,031)	
	traumatic anuria (crushing syndrome)(603.1 plus 996.9)	
	tuberculous (016.1)	
	ureterovaginal fistula (637.9)	
	venereal, other (036-039)	
Requires:	writing exact term, if more specificity is desired	

Includes: bladder urethra.

<b>Includes:</b>	abscess: bladder perivesical rectovesical	gangrene of bladder pericystitis trigonitis
<b>Excludes:</b>	gangrenous, septic, or suppurative cystitis: due to abortion (651.1) of pregnancy (641.0) of puerperium (681.0) with ectopic pregnancy (645.1)	gonococcal (030,031) syphilitic (027) that due to calculus (604) tuberculous (016.1) venereal, other (036-039)

Excludes: congenital malformations (757.2, 757.4)

Includes:	cervicovesical	vesicoperineal
	rectovesical	vesicoureteral
	utero vesical	vesicourethrorrectal
	vesicoabdominal	vesicouterine
	vesicocolic	vesicovaginal
	vesicoenteric	

Includes: deformity                      strangulation  
obstruction

606.3 Paralysis  
Includes: external sphincter internal sphincter  
Requires: additional code to index postpartum cases (688.9)

Includes:	adhesions, perivesical	prolapse, male
	dilatation	sacculation
	embolism	spasm of:
	extravasation of urine	external sphincter
	leukoplakia	internal sphincter
		ulceration

Excludes: cystocele, female (631.0)  
rectocele, female (631.1)

Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired

## 607 URETHRITIS, NON-VENEREAL

Includes: abscess of:

bulbourethral gland  
Cowper's gland  
urethral gland

colliculitis  
meatitis, urethral  
ulcer (meatus)

adenitis:

bulbourethral gland  
Cowper's  
Skene's gland

Excludes: gonococcal (030,031)  
periurethral abscess (609.0)  
syphilitic (021.0-021.9,027)

tuberculous (016.1)  
venereal, other  
(036-039)

## 608 STRICTURE OF URETHRA

Includes: meatus

Excludes: congenital (757.3)

## 609 OTHER DISEASES OF URETHRA AND URINARY TRACT

## 609.0 Urinary tract infections NEC

Includes: abscess, periurethral

cellulitis, periurethral

Excludes: gonococcal (030,031)  
syphilitic (021.0-021.9,027)  
that:

due to abortion (651.9)  
of pregnancy (641.9)  
of puerperium (681.9)  
with ectopic pregnancy (645.1)  
tuberculous (016.1)

## 609.1 Fistula

Includes: urethral

urethrorectal

urethroperineal

Excludes: congenital (757.4)

urethrovaginal fistula (637.9)

## 609.2 Caruncle of urethra

## 609.9 Other

Includes: diverticulitis, urethra  
diverticulum, urethra  
leukoplakia, urethra  
urethrocele, male

Excludes: congenital malformation (757.4)  
urethrocele, female (631.2)

Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired

## DISEASES OF MALE GENITAL ORGANS (610-617)

## 610 HYPERTROPHY OF PROSTATE

Includes: adenoma

leiomyoma

adenofibroma

median bar

cyst

myoma

fibroma

rhabdomyoma

hypertrophy (benign)

## 611 PROSTATITIS

Includes: abscess:

periprosthetic

periprostatitis

prostatic

trichomonas infection

Excludes: amebiasis (046.0)  
gonococcal (030,031)  
syphilitic (027)

tuberculous (016.2)  
venereal, other (036-039)

## 612 OTHER DISEASES OF PROSTATE

## 612.0 Calculus

## 612.9 Other

Includes: adhesions, periprostatic  
atrophy  
congestion (active) (passive)  
fistula  
hemorrhage  
infarction  
prostatorrhea

Excludes: congenital malformations (757.9)

Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired

## 613 HYDROCELE

Includes: spermatic cord

tunica vaginalis

Excludes: congenital malformations (757.9)

## 614 ORCHITIS AND EPIDIDYMITIS

Includes: abscess of testis  
epididymitis, non-venereal

orchitis

Excludes: gonococcal (030,031)

tuberculous (016.2)

syphilitic (027)

venereal, other (036-

that of mumps (089)

039)

## 615 REDUNDANT PREPUCE AND PHIMOSIS

Includes: concretion in prepuce

paraphimosis

congenital

## 616 STERILITY, MALE

Includes: azoospermia

oligospermia

## 617 OTHER DISEASES OF MALE GENITAL ORGANS

## 617.0 Balanitis, infectious

Includes: NOS

Excludes: gonococcal (030,031)

venereal, other (036-  
039)

tuberculous (016.2)

## 617.1 Seminal vesiculitis

Includes: abscess

furuncle

carbuncle

perivesiculitis

Excludes: amebiasis (046.0)

tuberculous (016.2)

gonococcal (030,031)

venereal, other (036-

syphilitic (027)

039)

## 617.2 Inflammatory disease NOS

Includes: abscess

furuncle

carbuncle

lymphangitis of penis

cellulitis

vasitis

funiculitis

corpora cavernosa

spermatic cord

penis

tunica vaginalis

scrotum

vas deferens

Excludes: erysipelas (052)

syphilitic (021.0-021.9,  
027)

gonococcal (030,031)

tuberculous (016.2)

herpes simplex (096.0)

venereal, other (036-

039)

## 617.3 Spermatocele

Excludes: congenital (757.9)

## 617.4 Torsion of testis

Includes: epididymis

spermatic cord

Excludes: congenital of:

epididymis (757.9)

spermatic cord (757.8)

testis (757.8)

## 617.5 Atrophy of testicle

Excludes: congenital (757.8)

## 617.9 Other

- |           |  |                         |
|-----------|--|-------------------------|
| Includes: | atrophy  | hematocele              |
|           | chordee except                                     | hypertrophy             |
|           | congenital   | stricture               |
|           | fibrosis   | thrombosis              |
|           | gangrene, not infective                            | ulcer except infectious |
|           | hematoma   |                         |
| Excludes: | congenital malformation (757.8, 757.9)             |                         |
| Requires: | writing exact term, if more specificity is desired |                         |

## DISEASES OF BREAST, OVARY, FALLOPIAN TUBE AND PARAMETRIUM

(620-626)

## 620 CHRONIC CYSTIC DISEASE OF BREAST

- |           |                           |             |
|-----------|---------------------------|-------------|
| Includes: | chronic mastitis (cystic) | galactocele |
|           | cyst, benign (traumatic)  | male breast |

## 621 OTHER DISEASES OF BREAST

Includes: male breast

Excludes: puerperal (689)

## 621.0 Acute mastitis not associated with lactation

- |           |              |                         |
|-----------|--------------|-------------------------|
| Includes: | abscess:     | interstitial            |
|           | mammary      | necrosis (aseptic)(fat) |
|           | premammary   | suppurative             |
|           | retromammary | thelitis                |
|           | adolescent   |                         |
|           | comedo       |                         |

Excludes: syphilitic (027)

tuberculous (018.9)

## 621.1 Hypertrophy of breast

Includes: gynecomastia

## 621.9 Other

- |           |                                 |                        |
|-----------|---------------------------------|------------------------|
| Includes: | atrophy                         | hematoma               |
|           | fibrosis                        | infarction             |
|           | fistula                         | occlusion of duct (not |
|           | fissure of nipple               | puerperal)             |
| Excludes: | congenital malformation (759.9) |                        |

## 622 ACUTE SALPINGITIS AND OOPHORITIS

Includes: abscess, acute

Excludes: gonococcal (030)

that:

due to abortion (651.8)

of mumps (089)

of pregnancy (641.8)

pyosalpinx, acute

that:

of puerperium (681.8)

with ectopic pregnancy  
(645.1)

## 623 CHRONIC SALPINGITIS AND OOPHORITIS

Includes: abscess, chronic

Excludes: gonococcal (031)

syphilitic (027)

that:

due to abortion (651.8)

of pregnancy (641.8)

pyosalpinx, chronic

that:

of puerperium (681.8)

with ectopic pregnancy  
(645.1)

tuberculous (016.2)

venereal, other (036-  
039)

## 624 SALPINGITIS AND OOPHORITIS, UNQUALIFIED

Includes: abscess NOS

perisalpingitis

Excludes: gonococcal (031)

syphilitic (027)

that:

due to abortion (651.8)

of mumps (089)

pyosalpinx NOS

that:

of pregnancy (641.8)

of puerperium (681.8)

with ectopic pregnancy  
(645.1)

tuberculous (016.2)

venereal, other (036-  
039)

Connotes: vagueness and should not be used, if possible to determine whether acute or chronic

## 625 OTHER DISEASES OF OVARY AND FALLOPIAN TUBE

## 625.0 Prolapse of ovary

Includes: displacement of ovary  
torsion of ovarian pedicle

## 625.1 Hydrosalpinx

## 625.2 Ovarian cyst, retention

Includes: corpus albicans due to failure of involution  
corpus luteum

Excludes: congenital (757.9) follicular  
cystadenoma (216.2) epoophoron (217.9)  
paroophoron (217.9)

## 625.3 Polycystic ovary

Includes: Stein-Leventhal syndrome

## 625.9 Other

Includes: atresia of tube hemorrhage of ovary  
atrophy hernia  
calcification of ovary involution, senile  
displacement of tube rupture of tube  
fibrosis sclerosis of ovary  
hematosalpinx torsion of tube  
hematoma of ovary

Excludes: congenital malformation (757.9)

Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired

## 626 DISEASES OF PARAMETRIUM AND PELVIC PERITONEUM (FEMALE)

## 626.0 Pelvic inflammatory disease

Includes: abscess (of):

broad ligament  
Douglas' pouch  
parametric  
para-uterine  
pelvic, female

cellulitis (of):  
broad ligament  
pelvic, female

parametritis

peritonitis, pelvic, female

Excludes: diffuse inflammation of internal organs (637.1)

gonococcal (030,031)

syphilitic (027)

that:

due to abortion (651.8)

of pregnancy (641.8)

of puerperium (681.8)

with ectopic pregnancy (645.1)

tuberculous (016.9)

venereal, other (036-039)

## 626.1 Rectovaginal fistula

Excludes: congenital (757.7)

## 626.2 Pelvic peritoneal adhesions, female

## 626.3 Pelvic congestion

## 626.9 Other

Includes: fistula:

abdomino-uterine

uterorectal

hydrocele of round ligament

Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired



## DISEASES OF UTERUS AND OTHER FEMALE GENITAL ORGANS (630-637)

## 630 INFECTIVE DISEASES OF UTERUS, VAGINA AND VULVA

Excludes: gonococcal (030,031)  
 syphilitic (021.0-021.8,027)  
 that:  
     due to abortion (651.2, 651.8)  
     of pregnancy (641.1,641.8)  
     of puerperium (681.1,681.8)  
     with ectopic pregnancy (645.1)  
 tuberculous (016.2)  
 venereal, other (036-039)

## 630.0 Cervicitis

Includes: abscess trichomonas  
 erosion

## 630.1 Other infective diseases of uterus

Includes: endometritis pyometra  
 metritis  
 Excludes: parametric abscess (626.0)  
 parametritis (626.0)

## 630.2 Vaginitis and vulvitis

Includes: abscess (of):  
     Bartholin's gland  
     labium  
     paravaginal  
     Skene's glands  
     vaginal  
     vulva  
 adenitis of Bartholin's gland  
 carbuncle of vulva  
 cellulitis of vulva  
 furuncle of vulva  
 gangrene of vulva  
 paravaginitis  
 pyocolpos  
 trichomonas infection  
 vaginitis  
 vulvitis

## 631 UTEROVAGINAL PROLAPSE

## 631.0 Cystocele

## 631.1 Rectocele

Includes: proctocele

## 631.2 Urethrocele

## 631.9 Other

Includes: prolapse of: prolapse of:  
     cervix uterus  
     cervical stump vagina  
     relaxation of pelvic floor

Excludes: congenital (757.8,757.9)

Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired

## 632 MALPOSITION OF UTERUS

## 632.0 Retroversion and retroflexion

## 632.9 Other and unspecified

Includes: antelexion lateral:  
     inversion flexion  
     version

Excludes: congenital (757.9)

## 633 OTHER DISEASES OF UTERUS

- 633.0 Hyperplasia of endometrium
- 633.1 Hypertrophy or hyperplasia of cervix  
Excludes: congenital (757.9)
- 633.2 Subinvolution of uterus
- 633.3 Atrophy of uterus due to radiation
- 633.4 Other atrophy of uterus  
Includes: cervix myometrium  
endometrium  
Excludes: that due to irradiation (633.3)
- 633.5 Old laceration of cervix  
Includes: cicatrix following parturition or operation
- 633.6 Stricture of cervix  
Includes: incompetent cervical os  
stenosis  
Excludes: congenital atresia (757.9)  
that due to old laceration (633.4)
- 633.9 Other  
Includes: adhesions hyperplasia of myometri-  
calcification um  
fistula leukoplakia  
hematometra stricture of uterus (not  
cervix)  
Excludes: congenital malformations (757.9)  
Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired

## 634 DISORDERS OF MENSTRUATION

- 634.0 Absence  
Includes: amenorrhea
- 634.1 Scanty  
Includes: hypomenorrhea oligomenorrhea
- 634.2 Excessive  
Includes: menorrhagia
- 634.3 Painful  
Includes: dysmenorrhea
- 634.4 Frequent  
Includes: polymenorrhea
- 634.5 Irregular
- 634.6 Intermenstrual bleeding  
Includes: functional uterine bleeding  
metrorrhagia
- 634.7 Post menopausal bleeding  
Includes: post climacteric
- 634.9 Other  
Includes: delayed retained  
infrequent suppression of  
protracted vicarious (nasal)  
Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired

## 635 MENOPAUSAL SYMPTOMS

- Includes: artificial premature
- Excludes: involuntal psychotic reaction (318)

## 636 STERILITY, FEMALE

## 637 OTHER DISEASES OF FEMALE GENITAL ORGANS

## 637.0 Leukorrhea

## 637.1 Unspecified infection

Includes: diffuse inflammation of internal female organs

Excludes: pelvic inflammatory disease (626.0)

salpingo-oophoritis (622-624)

unspecified sepsis:

due to abortion (651.9)

of pregnancy (641.9)

of puerperium (681.9)

with ectopic pregnancy (645.1)

## 637.2 Vaginal enterocele

## 637.3 Vaginal bleeding or hemorrhage

## 637.4 Old laceration, post-partial, except of cervix

Includes: laceration of pelvic floor, old  
vaginocutaneous fistula following parturition

Excludes: that of cervix (633.4)

## 637.5 Stricture or atresia of vagina and hymen

Includes: occlusion

Excludes: congenital (757.7)

that due to old laceration (637.4)

## 637.9 Other

Includes: adhesions of clitoris

atrophy of:

vagina

vulva

concretion in clitoris

elephantiasis, non-filarial, of vulva

fistula (ureterovaginal) (urethrovaginal)

hematocele NOS, female

hematocolpos

hematoma of vulva

hemorrhage of vulva

hydrocele of canal of Nuck

hypertrophy of:

clitoris

vulva

kraurosis of:

vagina

vulva

leukoplakia of:

vagina

vulva

vitiligo of vulva

Excludes: congenital hypertrophy of clitoris (757.7)

congenital malformations, other (757.7)

dyspareunia (786.7)

filiariasis elephantiasis (127)

hematocele with ectopic pregnancy (645.0, 645.1)

hematoma of vulva:

during delivery (677.9)

during pregnancy (648.9)

vaginismus (786.7)

Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired



- 642.2 Pre-eclampsia of pregnancy  
Includes: pre-eclampsia albuminuria
- 642.3 Eclampsia of pregnancy  
Includes: eclamptic:  
convulsions  
uremia
- 642.4 Hyperemesis gravidarum
- 642.9 Other and unspecified toxemias of pregnancy  
Requires: additional code to index any:  
acute yellow atrophy of liver (580)  
infectious hepatitis (092)  
neuritis (361-366.9)
- 643 PLACENTA PREVIA (NOTED BEFORE ONSET OF LABOR)  
Includes: low insertion of placenta total  
partial vasa previa  
Excludes: that complicating delivery (670.0)
- 644 OTHER HEMORRHAGE OF PREGNANCY (NOTED BEFORE ONSET OF LABOR)  
Excludes: that complicating delivery (670.1, 670.9)
- 644.0 Premature separation of placenta  
Includes: detachment placenta abruptio  
placenta ablatio
- 644.9 Other and unspecified
- 645 ECTOPIC PREGNANCY  
Includes: abdominal intraligamentous  
cervical ovarian  
cornual tubal with and without  
extra-uterine rupture  
in rudimentary horn tubo-ovarian
- 645.0 Without mention of sepsis
- 645.1 With sepsis  
Includes: genito-urinary infections  
pelvic peritonitis  
Requires: additional code to index any:  
embolism (See 420.1, 454.9, 465, 466)  
gas gangrene (063)  
lymphadenitis (468.2)  
phlebitis (See 463, 464)  
pyemia (053.0-053.9)  
septicemia (053.0-053.9)  
tetanus (061)  
thrombophlebitis (See 463, 464)  
thrombosis (See 466)  
Requires: writing other terms, if more specificity is desired
- 646 ANEMIA OF PREGNANCY (NOTED BEFORE DELIVERY)  
Excludes: that of puerperium (688.0)
- 647 PREGNANCY WITH MALPOSITION OF FETUS IN UTERO  
Includes: following noted before delivery:  
breech face  
brow shoulder  
compound transverse  
Excludes: that complicating delivery (674.1-674.9)  
vertex (normal)
- 648 OTHER COMPLICATIONS ARISING FROM PREGNANCY  
648.0 Threatened abortion  
648.1 Hydatidiform mole (hydatiform)

- 648.2 Placental abnormalities not classified elsewhere
- |           |                          |                           |
|-----------|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| Includes: | amniotic cyst            | placenta:                 |
|           | fibrosis                 | membranacea               |
|           | hematoma                 | multiparta                |
|           | infarction               | spuria                    |
|           | placenta:                | succenturiata             |
|           | circumvallata            | triparta                  |
|           | duplex                   | placentitis               |
|           | fenestrata               | varicose vessel           |
|           | amnion                   | syncytium                 |
|           | chorion (villi)          |                           |
| Excludes: | detachment (644.0)       | placenta abruptio (644.0) |
|           | placenta ablatio (644.0) |                           |
- 648.3 Habitual aborter (with or without abortion)  
Requires: additional code to index actual abortion (650.0-650.9)
- 648.4 False labor
- 648.5 Missed abortion and delivery (labor)
- 648.6 Hydramnios
- |           |                         |
|-----------|-------------------------|
| Includes: | polyhydramnios          |
| Excludes: | oligohydramnios (648.9) |
- 648.7 Premature rupture of membrane without delivery  
Excludes: that complicating delivery (678.0)
- 648.8 Rh incompatibility
- |           |              |                     |
|-----------|--------------|---------------------|
| Includes: | immunization | that due to:        |
|           | sensitivity  | pregnancy           |
|           |              | transfusion (or in- |
|           |              | fusion)             |
- Requires: additional code to index transfusion reaction due to Rh factor (968.7)
- 648.9 Other complications of pregnancy
- |           |   |
|-----------|---|
| Includes: | those unmistakably arising from pregnancy, as:  |
|           | abnormal bony pelvis without delivery   |
|           | multiple pregnancy without delivery   |
|           | oligohydramnios   |
|           | retention of dead fetus   |
|           | retroversion of gravid uterus   |
|           | undelivered molar pregnancy   |
| Excludes: | abnormal bony pelvis with delivery (673.0-673.9)                                      |
|           | condition preceding or merely coinciding with pregnancy (649 plus code for condition) |
|           | multiple pregnancy with delivery (675.0)  |
|           | that following delivery (681.8, 682, 684, 687, 688.9)                                 |
| Requires: | additional code to index:   |
|           | embolism (See 420.1, 454.9, 465, 466)   |
|           | phlebitis (See 463, 464)  |
|           | thrombophlebitis (See 463, 464)   |
|           | thrombosis (See 466)  |
|           | varicose veins (460, 462)   |
| Requires: | writing other terms, if more specificity is desired                                   |
- 649 PREGNANCY ASSOCIATED WITH OTHER CONDITIONS
- |           |  |
|-----------|--|
| Includes: | pregnancy as complication of non-obstetrical condition |
| Excludes: | prenatal care without complications (Y06)              |

## ABORTION (650-652)

## 650 ABORTION

- |           |  |
|-----------|--|
| Includes: | all abortions  |
| Requires: | additional code to index that followed by sepsis (651.0-651.9) or by toxemia (652) |
- 650.0 Spontaneous or unspecified
- |           |  |            |
|-----------|--|------------|
| Includes: | complete   | inevitable |
|           | incomplete                                       |            |
| Excludes: | habitual aborter when no abortion occurs (648.3) |            |

- 650.1 Induced for medical or legal indications  
Includes: therapeutic
- 650.2 Induced for other reasons  
Includes: criminal self-induced
- 650.9 Other  
Includes: molar pregnancy:  
delivered  
NOS  
Excludes: undelivered molar pregnancy (648.9)
- 651 SEPSIS DUE TO ABORTION  
Excludes: that of pregnancy (640-641.9, 648.9)
- 651.0 Pyelitis and pyelonephritis due to abortion  
Includes: abscess (of):  
kidney pyelocystitis  
perirectal pyonephrosis
- 651.1 Cystitis due to abortion  
Includes: abscess (of):  
bladder gangrene of bladder  
perivesical  
rectovesical
- 651.2 Endometritis due to abortion  
Includes: metritis pyometra
- 651.8 Other specified sepsis due to abortion  
Includes: other specific genito-urinary infection  
pelvic peritonitis  
Excludes: urinary tract infection, so stated (651.9)  
Requires: additional code to index any:  
embolism (See 420.1, 454.9, 465, 466)  
gas gangrene (063)  
lymphadenitis (468.2)  
phlebitis (See 463, 464)  
pyemia (053.0-053.9)  
septicemia (053.0-053.9)  
tetanus (061)  
thrombophlebitis (See 463, 464)  
thrombosis (See 466)  
Requires: writing other terms, if more specificity is desired
- 651.9 Unspecified sepsis due to abortion  
Includes: urinary tract infection, so stated
- 652 TOXEMIA FOLLOWING ABORTION  
Includes: eclampsia nephritis  
eclamptic: nephrosis  
convulsions pre-eclampsia  
uremia pre-eclamptic  
glomerulonephritis albuminuria  
hypertension  
Excludes: that with:  
onset before delivery (642.1-642.3)  
time of onset not indicated (642.1-642.3)  
Requires: additional code to index any:  
acute yellow atrophy of liver (580)  
neuritis (361-366.9)

## DELIVERY (660-678)

Deliveries include both full-term and premature deliveries of both live- and stillbirths.

Complications of deliveries which occurred elsewhere or on previous admissions should be coded to complications of puerperium (680-689).

- 660 DELIVERY WITHOUT MENTION OF COMPLICATION
- 670 DELIVERY COMPLICATED BY PLACENTA PREVIA OR ANTEPARTUM HEMORRHAGE  
670.0 Placenta previa  
670.1 Premature separation of placenta  
Includes: detachment placenta abruptio  
placenta ablatio  
670.9 Other and unspecified antepartum hemorrhage
- 671 DELIVERY COMPLICATED BY RETAINED PLACENTA  
Includes: adherent placenta retention of:  
retention of: placental fragment  
decidual fragments secundines  
membranes with or without hemorrhage
- 672 DELIVERY COMPLICATED BY OTHER POST PARTUM HEMORRHAGE  
Excludes: that due to retained placenta (671)  
Requires: additional code to index anemia following hemorrhage (291.0)  
672.0 Intrapartum  
672.1 Post partum  
672.9 Unspecified
- 673 DELIVERY COMPLICATED BY ABNORMALITY OF BONY PELVIS  
673.0 Android  
673.1 Anthropoid  
673.3 Flat  
673.9 Other and unspecified  
Includes: mixed
- 674 DELIVERY COMPLICATED BY DISPROPORTION OR MALPOSITION OF FETUS  
674.0 Cephalopelvic disproportion  
674.1 Breech presentation  
674.2 Transverse presentation  
674.3 Brow presentation  
674.4 Face presentation  
674.5 Compound presentation  
Includes: shoulder  
674.9 Other and unspecified presentation or disproportion  
Includes: face to pubes  
Excludes: occipital (normal) vertex (normal)
- 675 DELIVERY COMPLICATED BY PROLONGED LABOR OF OTHER ORIGIN  
675.0 Multiple pregnancy  
675.1 Uterine inertia  
Includes: uterine atony  
675.2 Cervical dystocia  
Includes: maternal  
675.9 Other and unspecified  
Includes: contraction ring tetanic uterus  
impacted shoulders
- 676 DELIVERY WITH LACERATION OF PERINEUM WITHOUT MENTION OF OTHER LACERATION  
Includes: pelvic floor  
676.0 First degree (slight)  
Includes: hymen skin  
676.1 Second degree  
Includes: fourchette vulva  
vagina  
Excludes: sphincter ani (676.2)  
676.2 Third degree  
Includes: sphincter ani  
676.9 Unspecified degree
- 677 DELIVERY WITH OTHER TRAUMA  
677.0 Laceration of urethra  
677.1 Laceration of cervix



- 677.2 Rupture of uterus
- 677.9 Other and unspecified
  - Includes: inversion of uterus
  - Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired

#### 678 DELIVERY WITH OTHER COMPLICATIONS OF CHILDBIRTH

- 678.0 Premature rupture of membranes
- 678.1 Precipitate labor
- 678.2 Previous Caesarean section
- 678.3 Cicatrix of cervix
- 678.4 Subinvolution of uterus
- 678.5 Obstetrical shock
- 678.9 Other and unspecified
  - Includes: fever during labor
  - umbilical cord:
    - complications
    - prolapse
  - Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired

### COMPLICATIONS OF PUERPERIUM (680-689)

#### 680 PUERPERAL URINARY INFECTION WITHOUT OTHER SEPSIS

- Includes: abscess (of):
  - kidney
  - perirenal
  - pyelitis
- Excludes: cystitis (681.0)
  - that due to abortion (651.0)
- pyelocystitis
- pyelonephritis
- pyonephrosis
- that of pregnancy (640)
- that with ectopic pregnancy (645.1)

#### 681 SEPSIS OF CHILDBIRTH AND THE PUERPERIUM

- Excludes: that due to abortion (651.1-651.9)
- that of pregnancy (641.0-641.9, 648.9)
- that with ectopic pregnancy (645.1)
- 681.0 Cystitis of puerperium
  - Includes: abscess (of):
    - bladder
    - perivesical
    - rectovesical
  - gangrene of bladder
- 681.1 Endometritis of puerperium
  - Includes: metritis
  - pyometra
- 681.8 Other specified sepsis of puerperium
  - Includes: other specific genito-urinary infection
  - pelvic peritonitis
  - Excludes: phlebitis (682.0, 682.9)
  - cerebral embolism or thrombus (687)
  - pulmonary embolism (684)
  - thrombosis (682.0, 682.9)
  - urinary tract infection, so stated (681.9)
  - Requires: additional code to index any:
    - erysipelas (052)
    - gas gangrene (063)
    - lymphadenitis (468.2)
    - pyemia (053.0-053.9)
    - septicemia (053.0-053.9)
    - tetanus (061)
  - Requires: writing other terms, if more specificity is desired
- 681.9 Unspecified sepsis of puerperium
  - Includes: urinary tract infection, so stated
  - Excludes: pyrexia of unknown origin (683)

#### 682 PUERPERAL PHLEBITIS AND THROMBOPHLEBITIS

- Excludes: that due to abortion (651.8)
  - that of pregnancy (648.9)
  - that with ectopic pregnancy (645.1)

## XII. Diseases of the Skin and Cellular Tissue

### INFECTIONS OF SKIN AND SUBCUTANEOUS TISSUE (690-698)

#### 690 BOIL AND CARBUNCLE

Includes: furuncle furunculosis

##### 690.0 Face

Includes: ear nose (septum)

Excludes: eye (372,378,379.0)

##### 690.1 Neck and scalp

##### 690.2 Trunk

Includes: abdominal wall chest wall

back groin

breast

Excludes: external genital organs:

female (See 630.2)

male (617.2)

##### 690.3 Upper arm and forearm

Includes: axilla shoulder

##### 690.4 Hand

Includes: finger wrist

##### 690.5 Buttock

Includes: anus

##### 690.6 Lower extremity

Includes: foot toe

hip

##### 690.9 Unspecified site

Connotes: vagueness and should not be used, if possible to determine site

#### 691 CELLULITIS OF FINGER AND TOE

Includes: abscess onychia

felon paronychia

Excludes: synovitis (741.4) tenosynovitis (741.4)

#### 692 OTHER CELLULITIS AND ABSCESS WITHOUT MENTION OF LYMPHANGITIS

Excludes: tenosynovitis (741.0-741.9)

that with lymphangitis (693.0-693.9)

##### 692.0 Head and neck

Includes: nose, external

Excludes: ear (390-394.9) nose except external

eye (370,372-379.0) (517.9)

mouth (538.0) pharynx (517.9)

##### 692.1 Trunk

Includes: abdominal wall pelvis, male

buttock perineum

chest wall retroperineal

groin umbilicus 1 year +

pectoral urachus

Excludes: anus (575)

breast (621.0,689)

external genital organs:

female (See 630.2)

male (617.2)

mammary (621.0,689)

pelvis, female (626.0,641.8,645.1,651.8,681.8)

umbilicus under 1 year (767)

##### 692.2 Upper arm and forearm

Includes: axilla shoulder

- 692.3 Hand except fingers  
Excludes: fingers (691) thumb (691)
- 692.4 Leg  
Includes: hip  
Excludes: buttock (692.1) toe (691)  
foot (692.5)
- 692.5 Foot except toes  
Excludes: toes (691)
- 692.9 Unspecified sites  
Connotes: vagueness and should not be used, if possible to determine site
- 693 OTHER CELLULITIS AND ABSCESS WITH LYMPHANGITIS  
Excludes: tenosynovitis (741.0-741.9)
- 693.0 Head and neck  
Includes: nose, external  
Excludes: ear (390-394.9) nose except external (517.9)  
eye (370,372-379.0) pharynx (517.9)  
mouth (538.0)
- 693.1 Trunk  
Includes: abdominal wall pelvis, male  
buttock perineum  
chest wall retroperineal  
groin umbilicus 1 year +  
pectoral urachus  
Excludes: anus (575)  
breast (621.0,689)  
external genital organs:  
female (See 630.2)  
male (617.2)  
mammary (621.0,689)  
pelvis, female (626.0,641.8,645.1,651.8,681.8)  
umbilicus under 1 year (767)
- 693.2 Upper arm and forearm  
Includes: axilla shoulder
- 693.3 Hand except fingers  
Excludes: fingers (691) thumb (691)
- 693.4 Leg  
Includes: hip  
Excludes: buttock (693.1) toe (691)  
foot (693.5)
- 693.5 Foot except toes  
Excludes: toes (691)
- 693.9 Unspecified sites  
Connotes: vagueness and should not be used, if possible to determine site
- 694 ACUTE LYMPHADENITIS  
Includes: abscess lymph node or gland of axilla and groin  
Excludes: chronic (468.0-468.3) unspecified (468.0-468.3)  
enlarged glands NOS (782.7)
- 695 IMPETIGO  
Includes: bullous simplex  
circinate staphylococcal  
contagiosa  
Excludes: neonatorum (766)
- 696 INFECTIOUS WARTS  
Includes: verruca: verruca vulgaris  
plana  
plantaris  
Excludes: verruca acuminata (039) verruca (verruca) peruana (138.9)
- 697 MOLLUSCUM CONTAGIOSA

## 698 OTHER LOCAL INFECTIONS OF SKIN AND SUBCUTANEOUS TISSUE

## 698.0 Pyoderma

Includes: dermatitis: gangrenosum  
 purulent  
 suppurative

## 698.1 Granuloma pyogenicum

## 698.9 Other and unspecified

Includes: acrodermatitis continua  
 bacterid  
 dermatitis:  
 infectiosa eczematoides  
 vegetans  
 ecthyma  
 nodular non-suppurative panniculitis  
 perleche

## OTHER DISEASES OF SKIN AND SUBCUTANEOUS TISSUE (700-716)

## 700 SEBORRHEIC DERMATITIS

Includes: pityriasis simplex seborrhea sicca

## 701 ECZEMA

Excludes: atopic (708.3)  
 that specified as allergic (244)  
 due to contact with skin (703.0-703.9)

## 703 OTHER DERMATITIS

Includes: allergic eczema due to contact with skin

Excludes: that due to internal agent (244.6 or 244.9 plus 960.0-969.9)

## 703.0 Due to plants

Includes: poison ivy (Rhus toxicodendron)  
 poison oak (Rhus diversiloba)  
 poison sumac (Rhus venenata)  
 poison vine (Rhus radicans)  
 primrose (Primula)  
 ragweed (Senecio jacobaea)

## 703.1 Due to oils and greases

## 703.2 Due to solvents

Includes: chlorocompound group glycol group  
 cyclohexane group hydrocarbon group  
 ester group ketone group

## 703.3 Due to drugs in contact with skin

Includes: dermatitis due to: dermatitis due to:  
 adhesive plaster mercury  
 amica phenol  
 arsenic dermatitis medicamentosa  
 cantharides keratosis, arsenical  
 iodine

Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired

## 703.4 Due to other chemicals in contact with skin

Includes: acids caustics  
 alkalis dermatitis escharotica

Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired

## 703.5 Due to radiation

Includes: actinic dermatitis due to roentgen rays (X-rays)  
 sailor's skin

Excludes: actinic dermatitis due to:  
 sun (994.3)  
 ultraviolet radiation (994.4)  
 burn due to radiation (940-949 with .0-.7)  
 injury due to radiation (994.4)  
 sunburn (994.3)

## 703.6 Due to cosmetics

Includes: Berlock dermatitis

- 703.7 Due to dyes
- 703.8 Due to other specified agents in contact with skin  
 Includes: contact dermatitis, other agent specified dermatitis:  
     due to:  
         cold weather  
         furs  
         hot weather  
         other external irritant (specified)  
         hiemalis  
         venenata, other agent specified  
         napkin dermatitis  
 Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired
- 703.9 Unqualified (agent unspecified) in contact with skin  
 Includes: contact dermatitis (no agent specified)  
           dermatitis venenata (no agent specified)
- 704 PEMPHIGUS
- 704.0 Dermatitis (or dermatosis) herpetiformis  
 Includes: erythema annulare centrifugum
- 704.9 Other  
 Includes: erythematosus                      vegetans  
           foliaceous                         vulgaris  
           NOS  
 Excludes: neonatorum (766)
- 705 ERYTHEMATOUS CONDITIONS
- 705.0 Toxic erythema
- 705.1 Erythema multiforme (erythema iris)  
 Includes: exudativum
- 705.2 Erythema nodosum  
 Excludes: tuberculous (014.1)
- 705.3 Rosacea  
 Includes: acne rosacea                      rhinophyma
- 705.4 Lupus erythematosus  
 Excludes: disseminated (456.0)  
           lupus NOS (014.2)
- 705.9 Other and unqualified  
 Includes: dermatitis (or dermatosis) exfoliativa except  
           neonatorum  
           erythema:  
             elevatum diutinum  
             NOS  
             scarlatiniforme  
           pityriasis rubra (Hebra) except pilaris  
 Excludes: dermatitis exfoliativa neonatorum (766)  
           erythema annulare centrifugum (704.0)  
           erythroderma ichthyosiforme congenitum (759.4)  
           pemphigus erythematosus (704.9)  
           pityriasis rubra pilaris (706.3)
- 706 PSORIASIS AND SIMILAR DISORDERS
- 706.0 Psoriasis  
 Includes: erythroderma psoriaticum
- 706.1 Parapsoriasis  
 Includes: pityriasis lichenoides et varioliformis
- 706.2 Pityriasis rosea
- 706.3 Other and unspecified pityriasis  
 Includes: NOS                                      rubra pilaris  
 Excludes: Hebra's (705.9)  
           lichenoides et varioliformis (706.1)  
           pilaris (710.1)  
           rosea (706.2)  
           rubra (705.9)  
           simplex (700)  
           versicolor (131.0-131.9)

## 706.9 Other

## 707 LICHEN PLANUS

Includes: lichen: prurigo nodularis  
nitidus  
NOS

Excludes: lichen chronicus simplex (708.3)  
lichen sclerosus et atrophicus (710.9)  
lichen spinulosus (713.9)

## 708 PRURITUS AND RELATED CONDITIONS

Requires: additional code to index psychogenic (323.0)

## 708.0 Pruritus ani

## 708.1 Pruritus of genital organs

## 708.2 Prurigo

Includes: Hebra's NOS  
mitis

Excludes: nodularis (707)

## 708.3 Lichenification and lichen simplex chronicus

Includes: atopic eczema  
neurodermatitis:

Brocq's  
circumscripta  
diffuse  
disseminated  
local  
NOS

Excludes: lichen: lichen:  
nitidus (707) sclerosus et  
planus (707) atrophicus (710.9)  
spinulosus (713.9)

## 708.4 Dermatitis factitia (artefacta)(or dermatosis)

## 708.9 Other pruritic conditions

Includes: pruritis NOS

## 709 CORNS AND CALLOSITIES

Includes: clavus

## 710 OTHER HYPERTROPHIC AND ATROPHIC CONDITIONS OF SKIN

## 710.0 Scleroderma and dermatomyositis

Includes: scleredema adultorum  
scleroderma:

circumscribed  
diffuse  
generalized progressive  
localized

Excludes: scleroderma neonatorum (773.9)

## 710.1 Keratoderma

Includes: acanthosis nigricans keratosis:  
Darier's disease palmaris et plantaris  
ichthyosis pilaris  
keratosis: punctata  
congenitalis seborrheic  
follicularis

Excludes: keratosis:  
arsenical (703.3)  
blenorragica (034)  
senilis (711)

Requires: additional code to index vitamin A deficiency, when  
cause of Darier's disease (286.1)

## 710.2 Hereditary edema of legs (Milroy's disease)

## 710.3 Striae atrophicae

Includes: atrophoderma maculatum

## 710.4 Keloid scar

## 710.9 Other hypertrophic and atrophic conditions of skin

Includes: acrodermatitis atrophicans chronica  
 atrophia cutis senilis  
 atrophoderma neuriticum  
 cutis laxa  
 cutis verticis gyrata  
 dermatolysis  
 elastosis senilis  
 folliculitis ulerythematosia reticulata  
 lichen sclerosus et atrophicus  
 subcutaneous atrophy due to injection

Requires: additional code to index injection as cause of  
 subcutaneous atrophy (999.9)

## 711 OTHER DERMATOSSES

Includes: Bowen's disease of skin, benign  
 cornu cutaneum  
 erythroplasia of Queyrat  
 keratosis senilis  
 leukoplakia NOS  
 xeroderma pigmentosum

Excludes: argyria (964.3)  
 argyriasis (964.3)  
 argyrosis (964.3)  
 dermatosa papulosa nigra (716.9)  
 dermatosis, progressive pigmentary (716.9)  
 that described as:  
     buccal (538.1,538.9)  
     lingual (538.1,538.9)  
     of bladder (606.9)  
     of genital organs:  
         female (633.9,637.9)  
         male (617.9)  
     of mouth (538.1,538.9)  
     of pelvis (kidney) (603.9)  
     of tongue (538.1,538.9)  
     of ureter (603.9)  
     of urethra (609.9)  
     syphilitic (027)

## 712 DISEASES OF NAIL

## 712.0 Ingrowing nail

Includes: unguis incarnatus

## 712.9 Other

Includes:	atrophia unguium	leukonychia
	dystrophia unguium	onychauxis
	eggshell nails	onychorrhaxis
	hypertrophy	transverse furrowing
	koilonychia	
Excludes:	onychchia (691)	paronychia (691)

## 713 DISEASES OF HAIR AND HAIR FOLLICLES

## 713.0 Alopecia

Includes: areata  
 capitis totalis  
 cicatrisata (pseudopelade)  
 disseminata  
 hereditaria  
 NOS  
 seborrheica  
 seborrhea capillitii  
 universalis

Requires: additional code to index known cause, as:  
     favus (131.1)                      syphilis (021.2)  
     pregnancy (642.9)                x-ray (991.0,992.0)

## 713.1 Hirsutism

Includes: hypertrichosis, acquired

Excludes: hypertrichosis, congenital (759.4)

## 713.9 Other

Includes: folliculitis:

decalsans

keloidalis

NOS

pustular

hypotrichosis of eyelids except congenital

lichen spinulosus except mycotic

monilethrix (congenital)

perifolliculitis capitis abscedens

poliosis (congenital)

sycosis vulgaris

thrix annulata

trichiasis (cicatricial)

trichorrhexis (nodosa)

trichostasis spinulosa (congenital)

Excludes: folliculitis:

gonococcal (030,031)

ulerythematosus reticulata (710.9)

hypertrichosis, congenital (759.4)

lichen spinulosus, mycotic (134.9)

## 714 DISEASES OF SWEAT AND SEBACEOUS GLANDS

## 714.0 Sweat glands

Includes:

anhidrosis

bromhidrosis

chromhidrosis (chromidrosis)

Fox-Fordyce disease

granulosis rubra nasi

hidradenitis suppurativa

miliaria

crystallina

rubra

prickly heat

seborrhea nigricans

urhidrosis (uridrosis)

Excludes: hyperhidrosis (788.1)

## 714.1 Acne

Includes: conglobata

NOS

varioliiformis

vulgaris

Excludes: acne rosacea (705.3)

## 714.2 Sebaceous cyst

Includes: wen

## 714.9 Other diseases of sebaceous glands

Includes: comedo

seborrhea NOS

xerosis of skin

Excludes: seborrhea:

capillitii (713.0)

nigricans (714.0)

sicca (700)

## 715 CHRONIC ULCER OF SKIN

Includes: neurogenic

NOS without gangrene

tropical

velut

Excludes: gangrene (455.0,455.9)

other venereal (036-039)

gonococcal (030,031,034)

tuberculous (014.0,014.9)

syphilitic (021.2,027)

other infective (131-138,

690.0-698.9)

## 715.0 Lower extremity

Includes: perforating ulcer of foot

Requires: additional code to index that due to tabes dorsalis (024)







## 726 MUSCULAR RHEUMATISM

## 726.0 Lumbago

Excludes: prolapsed disc (735.0-735.9)  
sciatic neuritis (363)

## 726.1 Myofibrosis of humeroscapular region

Includes: fibrositis rheumatoid myositis

## 726.2 Torticollis, not specified as congenital, psychogenic or traumatic

Includes: rheumatoid torticollis

## 726.9 Other muscular rheumatism, fibrositis and myalgia

Includes: rheumatic myositis

Excludes: that of humeroscapular region (726.1)

## 727 RHEUMATISM, UNSPECIFIED

Includes: acute, chronic, subacute, not further specified

Requires: additional code to index psychogenic (323.1)

Connotes: vagueness and should not be used, if possible to determine type

## OSTEOMYELITIS AND OTHER DISEASES OF BONE AND JOINT (730-738)

## 730 OSTEOMYELITIS AND PERIOSTITIS

## 730.0 Acute osteomyelitis

Includes: abscess of bone except      septic  
                 of accessory sinus and      staphylococcal  
                 mastoid      streptococcal  
                 infective, acute      suppurative  
                 necrosis, acute      that with or without  
                 purulent      periostitis  
                 pyogenic

Excludes: abscess of:  
                 accessory sinus  
                 (513.0-513.9)  
                 mastoid (393.0)

## 730.1 Chronic osteomyelitis

Includes: abscess of bone, Brodie's, chronic  
                 necrosis except acute and ethmoid  
                 osteitis, sclerotic non-suppurative  
                 sequestrum formation due to infection  
                 that with or without periostitis

Excludes: acute necrosis (730.0)      ethmoid necrosis (517.9)

## 730.2 Unspecified osteomyelitis

Includes: osteitis NOS      that with or without  
                 periostitis

Connotes: vagueness and should not be used, if possible to  
                 determine whether acute or chronic

## 730.3 Periostitis without mention of osteomyelitis

Includes: abscess of periosteum  
                 acute  
                 chronic

## 731 OSTEITIS DEFORMANS

Includes: Paget's disease

## 732 OSTEochondrosis

Includes: epiphysiolysis  
                 epiphysis, slipping, non-traumatic  
                 epiphysitis except syphilitic  
                 osteochondritis except of spine

Excludes: epiphysitis, syphilitic (020.9,027)

## 732.0 Of vertebrae (spine)

Includes: juvenile osteochondrosis of spine  
                 Scheuermann's disease

Excludes: adult osteochondrosis of spine (723.2)

Requires: additional code to index resulting kyphosis (745.1)

- 732.1 Of lunate bone (semilunar)
  - Includes: Kienbock's disease
- 732.2 Of ilium
- 732.3 Of capital epiphysis of femur (head)
  - Includes: Calve-Perthes' disease
  - osteochondrosis deformans, juvenilis
- 732.4 Of tuberosity of tibia
  - Includes: Osgood-Schlatter disease
- 732.5 Of calcaneus (os calcis)
- 732.6 Of navicular (tarsal scaphoid)
  - Includes: Kohler's disease
- 732.7 Of head of metatarsal bone
  - Includes: Freiberg's disease
- 732.9 Other and unspecified

## 733 OTHER DISEASES OF BONE

- 733.0 Spontaneous fracture (pathological) NOS
  - Includes: that due to infection
  - Requires: additional code to index known cause, as:
    - that due to:
      - localized solitary cyst (733.1)
      - osteitis fibrosa cystica, generalized (271.0)
      - osteochondrosis (732.0-732.9)
      - rickets (283)
      - xanthomatosis (289.0)
    - additional code to index specific location (800-826 with .0, .2, .4 or .6)
- 733.1 Cyst, localized (solitary)
- 733.2 Polyostotic fibrous dysplasia
  - Includes: fibrocystic disease of bone except jaw
  - Excludes: Albright's syndrome (277.9)
  - that of jaw (225.9)
- 733.3 Osteoporosis and atrophy
  - Includes: rarefaction
- 733.4 Hyperostosis of skull
  - Includes: congenital
    - Stewart-Morel syndrome
    - that of frontalis interna
  - craniosostenosis
  - premature closure of cranial sutures
- 733.9 Other
  - Includes: arrest of growth
  - craniotabes
  - diastasis of cranial bones
  - fistula
  - loss of substance
  - melorheostosis
  - osteochondropathy, secondary hypertrophic
  - pelvic protrusion of acetabulum
  - prognathia
  - sesamoiditis
  - slipping rib
  - Excludes: atrophy (733.3)
  - epicondylitis (741.0-741.9)
  - necrosis, acute (730.0)
  - ethmoid (517.9)
  - other (730.1)
  - osteitis fibrosa cystica, generalized (271.0)
  - overdevelopment of nasal bones (749.0)
  - slipped epiphysis (732.0-732.9)
  - xanthomatosis, localized to bone (289.0)
  - Requires: additional code to index craniotabes due to rickets (284) or syphilis (020.9)
  - writing exact term, if more specificity is desired

## 734 INTERNAL DERANGEMENT OF KNEE JOINT

- Includes: cyst of meniscus  
old tear of cartilage or meniscus  
recurrent dislocation of patella  
snapping knee
- Excludes: current injury (836.0, 836.1, 844)  
loose body, or cartilage (738.6)

## 735 DISPLACEMENT OF INTERVERTEBRAL DISC

- Includes: compression of nerve roots or spine by this  
degenerative disc disease  
herniation of nucleus pulposus  
neuritis due to this  
prolapse  
protrusion  
radiculitis due to this  
rupture  
sciatic neuritis due to this
- 735.0 Cervical  
Includes: cervico-thoracic (-dorsal)
- 735.1 Lumbar and lumbo-sacral
- 735.8 Other specified
- 735.9 Unspecified

## 736 AFFECTION OF SACRO-ILIAC JOINT

- Includes: ankylosis  
displacement, old  
instability, post-traumatic  
relaxation  
recurrent dislocation  
sprain, old  
strain, old
- Excludes: lumbo-sacral joint  
arthrodesis (738.0)  
congenital abnormalities (758.5)  
current sprains and strains (840-848)  
pseudarthrosis (738.0)  
spondylitis ankylopoietica (722.1)

## 737 ANKYLOSIS OF JOINT

- Excludes: arthrodesis status (738.0-738.9)
- 737.0 Spine  
Excludes: sacro-iliac (736)
- 737.1 Shoulder
- 737.2 Elbow
- 737.3 Wrist
- 737.4 Finger
- 737.5 Hip
- 737.6 Knee
- 737.7 Ankle
- 737.8 Other
- 737.9 Unspecified  
Connotes: vagueness and should not be used, if possible to determine site

## 738 OTHER DISEASES OF JOINT

- Includes: abscess of cartilage  
adhesions  
arthrodesis status  
atrophy of cartilage  
calcification of  
cartilage  
ligament  
chondritis except tuberculous  
chondromalacia  
contracture of soft parts except congenital  
deformity except congenital  
dislocation except traumatic or as below  
fistula except tuberculous

- flail joint
- hemarthrosis except with trauma
- hyarthrosis except gonococcal and syphilitic
- hypertrophy of:
  - cartilage
  - ligament
- instability, post-traumatic except sacro-iliac
- ossification of cartilage, senile
- pseudarthrosis
- relaxation except congenital
- snapping hip
- Excludes: congenital:
  - contracture (758.0,758.9)
  - deformity (758.0,758.5,758.9)
  - dislocation (758.0,758.5,758.6,758.9)
  - relaxation (758.9)
- gonococcal hyarthrosis (032)
- syphilitic hyarthrosis (020.9,027)
- traumatic:
  - dislocation (830.0-839.9)
  - hemarthrosis (808-826,877,880-895 with .0, .1, .4 or .5, 923-929)
- tuberculous:
  - chondritis (012.0,012.9,013.0,013.9)
  - fistula (012.9,013.9)
- Requires: additional code to index that due to:
  - poliomyelitis (081)
  - psychogenic conditions (323.1)
- writing exact term, if more specificity is desired
- 738.0 Spine
  - Excludes: affection of sacro-iliac joint (736)
  - recurrent sacro-iliac dislocation (736)
- 738.1 Shoulder
- 738.2 Elbow
- 738.3 Wrist
- 738.4 Finger
- 738.5 Hip
- 738.6 Knee
  - Excludes: internal derangement of knee joint (734)
  - recurrent dislocation of patella (734)
- 738.7 Ankle
- 738.8 Toe
- 738.9 Other and unspecified

## OTHER DISEASES OF MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM (740-749)

- 740 BUNION
  - Includes: chronic bursitis of joint of toe
- 741 SYNOVITIS, BURSITIS AND TENOSYNOVITIS
  - Includes: calcium deposits in bursa
  - Excludes: gonococcal (032)
- 741.0 Spine
- 741.1 Shoulder
- 741.2 Elbow
- 741.3 Wrist
- 741.4 Finger and hand
  - Includes: trigger finger
- 741.5 Hip and buttock
  - Includes: gluteal bursitis
- 741.6 Knee
- 741.7 Ankle
- 741.8 Toe and foot
- 741.9 Other and unspecified

- 742 RESIDUAL FOREIGN BODY IN TISSUE OR BONE (ENTRY THROUGH OPEN WOUND)  
Includes: that lodged in organ, if entry was through open wound and not through orifice  
Excludes: foreign body inadvertently left in operation wound (998.4) that entering through orifice (930-936 with .9)  
Requires: additional code to index type and location of injury, as late effect of:  
dislocation (830-839 with .9)  
fracture (800-826 with .9)  
nerve injury (950-959 with .9)  
open wound (850,853,860-898 with .9)
- 743 INFECTIVE MYOSITIS AND OTHER INFLAMMATORY DISEASES OF TENDON AND FASCIA  
Includes: abscess sloughing  
fasciitis
- 744 OTHER DISEASES OF MUSCLE, TENDON AND FASCIA
- 744.0 Myasthenia gravis
- 744.1 Progressive muscular dystrophy (hereditary)  
Includes: Erb's dystrophy  
fascioscapulohumeral atrophy or myopathy  
pseudohypertrophic muscular dystrophy  
scapulohumeral myopathy  
Excludes: myotonic muscular dystrophy (744.3)
- 744.2 Myotonia congenita  
Includes: paramyotonia congenita  
Thomsen's disease  
Excludes: amyotonia congenita (744.4)
- 744.3 Myotonia atrophica  
Includes: myotonia dystrophica  
myotonic muscular dystrophy
- 744.4 Oppenheim's disease  
Includes: amyotonia congenita
- 744.5 Diastasis recti  
Excludes: congenital (759.5)
- 744.6 Other muscular atrophy or weakness  
Includes: congenital weakness myotonia acquisita  
of calf muscles (Talma's disease)  
myopathy NOS  
Excludes: Charcot-Marie-Tooth disease (356.3)  
Duchenne-Aran muscular atrophy (356.0)  
Erb's dystrophy (744.1)  
fascioscapulohumeral atrophy (744.1)  
hereditary familial spinal muscular atrophy (356.2)  
myelopathic muscular atrophy (356.0)  
neurogenic NOS (356.9)  
progressive muscular dystrophy (hereditary) (744.1)  
progressive neuropathic (peroneal) muscular atrophy (356.3)  
pseudohypertrophic muscular dystrophy (744.1)  
scapulohumeral myopathy (744.1)  
Werdnig-Hoffmann syndrome (356.2)  
Requires: additional code to index that due to poliomyelitis (081)
- 744.7 Contracture of palmar fascia  
Includes: Dupuytren's contracture
- 744.8 Calcium deposit or calcification in tendon
- 744.9 Other  
Includes: contracture except congenital, of palmar fascia and Volkmann's ischemic  
hernia of muscle except diaphragm  
myositis ossificans  
progressive ossifying myositis  
rider's bone  
scar of muscle  
short Achilles tendon





- 749.4 Finger  
Includes: mallet finger (acquired) (congenital)
- 749.5 Hip  
Includes: coxa:  
    valga (acquired) (congenital)  
    vara (acquired) (congenital)
- 749.6 Leg  
Includes: genu:  
    valgum (acquired) (congenital)  
    varum (acquired) (congenital)  
    knee
- 749.7 Ankle and foot excluding toes  
Excludes: clubfoot (748.0-748.9)  
    flat foot (746)  
    pes planovalgus (746)  
    - other (748.0-748.9)  
    talipes planus (746)  
    other (748.0-748.9)
- 749.8 Toe  
Includes: hallux rigidus (acquired) (congenital)  
    hammer toe (acquired) (congenital)  
Excludes: hallux NOS (747.0)  
    valgus (747.0)  
    varus (747.1)
- 749.9 Other and unspecified site  
Excludes: spinal curvature (745.0-745.9)

# XIV. Congenital Malformations

## CONGENITAL MALFORMATIONS (750-759)

- 750 MONSTROSITY  
Includes: anencephaly monster:  
          cyclopia composite  
          hemianencephaly double
- 751 SPINA BIFIDA AND MENINGOCELE  
Includes: congenital dermal sinus hydromyelia  
          encephalocele myelomeningocele
- 752 CONGENITAL HYDROCEPHALUS  
Includes: hydroencephalomeningocele hydromicrocephaly
- 753 OTHER CONGENITAL MALFORMATIONS OF NERVOUS SYSTEM AND SENSE ORGANS
- 753.0 Congenital cataract
- 753.1 Congenital glaucoma
- 753.2 Congenital ptosis
- 753.3 Congenital anophthalmos and microphthalmos
- 753.4 Other congenital malformations of eye and optic nerve  
Includes: aniridia (congenital)  
          blepharophimosis (congenital)  
          buphthalmia, congenital  
          coloboma (any part)  
          dacryostenosis, congenital  
          hydrophthalmos  
          keratoconus, congenital  
          retinitis pigmentosa  
Excludes: blindness, so stated (389.8,389.9)  
Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired
- 753.5 Prominence of auricle, congenital
- 753.6 Other congenital malformations of ear and acoustic nerve  
Includes: external  
Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired
- 753.7 Other congenital malformations of brain  
Includes: anomalies (multiple) microcephaly  
          aplasia of specific part tuberous sclerosis  
          hypoplasia  
Excludes: hydrocephalus (752)
- 753.9 Other congenital malformations of nervous system  
Excludes: meningocele (751) spina bifida (751)
- 754 CONGENITAL MALFORMATIONS OF CIRCULATORY SYSTEM
- 754.0 Tetralogy of Fallot  
Includes: combination of ventricular septal defect with pul-  
          monary stenosis or atresia, dextraposition of aorta  
          and hypertrophy of right ventricle
- 754.1 Patent ductus arteriosus (Botalli)
- 754.2 Interventricular septal defect  
Includes: Eisenmenger complex ventricular septal de-  
          fect except as below  
Excludes: absence of ventricular septum (754.5)  
          cor triloculare biatrium (754.5)  
          ventricular septal defect in tetralogy of Fallot  
          (754.0)

- 754.3 Interventricular septal defect  
Includes: atrial septal:  
    abnormality  
    anomaly  
    defect  
    patent foramen ovale  
    persistent:  
        ostium primum  
        secundum  
Excludes: absence of atrial septum (754.5)  
    cor triloculare biventricularis (754.5)
- 754.4 Fibroelastosis cordis  
Includes: endocardial fibroelastosis
- 754.5 Other specified malformations of heart  
Includes: stenosis of pulmonary valve  
Excludes: pulmonary stenosis or atresia in tetralogy of  
    Fallot (754.0)  
    stenosis of pulmonary artery (754.8)  
Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired
- 754.6 Unspecified malformations of heart  
Includes: congenital heart disease:  
    acyanotic  
    cyanotic  
    NOS  
    murmur
- 754.7 Coarctation of aorta
- 754.8 Congenital stenosis of pulmonary artery  
Excludes: pulmonary stenosis or atresia in tetralogy of  
    Fallot (754.0)  
    stenosis of pulmonary valve (754.5)
- 754.9 Other circulatory malformations  
Includes: arteriovenous:  
    aneurysm  
    fistula  
    malformation  
    transposition of great vessels  
Excludes: heart (754.5, 754.6)      traumatic arteriovenous  
    aneurysm (452 plus 996.9)  
Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired

## 755 CLEFT PALATE AND HARELIP

## 756 CONGENITAL MALFORMATION OF DIGESTIVE SYSTEM

- 756.0 Congenital tracheo-esophageal fistula
- 756.1 Congenital stricture of esophagus
- 756.2 Congenital hypertrophic pyloric stenosis
- 756.3 Other congenital malformations of mouth, pharynx, esophagus and stomach  
Includes: tongue tie  
Excludes: anomalies of teeth (533.5)  
    fistula into pharynx (branchial cleft) (759.6)
- 756.4 Meckel's diverticulum
- 756.5 Congenital megacolon  
Includes: megarectum
- 756.6 Imperforate anus  
Includes: congenital atresia
- 756.7 Other congenital malformations of intestines and peritoneum  
Includes: anus      rectum  
    colon  
Excludes: congenital abdominal hernia (560.0-561.9)  
    meconium ileus or meconium plug syndrome (587.3)  
Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired
- 756.8 Congenital atresia of biliary ducts
- 756.9 Other congenital malformations of liver, biliary passages and pancreas  
Includes: polycystic liver

- 757 CONGENITAL MALFORMATIONS OF GENITO-URINARY SYSTEM
- 757.0 Congenital hydronephrosis and hydroureter
  - 757.1 Polycystic disease of kidney
  - 757.2 Extrophy of bladder
  - 757.3 Congenital atresia or stricture of urethra
    - Includes: prolapse of mucosa into urethral opening
    - valve formation
    - meatus urinarius
    - vesicourethral orifice
  - 757.4 Other congenital malformations of urinary system
    - Includes: deformities of kidney
    - floating kidney
    - horseshoe kidney
    - implantation of ureter, anomalous
    - incomplete fusion of kidney
    - patent urachus
    - ren mobilis
    - wandering kidney
    - Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired
  - 757.5 Epispadias and hypospadias
  - 757.6 Hermaphroditism and pseudohermaphroditism
  - 757.7 Undescended testicle
    - Includes: cryptorchism
  - 757.8 Other congenital malformations of external genital organs
    - Includes: atresia of: congenital spermatocoele
    - hymen imperforate hymen
    - vagina
    - Excludes: breast (759.9)
    - congenital phimosis (615)
    - congenital paraphimosis (615)
    - Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired
  - 757.9 Congenital malformations of internal genital organs
    - Includes: congenital hydrocele of tunica vaginalis
    - Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired
- 758 CONGENITAL MALFORMATIONS OF BONE AND JOINT
- 758.0 Congenital dislocation of hip
  - 758.1 Chondrodystrophy
    - Includes: achondroplasia
    - dyschondroplasia
    - exostosis: congenital
    - multiple osteocartilaginous
  - 758.2 Congenital malformations of skull
    - Includes: acrocephalia
    - dysostosis cleidocranialis
    - hypertelorism
    - Excludes: hyperostosis of skull (733.4)
  - 758.3 Brittle bones
    - Includes: fragilitas ossium
    - osteogenesis imperfecta
  - 758.4 Cervical rib
  - 758.5 Congenital abnormalities of lumbosacral region
    - Includes: exaggerated lumbosacral angle
    - sacralization of fifth lumbar vertebra
    - spondylolisthesis, lumbosacral (congenita)
    - (traumatic)
    - spondylolysis, lumbosacral
    - transitional lumbosacral joint
    - unstable lumbosacral joint (congenital)
    - Excludes: post-traumatic instability of sacro-iliac joint
    - (736)
  - 758.6 Other congenital malformations of spine or vertebrae
    - Excludes: congenital: curvature (745.9)
    - kyphoscoliosis (745.2)
    - kyphosis (745.1)
    - lordosis (745.3)
    - scoliosis (745.0)
    - Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired

- 758.7 Deformity of ribs  
Includes: funnel chest, congenital      pigeon breast, congenital
- 758.8 Supernumerary fingers or toes
- 758.9 Other congenital malformations of bones and joints  
Includes: marble bones      osteopoikilosis  
osteopetrosis  
Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired

## 759 OTHER CONGENITAL MALFORMATIONS NOT ELSEWHERE CLASSIFIED

- 759.0 Congenital deformity of nose  
Includes: atresia of choana (congenital)  
flattening of nose (congenital)  
Excludes: congenital deflection of nasal septum (514)  
overdevelopment of nasal bones (749.0)  
Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired
- 759.1 Congenital web of larynx  
Includes: congenital laryngeal stridor
- 759.2 Other congenital deformities of respiratory system  
Includes: cystic disease of lung, congenital  
Excludes: congenital atelectasis (762)  
Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired
- 759.3 Webbed fingers or toes  
Includes: failure of segmentation  
syndactyly
- 759.4 Other congenital malformations of skin  
Includes: alopecia congenitalis  
anonychia  
epidermolysis bullosa  
hypertrichosis, congenital  
ichthyosis, congenital  
Excludes: albinism (759.9)  
Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired
- 759.5 Congenital malformation of muscle, tendon or bursa  
Includes: congenital:      diaphragm defect, except  
contracture      hernia  
diastasis  
trigger finger  
Excludes: amyotonia congenita (744.4)  
congenital:  
diaphragmatic hernia (560.4)  
dystrophy (744.1)  
weakness of muscle (744.2)  
fascioscapulohumeral atrophy (744.1)  
inborn defect (744.1)  
myotonia (744.2, 744.3)  
paramyotonia (744.2)  
Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired
- 759.6 Branchial vestige  
Includes: branchial:      fistula into pharynx,  
cleft      congenital  
cyst
- 759.7 Thyroglossal duct, persistent  
Includes: thyroglossal cyst
- 759.8 Other congenital malformations of extremities  
Includes: absence of part      rudimentary part  
hypertrophy of part  
Excludes: club foot (748.0-748.9)  
coxa valga and vara (749.5)  
cubitus valgus and varus (749.3)  
flat foot (746)  
genu valgum and varum (749.6)  
hammer toe (749.8)  
hallux:  
rigidus (749.8)  
valgus and varus (747.0, 747.1)  
mallet finger (749.4)

pes planovalgus (746)

other (748.0-748.9)

supernumerary finger or toe (758.8)

talipes (748.0-748.9)

webbed fingers or toes (759.3)

Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired

759.9 Other and unspecified congenital malformations

Includes: albinism

transposition of viscera

breast, male or female

Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired

## XV. Certain Diseases of Early Infancy

### BIRTH INJURIES, ASPHYXIA AND INFECTIONS OF NEWBORN (760-769)

#### 760 INTRACRANIAL AND SPINAL INJURY AT BIRTH

Includes: encephalopathy due to birth injury

Excludes: late effects of birth injury (351.0-351.9)

760.0 Intracranial

760.1 Spinal

760.2 Both

760.9 Unspecified

#### 761 OTHER BIRTH INJURY

761.0 Umbilical cord complication

Includes: around neck

cord presentation

prolapse

rupture

strangulation of cord

true knot

761.1 Cephalhematoma

761.2 Fracture due to birth injury

Requires: additional code to index specific site (800.0-826.9)

761.3 Paralysis or palsy due to birth injury

Includes: Erb's

Klumpke's

obstetric

that of:

brachial plexus under

4 weeks

seventh nerve under 4

weeks

Excludes: that due to intracranial or spinal injury (760.0-760.9)

761.9 Other and unspecified

Includes: congenital torticollis

#### 762 POSTNATAL ASPHYXIA AND ATELECTASIS

Includes: aspiration of amniotic fluid without pneumonia

collapse of lung under 1 year

congenital atelectasis

unexpanded lung

Excludes: pneumonia due to aspiration of amniotic fluid (763)

#### 763 PNEUMONIA OF NEWBORN

Includes: that due to aspiration of amniotic fluid

#### 764 DIARRHEA OF NEWBORN

Includes: colitis under 4 weeks

diarrhea under 4 weeks

enteritis under 4 weeks

epidemic diarrhea of

newborn

gastro-enteritis under

4 weeks

#### 765 OPHTHALMIA NEONATORUM

Includes: acute infectious conjunctivitis of newborn

Excludes: that due to gonococcus (033)

#### 766 PEMPHIGUS NEONATORUM

Includes: impetigo neonatorum

#### 767 UMBILICAL SEPSIS

Includes: omphalitis of newborn

umbilical abscess of newborn

umbilical cellulitis of newborn





# XVI. Symptoms, Senility and Ill-defined Conditions

## SYMPTOMS REFERABLE TO SYSTEMS OR ORGANS (780-789)

- 780 CERTAIN SYMPTOMS REFERABLE TO NERVOUS SYSTEM AND SPECIAL SENSES  
Requires: additional code to index those which are psychogenic (323.8)
- 780.0 Coma and stupor  
Excludes: alcoholic (301.2) hypoglycemic (270)  
diabetic (260.4) uremic (792)  
epileptic (353.9)
- 780.1 Delirium  
Excludes: alcoholic (delirium tremens)(301.1)  
uremic (792)
- 780.2 Convulsions  
Includes: convulsive state  
mixed paroxysmal disorders  
Excludes: epileptic (353.0-353.9)  
Jacksonian (353.4, 353.5)  
paretic (025)  
status convulsivus (353.2)  
those due to ether (973.8)  
those with eclampsia of pregnancy, abortion and  
puerperium (642, 652, 685)  
uremic (792)
- 780.4 Abnormal involuntary movement  
Includes: athetosis spasm  
dystonic movements tic  
habit spasm tremor  
myoclonus
- 780.5 Disturbance of co-ordination  
Includes: ataxia NEC  
Excludes: abnormality of gait NEC (787.7)  
Friedreich's ataxia (357.1)  
locomotor ataxia (024)  
vertigo (780.6)
- 780.6 Vertigo  
Excludes: Meniere's (395)
- 780.7 Disturbance of sleep  
Includes: hypersomnia somnambulism  
insomnia  
Excludes: narcolepsy (355.5)
- 780.8 Disturbance of memory  
Includes: amnesia
- 780.9 Meningismus
- 781 OTHER SYMPTOMS REFERABLE TO NERVOUS SYSTEM AND SPECIAL SENSES  
Requires: additional code to index psychogenic (323.8, 327)
- 781.0 Disturbance of vision except defective sight  
Includes: emotional blindness scotoma  
hemi-anopia  
Excludes: blindness (389.8, 389.9)  
other non-inflammatory eye conditions (380.0-389.7)  
word blindness (781.6)  
Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired
- 781.1 Oculomotor disturbances  
Includes: diplopia  
enophthalmos  
exophthalmos except as below  
nystagmus  
oculogyric disturbance  
Excludes: congenital exophthalmos (753.4)  
exophthalmos with goiter (252.0)  
Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired

- 
- 781.2 Photophobia
  - 781.3 Disturbance of hearing except deafness
    - Includes: emotional deafness                      tinnitus
    - Excludes: deafness (398.0-398.3)
  - 781.4 Disturbance of cranial nerves except optic, oculomotor and auditory
    - Includes: parageusia
    - paralysis:
      - ambiguoaccessorius
      - ambiguoaccessorius-hypoglossal
      - ambiguo-hypoglossal
      - ambiguospinothalamic
      - of deglutition
      - of soft palate
    - parosmia
    - trismus
    - Excludes: optic:
      - atrophy (398.2)                      ptosis (eyelid) (388.1, 753.2)
      - neuritis (377)
  - 781.5 Stammering and stuttering
  - 781.6 Other disturbance of speech and learning
    - Includes: agraphia                      aphasia
    - alexia                          dysphasia
    - Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired
  - 781.7 Other disturbance of sensation
    - Includes: anesthesia
    - burning or prickling sensation
    - hypalgesia
    - hyperesthesia
    - loss of sense of:
      - smell
      - taste
      - touch
    - paresthesia
    - Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired
  - 781.8 Encephalopathy NOS
    - Excludes: arteriosclerotic (334.1)
    - hypertensive (334.1)
    - Wernicke's (286.9)
  - 781.9 Hallucinations
    - Includes: auditory                      olfactory
    - gustatory                      visual
  - 782 SYMPTOMS REFERABLE TO CARDIOVASCULAR AND LYMPHATIC SYSTEM
    - Requires: additional code to index psychogenic (323.3)
    - 782.0 Precordial pain
    - 782.1 Palpitation
    - 782.2 Tachycardia
      - Excludes: paroxysmal (433.3)
    - 782.3 Pallor and cyanosis (not of newborn)
    - 782.4 Acute heart failure, undefined
      - Excludes: congestive heart failure (434.1)
      - under 1 year (773.2)
      - left ventricular failure (434.2)
    - 782.5 Syncope or collapse
      - Includes: paroxysmal vasovagal attacks
    - 782.6 Edema and dropsy (not of newborn)
      - Excludes: ascites (785.3)
      - cardiac (434.1)
      - hydrops fetalis (770.0-770.2)
      - renal (591)
    - 782.7 Enlargement of lymph node NOS
      - Excludes: lymphadenitis (468.0-468.3) (694)
    - 782.8 Splenomegaly NOS
    - 782.9 Shock without mention of trauma

## 783 SYMPTOMS REFERABLE TO RESPIRATORY SYSTEM

Requires: additional code to index psychogenic (323.2)

- 783.0 Epistaxis
- 783.1 Hemoptysis
  - Includes: hemorrhage from lung or bronchus, cause unknown
- 783.2 Dyspnea
  - Includes: hyperventilation                      hypoventilation
  - Excludes: asthmatic (241)
- 783.3 Cough NOS
- 783.4 Excess of sputum
- 783.5 Change in voice
- 783.6 Stridor
  - Excludes: congenital (759.1)
- 783.7 Pain in chest
  - Includes: pleurodynia NOS
  - Excludes: epidemic pleurodynia (096.5)

## 784 SYMPTOMS REFERABLE TO UPPER GASTROINTESTINAL SYSTEM

Requires: additional code to index psychogenic (323.5)

- 784.0 Anorexia
- 784.1 Nausea and vomiting
  - Excludes: cyclic (323.5)
  - hyperemesis gravidarum (642.4)
  - motion (sea) sickness (995.5)
  - pernicious NOS (544.9)
  - of pregnancy (642.4)
- 784.2 Pylorospasm
- 784.3 Heartburn
  - Includes: pyrosis
- 784.4 Dysphagia
- 784.5 Hematemesis
  - Excludes: that due to ulcer of:
    - duodenum (541.1,541.3)
    - stomach (540.1,540.3)
- 784.6 Excessive salivation
  - Includes: ptyalism
- 784.7 Hiccough
  - Includes: reflex spasm of diaphragm
- 784.8 Eructation

## 785 SYMPTOMS REFERABLE TO ABDOMEN AND LOWER GASTROINTESTINAL TRACT

Requires: additional code to index psychogenic (323.5)

- 785.0 Abdominal swelling (not referable to any particular organ)
- 785.1 Hepatomegaly
  - Excludes: congenital (766.9)
- 785.2 Jaundice (not of newborn)
  - Excludes: acholuric (familial)(292.0)
  - catarrhal (092)
  - after abortion (652)
  - of pregnancy (642.9)
  - of puerperium (686)
  - serum or post-immunization (999.1)
  - spirochetal (072.0)
- 785.3 Ascites
- 785.4 Flatulence
- 785.5 Abdominal pain
  - Includes: infantile colic
- 785.6 Diarrhea, age 2 years + NOS
  - Excludes: achlorhydric (544.0)                      malarial (116)
  - amebic (046.0)                                      that between 4 weeks and
  - bacillary (045.9)                                  2 years (571)
  - chronic (572.9)                                      ulcerative (572.2)
- 785.7 Incontinence of feces
- 785.8 Melena (age 1 year +)
  - Excludes: melena neonatorum (771)
- 785.9 Visible peristalsis

## 786 SYMPTOMS REFERABLE TO GENITO-URINARY SYSTEM

Requires: additional code to index psychogenic (323.6)

786.0 Pain referable to urinary system

Includes: renal colic

786.1 Retention of urine

786.2 Incontinence of urine

Includes: enuresis

786.3 Frequency of micturition

786.4 Polyuria

786.5 Oliguria, anuria

Excludes: that of newborn (757.3, 757.4)

786.6 Priapism

786.7 Pain referable to genital organs including dyspareunia

Includes: vaginismus

Excludes: dysmenorrhea (634.3)

## 787 SYMPTOMS REFERABLE TO LIMBS AND BACK

Requires: additional code to index psychogenic (323.1, 323.8)

787.0 Transient paralysis of limbs, cause unknown

787.1 Pain in limb

Includes: muscular cramp

Excludes: bathing cramp (995.0)

787.2 Swelling of limb

Excludes: edema and dropsy (782.6)

787.3 Pain in joint NOS

787.4 Swelling of joint NEC

787.5 Pain in back NEC

Excludes: lumbago (726.0)

lumbosacral affection (736)

sacro-iliac affection (736)

787.6 Difficulty in walking NEC

787.7 Abnormality of gait NEC

Excludes: ataxia NEC (780.5)

locomotor ataxia (024)

Friedreich's ataxia (357.1)

## 788 OTHER GENERAL SYMPTOMS

Requires: additional code to index psychogenic (323.0-323.9)

788.0 Dehydration

Excludes: that of newborn (773.3)

788.1 Excessive sweating

Includes: hyperhidrosis

788.2 Rash NOS

788.3 Subcutaneous nodules

788.4 Loss of weight

Excludes: nutritional disorders (280-289.9)  
of early infancy (772)

788.5 Tetany NOS

Includes: carpopedal spasm

Excludes: hyperventilation tetany (783.2)

parathyroid tetany (271.1)

postoperative (998.9)

788.6 Acidosis

Excludes: diabetic (260.4)

788.7 Alkalosis

788.8 Pyrexia of unknown origin

Excludes: puerperal (683)

788.9 Other specified symptoms not classifiable elsewhere

Includes: chills

hypercholesteremia

hyperbilirubinemia

hyperphosphatemia

hypercalcemia

Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired

## 789 ABNORMAL URINARY CONSTITUENTS OF UNSPECIFIED CAUSE

- 789.0 Albuminuria, unqualified
  - Excludes: pre-eclamptic (642.2,652,685)
- 789.1 Albuminuria, orthostatic
- 789.2 Pyuria and bacteriuria
- 789.3 Chyluria
  - Excludes: filarial chyluria (127)
- 789.4 Hematuria
- 789.5 Hemaglobinuria
- 789.6 Glycosuria
- 789.7 Acetonuria
- 789.9 Other

## SENILITY AND ILL-DEFINED DISEASES (790-795)

## 790 NERVOUSNESS AND DEBILITY

Requires: additional code to index psychogenic (323.8)

- 790.0 Nervousness
- 790.1 Debility and undue fatigue
  - Includes: asthenia except as below
  - cachexia except as below
  - debility except as below
  - neurasthenia
  - Excludes: senile (794) that of newborn (773.9)
  - Requires: additional code to index psychogenic neurasthenia (323.8 as well as 790.1)
- 790.2 Depression of functional activity
  - Excludes: mental depression (319.0-319.3,324.5)

## 791 HEADACHE

Excludes: migraine (354)  
Requires: additional code to index psychogenic (323.8)

## 792 UREMIA

Includes: uremic: uremic delirium  
coma  
convulsions  
Excludes: eclamptic uremia (642.3,652,685)

## 793 OBSERVATION WITHOUT NEED FOR FURTHER MEDICAL CARE

Includes: suspected disorders  
Excludes: examination or tests of well persons (Y00.0-Y00.6)

- 793.0 Mental
- 793.1 Suspected malignant neoplasm
- 793.2 Suspected tuberculosis
- 793.6 Other specified
  - Excludes: alcoholic intoxication (simple drunkenness)(301.2)
- 793.9 Unspecified

## 794 SENILITY WITHOUT MENTION OF PSYCHOSIS

Excludes: senile psychosis (315.0)  
Connotes: vagueness and should not be used, if disease can be determined

## 795 ILL-DEFINED AND UNKNOWN CAUSES OF MORBIDITY AND MORTALITY

- 795.0 Physical retardation 1 year +
- 795.1 Marasmus 1 year +
  - Excludes: debility (790.1) newborn (773.9)
  - deficiency state (286.9) senile (794)
- 795.3 Malingering
- 795.8 Other ill-defined conditions
- 795.9 Undiagnosed disease

## XVII. Injuries and Adverse Effects of Chemical and Other External Causes

The status of the injury may be indicated by fourth digit codes appropriate to each category. Late effects refer to the usually inactive effects of indefinite duration after the acute stage of the injury has terminated. In some instances it may be desirable to use the late effect code to indicate the etiology of a condition indexed elsewhere, as paraplegia due to fracture of the lumbar vertebra (806.5, as well as 352.2).

Since most hospitals will use only the nature of injury codes, the N used by the International Classification to distinguish codes in this section from the external cause of injury codes (E) has been omitted.

### FRACTURES (800-826)

Includes: fracture-dislocation (classified to bone fractured)  
separation of epiphysis

Requires: additional code to index:  
pathological fracture (733.0)  
resulting injury of:  
internal organs (853.0-869.9)  
nerve, except spinal cord (950.0-959.9)  
spinal cord (806.0-806.9)  
those due to birth injury (761.2)

#### Closed fracture

Includes: comminuted march  
depressed NOS  
elevated simple  
fissured slipped epiphysis  
greenstick spiral  
impacted that with delayed  
linear healing

Excludes: above combined with "open" or "compound"  
(then becomes open fracture)

#### Open fracture

Includes: compound puncture  
infected that with delayed  
missile healing  
that with foreign body

#### Late effect

Includes: malunion nonunion  
Requires: additional code to index significant condition, as  
deformity (749.0-749.9)

#### 800 FRACTURE OF VAULT OF SKULL

Includes: frontal bone parietal bone  
800.0 Closed  
800.1 Open  
800.9 Late effect

#### 801 FRACTURE OF BASE OF SKULL

Includes: ethmoid bone occipital bone  
801.0 Closed  
801.1 Open  
801.9 Late effect

- 802 FRACTURE OF FACE BONES  
802.0 Nasal bones, closed  
802.1 Nasal bones, open  
802.2 Mandible, closed  
802.3 Mandible, open  
802.4 Other, closed  
802.5 Other, open  
Excludes: broken tooth (873.6,873.7)  
802.9 Late effect, any facial bones
- 803 OTHER AND UNQUALIFIED SKULL FRACTURES  
Connotes: vagueness and should not be used if possible to determine site  
803.0 Closed  
803.1 Open  
803.9 Late effect
- 805 FRACTURE AND FRACTURE DISLOCATION OF VERTEBRAL COLUMN WITHOUT MENTION OF SPINAL CORD LESION  
805.0 Cervical, closed  
805.1 Cervical, open  
805.2 Dorsal or thoracic, closed  
805.3 Dorsal or thoracic, open  
805.4 Lumbar, closed  
805.5 Lumbar, open  
805.6 Sacrum and coccyx, closed  
805.7 Sacrum and coccyx, open  
805.9 Late effect, any vertebra
- 806 FRACTURE AND FRACTURE DISLOCATION OF VERTEBRAL COLUMN WITH SPINAL CORD LESION  
Excludes: spinal cord lesion without fracture (958.0-958.9)  
Requires: additional code to index any residual paralysis (352.0-352.9, as well as 806.9)  
806.0 Cervical, closed  
806.1 Cervical, open  
806.2 Dorsal or thoracic, closed  
806.3 Dorsal or thoracic, open  
806.4 Lumbar, closed  
806.5 Lumbar, open  
806.6 Sacrum and coccyx, closed  
806.7 Sacrum and coccyx, open  
806.9 Late effect, any vertebra
- 807 FRACTURE OF RIB(S), STERNUM AND LARYNX  
807.0 Rib, closed  
807.1 Rib, open  
807.2 Sternum, closed  
807.3 Sternum, open  
807.4 Larynx, closed  
807.5 Larynx, open  
Includes: hyoid bone thyroid cartilage  
807.9 Late effect, rib(s), sternum or larynx
- 808 FRACTURE OF PELVIS  
Includes: acetabulum ischium  
ilium pubic bone  
808.0 Closed  
808.1 Open  
808.9 Late effect
- 810 FRACTURE OF CLAVICLE  
810.0 Closed  
810.1 Open  
810.9 Late effect





- 820 FRACTURE OF NECK OF FEMUR  
 Includes: epiphysis (separation)      subtrochanteric section  
           head      trochanter:  
           intertrochanteric section      greater  
    lesser
- 820.0 Closed  
 820.1 Open  
 820.9 Late effect
- 821 FRACTURE OF OTHER AND UNSPECIFIED PARTS OF FEMUR  
 821.2 Shaft or unspecified part, closed  
 821.3 Shaft or unspecified part, open  
 821.4 Lower extremity, closed  
 821.5 Lower extremity, open  
       Includes: condyle:      epiphysis (separation)  
                                  lateral      supracondylar section  
                                  medial
- 821.9 Late effect, either part
- 822 FRACTURE OF PATELLA  
 822.0 Closed  
 822.1 Open  
 822.9 Late effect
- 823 FRACTURE OF TIBIA AND FIBULA (EITHER OR BOTH)  
 823.0 Upper extremity or unspecified part, closed  
 823.1 Upper extremity or unspecified part, open  
       Includes: tibia:  
                          intercondyloid eminence  
                          lateral condyle  
                          medial condyle  
                          tuberosity
- 823.2 Shaft, closed  
 823.3 Shaft, open  
 823.9 Late effect, either part
- 824 FRACTURE OF ANKLE  
 Includes: fibula:      tibia:  
                          epiphysis (separation)      epiphysis (separation)  
                          lateral malleolus      lip:  
                          Pott's fracture      anterior  
                               lateral  
                               posterior  
                               medial malleolus
- 824.0 Closed  
 824.1 Open  
 824.9 Late effect
- 825 FRACTURE OF ONE OR MORE TARSAL AND METATARSAL BONES  
 Includes: astragalus      cuneiform:  
                  calcaneus (or os calcis)      inner  
                  cuboid      middle  
                       outer  
                       navicular bone (or  
                       scaphoid)
- 825.0 Closed  
 825.1 Open  
 825.9 Late effect
- 826 FRACTURE OF ONE OR MORE PHALANGES OF FOOT  
 826.0 Closed  
 826.1 Open  
 826.9 Late effect

For use of closed, open and late effect see page 132.

## DISLOCATION WITHOUT FRACTURE (830-839)

- Excludes: congenital dislocation (758.0, 758.5, 758.6, 758.9)  
 fracture dislocation (800.0-826.9)  
 recurrent or pathological dislocation (734, 736, 738.0-738.9)  
 Requires: additional code to index resulting nerve injury (950.0-959.9)

### Simple dislocation

- Includes: closed partial  
 complete subluxation  
 NOS uncomplicated  
 Excludes: complete or partial with "open" or "compound" (then becomes compound dislocation)

### Compound dislocation

- Includes: infected that with foreign body  
 open

### Late effect

- Excludes: recurrent dislocation (734, 736, 738.0-738.9)  
 Requires: additional code to index significant condition, as muscular atrophy (744.6)

### 830 DISLOCATION OF JAW

- Includes: mandible temporomandibular joint  
 830.0 Simple  
 830.1 Compound  
 830.9 Late effect

### 831 DISLOCATION OF SHOULDER

- Includes: acromioclavicular joint scapula  
 humerus, proximal end sternoclavicular joint  
 (or shoulder joint)  
 Excludes: sternum (839.6-839.9)  
 831.0 Simple  
 831.1 Compound  
 831.9 Late effect

### 832 DISLOCATION OF ELBOW

- Includes: humerus, distal end ulna, proximal end  
 radius, proximal end  
 832.0 Simple  
 832.1 Compound  
 832.9 Late effect

### 833 DISLOCATION OF WRIST

- Includes: carpal bone radiocarpal joint  
 carpometacarpal joint radioulnar joint, distal  
 metacarpal bone, proximal end radius, distal end  
 midcarpal joint ulna, distal end  
 833.0 Simple  
 833.1 Compound  
 833.9 Late effect

### 834 DISLOCATION OF FINGER

- Includes: interphalangeal joint metacarpophalangeal joint  
 metacarpal bone, distal end phalanx of hand  
 834.0 Simple  
 834.1 Compound  
 834.9 Late effect

### 835 DISLOCATION OF HIP

- Includes: femur, proximal end  
 835.0 Simple  
 835.1 Compound  
 835.9 Late effect

## 836 DISLOCATION OF KNEE

Includes: femur, distal end                      patella  
               fibula, proximal end                semilunar cartilage  
               meniscus:                            tear of cartilage or  
                       lateral (or external)        meniscus  
                       medial (or internal)        tibia, proximal end  
   tibiofibular joint,  
   superior

836.0 Simple

836.1 Compound

836.9 Late effect

Excludes: internal derangement of knee joint (734)  
               old tear of cartilage or meniscus of knee (734)  
               recurrent dislocation of knee (734)

## 837 DISLOCATION OF ANKLE

Includes: astragalus                            tibia, distal end  
               fibula, distal end                tibiofibular joint,  
               navicular bone (or scaphoid)        distal

837.0 Simple

837.1 Compound

837.9 Late effect

## 838 DISLOCATION OF FOOT

Includes: interphalangeal joint                phalanx of foot  
               metatarsal bone                    tarsal bone  
               metatarsophalangeal joint        tarsal joint  
               midtarsal joint                    tarsometatarsal joint

838.0 Simple

838.1 Compound

838.9 Late effect

## 839 OTHER DISLOCATIONS

839.0 Cervical vertebra, simple  
 839.1 Cervical vertebra, compound  
 839.6 Other dislocations, simple  
 839.7 Other dislocations, compound  
 839.9 Late effect, cervical vertebra or other  
       Excludes: recurrent sacro-iliac dislocation (736)

For use of simple, compound and late effect see page 136.

## SPRAINS AND STRAINS OF JOINTS AND ADJACENT MUSCLES (840-848)

Includes: ligaments

Excludes: tear, rupture or laceration of muscle associated with open  
               wound (870.0-898.9)

## 840 SPRAINS AND STRAINS OF SHOULDER AND UPPER ARM

Includes: acromioclavicular joint  
               humerus, proximal end (or shoulder joint)  
               sternoclavicular joint

## 841 SPRAINS AND STRAINS OF ELBOW AND FOREARM

## 842 SPRAINS AND STRAINS OF WRIST AND HAND

842.0 Wrist

Includes: radiocarpal joint                      radioulnar joint

842.2 Hand

Includes: carpometacarpal joint                metacarpophalangeal  
               interphalangeal joint            joint  
   midcarpal joint

## 843 SPRAINS AND STRAINS OF HIP AND THIGH

## DIAGNOSTIC INDEX

### SPRAINS AND STRAINS OF KNEE AND LEG

Includes: tibiofibular joint, superior

Excludes: current tear of cartilage or meniscus of knee (836.0,836.1)  
old tear of cartilage or meniscus of knee (734)

### SPRAINS AND STRAINS OF ANKLE AND FOOT

#### 845.0 Ankle

Includes: tibiofibular joint, distal

#### 845.2 Foot

Includes: interphalangeal joint      tarsal joint  
metatarsophalangeal      tarsometatarsal joint  
joint  
midtarsal joint

### SPRAINS AND STRAINS OF SACRO-ILIAC REGION

Includes: lumbosacral

Excludes: old chronic (736)

### SPRAINS AND STRAINS OF OTHER AND UNSPECIFIED PARTS OF BACK

#### 847.0 Neck

Includes: cervical vertebral joint

#### 847.6 Other and unspecified

### OTHER AND ILL-DEFINED SPRAINS AND STRAINS

Includes: chondrochondral joint	pelvis
chondrocostal joint	septal cartilage of nose
chondrosternal joint	sternum
costal cartilage	symphysis pubis
cricoarytenoid articulation	temporomandibular joint
cricothyroid articulation	thyroid cartilage
jaw (meniscus)	xiphoid cartilage
ble (meniscus)	

## WOUND (EXCLUDING SKULL FRACTURE) (850-856)

Excludes: burn (940.0-940.9,941.0-941.9,946.0-946.9,948.0-948.9)

nerve injury (950.0-959.9)

open wound of face (870.0-873.9,879.0-879.9)

Requires: additional code to index those caused by fracture (800.0-803.9)

#### With open intracranial wound

Includes: infected      that with foreign body

Excludes: open wound of scalp, alone (850.0,850.1)

#### Late effect

Requires: additional code to index significant condition, as:  
paraplegia (352.2)  
residual foreign body (742)  
scar (716.0)

### OPEN WOUND OF SCALP

Includes: avulsion

laceration

Excludes: superficial injury (910.0,910.1)

#### 850.0 Without mention of complications

#### 850.1 Complicated

Includes: infected      that with foreign body  
that with delayed healing

#### 850.9 Late effect

### CONTUSION AND HEMATOMA OF SCALP

### CONCUSSION

852.0 Current or NOS

852.9 Concussion syndrome

Includes: encephalopathy due to trauma

- For use of - with open intracranial wound and late effect, see page 138.

```
Includes:  blast injury                      hematoma
           concussion (except cerebral)      tear
           contusion

Excludes:  spontaneous rupture (See Index)

Requires:  additional code to index those caused by:
           accidental puncture or laceration during operation
           (998.2)
           fracture (807.0-811.9)
```

Requires: additional code to index significant conditions, as:  
persistent fecal fistula, traumatic (578.0 as well as  
863.9)  
residual foreign body (shrapnel) in lung (742 as well as  
861.9)

- ```

60 TRAUMATIC PNEUMOTHORAX AND HEMOTHORAX
   860.0 Without mention of open wound into thorax
   860.1 With open wound into thorax
   860.9 Late effect

61 INJURY TO HEART AND LUNG
   861.0 Heart without mention of open wound into thorax
   861.1 Heart with open wound into thorax
   861.2 Lung without mention of open wound into thorax
   861.3 Lung with open wound into thorax
   861.9 Late effect, either organ

62 INJURY TO OTHER AND UNSPECIFIED INTRATHORACIC ORGANS
   Includes: aorta pleura
              bronchi thorax
              esophagus thymus

```

- 862.0 Without mention of open wound into thorax
- 862.1 With open wound into thorax
- 862.9 Late effect

## 863 INJURY TO GASTRO-INTESTINAL TRACT

- Includes:
 

|          |           |
|----------|-----------|
| anus     | intestine |
| appendix | jejunum   |
| cecum    | pancreas  |
| colon    | rectum    |
| duodenum | stomach   |
| ileum    |           |
- Excludes:
  - anal sphincter laceration during delivery (676.2)
  - bile duct (868.0-868.9)
  - gall-bladder (868.0-868.9)

- 863.0 Without mention of open wound into abdominal cavity
- 863.1 With open wound into abdominal cavity
- 863.9 Late effect

## 864 INJURY TO LIVER

- 864.0 Without mention of open wound into abdominal cavity
- 864.1 With open wound into abdominal cavity
- 864.9 Late effect

## 865 INJURY TO SPLEEN

- 865.0 Without mention of open wound into abdominal cavity
- 865.1 With open wound into abdominal cavity
- 865.9 Late effect

of open wound into abdominal cavity  
 ... into abdominal cavity

## INJURY TO PELVIC ORGANS

- Includes:
 

|                         |                   |
|-------------------------|-------------------|
| bladder                 | seminal vesicle   |
| cervix                  | ureter            |
| Fallopian tube          | urethra, internal |
| internal genital organs | uterus            |
| ovary                   | vas deferens      |
| prostate                |                   |
- Excludes:
  - that during delivery (677.0-677.9)

- 867.0 Without mention of open wound into abdominal cavity
- 867.1 With open wound into abdominal cavity
- 867.9 Late effect

## 868 INJURY TO OTHER AND UNSPECIFIED INTRA-ABDOMINAL ORGANS

- Includes:
 

|               |              |
|---------------|--------------|
| adrenal gland | gall-bladder |
| bile duct     | peritoneum   |

- 868.0 Without mention of open wound into abdominal cavity
- 868.1 With open wound into abdominal cavity
- 868.9 Late effect

## 869 INTERNAL INJURY, UNSPECIFIED OR INVOLVING INTRATHORACIC AND INTRA-ABDOMINAL ORGANS

- Connotes: vagueness and should not be used, if it is possible to determine organ

- 869.0 Without mention of open wound into thoracic or abdominal cavity
- 869.1 With open wound into thoracic or abdominal cavity
- 869.9 Late effect

For use of - with open wound into cavity and late effect see page 139.

```
Includes: amputation, traumatic                avulsion
Excludes: burn (940.0-949.9)
          crushing without open wound (920-929)
          open wound of scalp (850.0-850.9)
          superficial injury (910.0-918.1)
          that incidental to:
            cerebral injury (853.0-856.9)
            dislocation (830.0-839.9)
            fracture (800.0-826.9)
            internal injury (860.0-869.9)
            nerve injury (950.0-959.9)
          that penetrating:
            abdominal cavity (863-869 with .1 and .9)
            thoracic cavity (860-862,869 with .1 and .9)
```

|                  |                                       |                 |
|------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------|
| <u>Includes:</u> | that with:                            | that with:      |
|                  | delayed healing                       | foreign body    |
|                  | delayed treatment                     | major infection |
| <u>Excludes:</u> | foreign body entering through orifice | (930-936)       |

```
Includes: traumatic amputation stump
Excludes: late amputation stump complication (following surgical
          amputation or revision of traumatic amputation (997.7))
Requires: additional code to index:
          fitting of artificial arm and/or leg (Y12-Y14)
          significant condition, as:
            residual foreign body (742)
            scar (716.0)
```

```
Includes: cornea                                ocular muscle
          eyeball                               orbit
          eyelid                               retina
          iris                                 vitreous
          lens
Excludes: enucleation (871)
          2nd cranial nerve (optic)(950.0-950.9)
          3rd cranial nerve (oculomotor)(951.0-951.9)
70.0 Without mention of complication
70.1 Complicated
      Excludes: foreign body (930)
70.9 Late effect
```

- Includes: traumatic perforation of tympanic membrane (ear drum)
- 72.0 Without mention of complication
- 72.1 Complicated
- 72.9 Late effect

873.0 Nose without mention of complication  
873.1 Nose complicated  
Includes: amputation  
Excludes: fracture of nasal bones (802.0,802.1,802.9)  
873.6 Other face without mention of complication  
873.7 Other face complicated  
Includes: broken tooth palate  
mouth tongue  
Excludes: scalp (850.0,850.1)  
873.9 Late effect, nose and other face

- 874 OPEN WOUND OF NECK  
 Includes: larynx  
           supraclavicular region  
           thyroid gland  
           trachea  
 874.0 Without mention of complication  
 874.1 Complicated  
 874.9 Late effect
- 875 OPEN WOUND OF CHEST (WALL)  
 Excludes: that into thoracic cavity (860-862,869 with .1 and .9)  
 875.0 Without mention of complication  
 875.1 Complicated  
 875.9 Late effect
- 876 OPEN WOUND OF BACK  
 Includes: interscapular region  
 Excludes: buttock (877.0-877.9)  
           sacro-iliac region (877.0-877.9)  
           scapular region (880.0-880.9)  
           lumbar region  
           shoulder (880.0-880.9)  
           spinal cord (806.0-806.9,958.0-958.9)  
 876.0 Without mention of complication  
 876.1 Complicated  
 876.9 Late effect
- 877 OPEN WOUND OF BUTTOCK  
 Includes: sacro-iliac region  
 Excludes: lumbar region (876.0-876.9)  
 877.0 Without mention of complication  
 877.1 Complicated  
 877.9 Late effect
- 878 OPEN WOUND OF GENITAL ORGANS (EXTERNAL) INCLUDING TRAUMATIC AMPUTATION  
 Includes: labium (majus)(minus)  
           penis  
           scrotum  
           testis  
           vagina  
           vulva  
 Excludes: cervix (867.0-867.9)  
           Fallopian tube (867.0-867.9)  
           ovary (867.0-867.9)  
           prostate (867.0-867.9)  
           seminal vesicle (867.0-867.9)  
           uterus (867.0-867.9)  
           vas deferens (867.0-867.9)  
           that during delivery (876.0-876.9)  
 878.0 Without mention of complication  
 878.1 Complicated  
 878.9 Late effect
- 879 OTHER, MULTIPLE AND UNSPECIFIED OPEN WOUNDS OF FACE, NECK AND TRUNK  
 879.0 Other specified sites of trunk without mention of complication  
 879.1 Other specified sites of trunk complicated  
       Includes: abdominal wall  
               breast  
               epigastric region  
               flank  
               groin  
               inguinal region  
               pelvic floor  
               pelvic region  
               perineum  
       Excludes: that into abdominal cavity (863-869 with .1 and .9)  
 879.6 Multiple and unspecified sites without mention of complication  
 879.7 Multiple and unspecified sites complicated  
       Connotes: vagueness and should not be used, unless wounds are too generalized to specify sites  
 879.9 Late effect, other specified, multiple and unspecified sites
- 880 OPEN WOUND OF SHOULDER AND UPPER ARM  
 Includes: axilla  
           scapular region  
 880.0 Without mention of complication  
 880.1 Complicated  
 880.9 Late effect

For use of complicated and late effect see page 141.



- 881 OPEN WOUND OF ELBOW AND FOREARM AND WRIST NOT INVOLVING TENDONS  
881.0 Without mention of complication  
881.1 Complicated  
881.9 Late effect
- 882 OPEN WOUND OF WRIST INVOLVING TENDON(S)  
882.0 Without mention of complication  
882.1 Complicated  
882.9 Late effect
- 883 OPEN WOUND OF HAND(S) EXCEPT FINGER(S) ALONE  
883.0 Without mention of complication  
883.1 Complicated  
883.9 Late effect
- 884 OPEN WOUND OF FINGER(S)  
Includes: avulsion of finger nail  
884.0 Without mention of complication  
884.1 Complicated  
884.9 Late effect
- 885 MULTIPLE AND UNSPECIFIED OPEN WOUND OF UPPER LIMB  
Connotes: vagueness and should not be used unless wounds are too  
generalized to specify sites  
885.0 Without mention of complication  
885.1 Complicated  
885.9 Late effect
- 886 TRAUMATIC AMPUTATION OF THUMB (COMPLETE)(PARTIAL)  
886.0 Without mention of complication  
886.1 Complicated  
886.9 Late effect
- 887 TRAUMATIC AMPUTATION OF OTHER FINGER(S)(COMPLETE)(PARTIAL)  
887.0 Without mention of complication  
887.1 Complicated  
887.9 Late effect
- 888 TRAUMATIC AMPUTATION OF ARM AND HAND (COMPLETE)(PARTIAL)  
888.0 Without mention of complication  
888.1 Complicated  
888.9 Late effect
- 890 OPEN WOUND OF HIP AND THIGH  
890.0 Without mention of complication  
890.1 Complicated  
890.9 Late effect
- 891 OPEN WOUND OF KNEE AND LEG (EXCEPT THIGH) AND OF ANKLE NOT INVOLVING  
TENDONS  
891.0 Without mention of complication  
891.1 Complicated  
891.9 Late effect
- 892 OPEN WOUND OF ANKLE INVOLVING TENDON(S)  
892.0 Without mention of complication  
892.1 Complicated  
892.9 Late effect
- 893 OPEN WOUND OF FOOT EXCEPT TOE(S) ALONE  
893.0 Without mention of complication  
893.1 Complicated  
893.9 Late effect

For use of complicated and late effect see page 141.

## 894 OPEN WOUND OF TOE(S)

- Includes: avulsion of toe nail  
894.0 Without mention of complication  
894.1 Complicated  
894.9 Late effect

## 895 MULTIPLE AND UNSPECIFIED OPEN WOUND OF LOWER LIMB

- Connotes: vagueness and should not be used unless wounds are too generalized to specify sites  
895.0 Without mention of complication  
895.1 Complicated  
895.9 Late effect

## 896 TRAUMATIC AMPUTATION OF TOE(S) (COMPLETE) (PARTIAL)

- 896.0 Without mention of complication  
896.1 Complicated  
896.9 Late effect

## 897 TRAUMATIC AMPUTATION OF FOOT (COMPLETE) (PARTIAL)

- 897.0 Without mention of complication  
897.1 Complicated  
897.9 Late effect

## 898 TRAUMATIC AMPUTATION OF LEG(S) (COMPLETE) (PARTIAL)

- 898.0 Without mention of complication  
898.1 Complicated  
898.9 Late effect

For use of complicated and late effect see page 141.

### SUPERFICIAL INJURY (910-918)

Includes: abrasion  
          blister

insect bite, non-venomous  
scratch  
insect bite, venomous (960.1)

Excludes: burn (940.0-949.9)  
          contusion (920-929)

## 910 SUPERFICIAL INJURY OF FACE, NECK, SCALP

- 910.0 Without mention of infection  
910.1 Infected

## 911 SUPERFICIAL INJURY OF TRUNK

Includes: abdominal wall  
          anus  
          back  
          breast  
          buttock  
          chest wall  
          external genital organs

flank  
groin  
interscapular region  
perineum  
testis  
vagina

Excludes: scapular region (912.0-912.1)  
911.0 Without mention of infection  
911.1 Infected

## 912 SUPERFICIAL INJURY OF SHOULDER AND UPPER ARM

Includes: axilla  
912.0 Without mention of infection  
912.1 Infected

scapular region

## 913 SUPERFICIAL INJURY OF ELBOW, FOREARM AND WRIST

913.0 Without mention of infection  
913.1 Infected

- 914 SUPERFICIAL INJURY OF HAND(S) EXCEPT FINGER(S) ALONE  
     914.0 Without mention of infection  
     914.1 Infected
- 915 SUPERFICIAL INJURY OF FINGER(S)  
     915.0 Without mention of infection  
     915.1 Infected
- 916 SUPERFICIAL INJURY OF HIP, THIGH, LEG AND ANKLE  
     916.0 Without mention of infection  
     916.1 Infected
- 917 SUPERFICIAL INJURY OF FOOT AND TOE(S)  
     917.0 Without mention of infection  
     917.1 Infected
- 918 SUPERFICIAL INJURY OF OTHER, MULTIPLE AND UNSPECIFIED SITES  
     Connotes: vagueness and should not be used unless injuries are too  
                 generalized to specify sites  
     918.0 Without mention of infection  
     918.1 Infected

### CONTUSION AND CRUSHING WITH INTACT SKIN SURFACE (920-929)

Includes: hemarthrosis without fracture or open wound  
           hematoma

Excludes: concussion (852.0,852.9,860.0-869.9)  
           that incidental to:  
             cerebral injury (852.0-856.9)  
             dislocation (830.0-839.9)  
             fracture (800.0-826.9)  
             internal injury (860.0-869.9)  
             nerve injury (950.0-959.9)

- 920 CONTUSION OF FACE AND NECK EXCEPT EYE(S)

Excludes: scalp (851)

- 921 CONTUSION OF EYE AND ORBIT

- 922 CONTUSION OF TRUNK

|           |                                           |                      |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------|----------------------|
| Includes: | abdominal wall                            | flank                |
|           | back                                      | groin                |
|           | breast                                    | interscapular region |
|           | buttock                                   | perineum             |
|           | chest wall                                | testis               |
|           | external genital organs                   | vagina               |
| Excludes: | abdominal and pelvic organs (863.0-869.9) |                      |
|           | scapular region (923)                     |                      |
|           | shoulder (923)                            |                      |
|           | thoracic organs (860.0-862.9,869.0-869.9) |                      |

- 923 CONTUSION OF SHOULDER AND UPPER ARM

Includes: scapular region                      shoulder

- 924 CONTUSION OF ELBOW, FOREARM AND WRIST

- 925 CONTUSION OF HAND(S) EXCEPT FINGER(S) alone

- 926 CONTUSION OF FINGER(S)

- 927 CONTUSION OF HIP, THIGH, LEG AND ANKLE

928 CONTUSION OF FOOT AND TOE(S)

929 CONTUSION OF OTHER, MULTIPLE AND UNSPECIFIED SITES

Connotes: vagueness and should not be used unless injuries are too generalized to specify sites

### FOREIGN BODY ENTERING THROUGH ORIFICE (930-936)

Excludes: foreign body in open wound (800-839,850,853-898 with .1 or .7)  
foreign body inadvertently left in operation wound (998.4)  
residual foreign body (entry through open wound)(742)

930 FOREIGN BODY IN EYE AND ADNEXA

|           |                        |               |
|-----------|------------------------|---------------|
| Includes: | that in:               | that in:      |
|           | anterior chamber       | lens          |
|           | eyeball                | ocular muscle |
|           | eyelid                 | orbit         |
|           | iris                   | retina        |
|           | lacrimal duct or gland | vitreous      |

931 FOREIGN BODY IN EAR

932 FOREIGN BODY IN NOSE

933 FOREIGN BODY IN PHARYNX AND LARYNX

934 FOREIGN BODY IN BRONCHUS AND LUNG

935 FOREIGN BODY IN DIGESTIVE SYSTEM

935.0 Mouth, esophagus, stomach and unspecified part

935.1 Intestine and colon

935.2 Anus and rectum

936 FOREIGN BODY IN GENITO-URINARY TRACT

### BURN (940-949)

Includes: chemical burn except from swallowing corrosive substance  
friction burn  
irradiation burn  
scald  
that from hot object or flame (including electrical heating appliance)

Excludes: blister (910.0-918.1)  
burn due to swallowing corrosive substance (960.6-960.8)  
effect of:  
electricity (994.7)  
lightning (994.8)  
radiation other than burn (990-992.9,994.4)  
sunburn (994.3)

Requires: additional code to index diagnostic or therapeutic  
radiation burn (991.0-992.9)

Complicated (regardless of degree)

|           |                   |                 |
|-----------|-------------------|-----------------|
| Includes: | that with:        | that with:      |
|           | delayed healing   | major infection |
|           | delayed treatment |                 |

Late effect

Requires: additional code to index significant condition, as scar (716.0)

## 940 BURN CONFINED TO EYE

Includes: eyelid

- 940.0 Without mention of complication, unspecified degree
- 940.1 Without mention of complication, first degree
- 940.2 Without mention of complication, second degree
- 940.3 Without mention of complication, third degree
- 940.7 Complicated
- 940.9 Late effect

## 941 BURN CONFINED TO FACE, HEAD AND NECK

Includes: eye with other face burns  
mouth except from swallowing corrosive substance  
palate except from swallowing corrosive substance  
tongue except from swallowing corrosive substance

Excludes: mouth from swallowing corrosive substance (964)

- 941.0 Without mention of complication, unspecified degree
- 941.1 Without mention of complication, first degree
- 941.2 Without mention of complication, second degree
- 941.3 Without mention of complication, third degree
- 941.7 Complicated
- 941.9 Late effect

## 942 BURN CONFINED TO TRUNK

|           |                         |                      |
|-----------|-------------------------|----------------------|
| Includes: | abdominal wall          | flank                |
|           | anus                    | groin                |
|           | back                    | interscapular region |
|           | breast                  | perineum             |
|           | buttock                 | testis               |
|           | chest wall              | vagina               |
|           | external genital organs |                      |

Excludes: scapular region (943.0-943.9) shoulder (943.0-943.9)

- 942.0 Without mention of complication, unspecified degree
- 942.1 Without mention of complication, first degree
- 942.2 Without mention of complication, second degree
- 942.3 Without mention of complication, third degree
- 942.7 Complicated
- 942.9 Late effect

## 943 BURN CONFINED TO UPPER LIMB EXCEPT WRIST AND HAND

Includes: scapular region shoulder

- 943.0 Without mention of complication, unspecified degree
- 943.1 Without mention of complication, first degree
- 943.2 Without mention of complication, second degree
- 943.3 Without mention of complication, third degree
- 943.7 Complicated
- 943.9 Late effect

## 944 BURN CONFINED TO WRIST(S) AND HAND(S)

- 944.0 Without mention of complication, unspecified degree
- 944.1 Without mention of complication, first degree
- 944.2 Without mention of complication, second degree
- 944.3 Without mention of complication, third degree
- 944.7 Complicated
- 944.9 Late effect

## 945 BURN CONFINED TO LOWER LIMB(S)

Includes: foot

- 945.0 Without mention of complication, unspecified degree
- 945.1 Without mention of complication, first degree
- 945.2 Without mention of complication, second degree
- 945.3 Without mention of complication, third degree
- 945.7 Complicated
- 945.9 Late effect

For use of complicated and late effect see page 146.



- 951 INJURY TO OTHER CRANIAL NERVE(S)  
Includes: 1st (olfactory) 8th (acoustic, auditory)  
3rd (oculomotor) 9th (glossopharyngeal)  
4th (trochlear) 10th (pneumogastric)  
5th (trigeminal) 11th (accessory)  
6th (abducens) 12th (hypoglossal)  
7th (facial)  
Excludes: 2nd (optic) (950.0-950.9)  
Requires: additional code to index together all cases of deafness  
(397-398.3, as well as 951.9)  
951.0 Without mention of open wound  
951.1 With open wound  
951.9 Late effect
- 952 INJURY TO NERVE(S) IN UPPER ARM  
952.0 Without mention of open wound  
952.1 With open wound  
952.9 Late effect
- 953 INJURY TO NERVE(S) IN FOREARM  
Includes: median, in forearm ulnar, in forearm  
Excludes: those in wrist and hand (954.0-954.9)  
953.0 Without mention of open wound  
953.1 With open wound  
953.9 Late effect
- 954 INJURY TO NERVE(S) IN WRIST AND HAND  
Includes: median, in wrist and hand ulnar, in wrist and hand  
radial, in wrist and hand  
Excludes: those in forearm (953.0-953.9)  
954.0 Without mention of open wound  
954.1 With open wound  
954.9 Late effect
- 955 INJURY TO NERVE(S) IN THIGH  
Includes: sciatic, in thigh  
955.0 Without mention of open wound  
955.1 With open wound  
955.9 Late effect
- 956 INJURY TO NERVE(S) IN LOWER LEG  
Includes: peroneal nerve, in lower leg tibial nerve, in lower leg  
Excludes: those in ankle and foot (957.0-957.9)  
956.0 Without mention of open wound  
956.1 With open wound  
956.9 Late effect
- 957 INJURY TO NERVE(S) IN ANKLE AND FOOT  
Includes: peroneal nerve, in ankle tibial nerve, in ankle  
and foot and foot  
Excludes: those in lower leg (956.0-956.9)  
957.0 Without mention of open wound  
957.1 With open wound  
957.9 Late effect
- 958 SPINAL CORD LESION WITHOUT EVIDENCE OF SPINAL BONE INJURY  
Excludes: that with fracture or fracture-dislocation of vertebral  
column (806.0-806.9)  
958.0 Cervical without mention of open wound  
958.1 Cervical with open wound  
958.2 Dorsal or thoracic without mention of open wound  
958.3 Dorsal or thoracic with open wound  
958.4 Lumbar without mention of open wound

For use of late effect see page 148.

- 958.5 Lumbar with open wound
- 958.6 Sacral without mention of open wound
- 958.7 Sacral with open wound
- 958.9 Late effect, any part

959 OTHER NERVE INJURY INCLUDING NERVE INJURY IN SEVERAL PARTS

- 959.0 Cervical sympathetic without mention of open wound
- 959.1 Cervical sympathetic with open wound
  - Includes: traumatic Horner's syndrome
- 959.6 Other and in several parts without mention of open wound
- 959.7 Other and in several parts with open wound
  - Connotes: vagueness and should not be used unless wounds are too generalized to specify site
- 959.9 Late effect, either

For use of late effect see page 148.



## ADVERSE EFFECTS OF CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES (960-989)\*

- Includes: absorption drug reaction (adverse)  
 acute effects except contact dermatitis  
 allergic reaction to drugs titis  
 except contact dermatitis ingestion  
 chemical burn due to swallowing inhalation  
 chronic effects injection  
 late effects
- Excludes: allergic reaction to all except drugs (240-245)  
 dermatitis due to contact (703.0-703.9)  
 external chemical burns (940.0-949.9)
- Requires: additional code to index significant manifestations, as:  
 dermatitis due to internal agent (244.6, 244.9)  
 anaphylactic shock (999.0)  
 writing exact chemical or drug, if more specificity is desired

## 60 TOXIC EFFECT OF CERTAIN SUBSTANCES CHIEFLY NON-MEDICINAL AS TO SOURCE

## 960.0 Noxious foodstuffs

- Includes: noxious fish or shell- noxious mushrooms or  
 fish other plants
- Excludes: allergic reaction to foods (240-245 with .4)  
 botulism (049.1)  
 food poisoning NOS (049.9)  
 Salmonella food poisoning (042.1)  
 staphylococcal food poisoning (049.0)

## 960.1 Venom

- Includes: that of poisonous:  
 insects  
 reptiles
- Excludes: non-venomous insect bite (910.0-918.1)  
 non-venomous reptile bite (870.0-895.9)

## 960.2 Alcohol

- Includes: alcohol specified as: ethanol  
 dehydrated fusel oil (as amyl, butyl,  
 denatured propyl) (Columbia spirit)  
 ethyl methanol  
 grain methylated spirit  
 industrial  
 isopropyl  
 methyl  
 wood
- Excludes: alcohol addiction (326.3)  
 alcohol intoxication (301.0-301.2, 311.0)

## 960.3 Petroleum products

- Includes: benzine (hexachloride) naphtha  
 gasoline petrol  
 kerosene white spirit  
 mineral spirit

\*In order to keep abreast of new drugs this section is keyed to the continually revised Hospital Formulary of the American Hospital Formulary Service (AHFS) published under the direction of the American Society of Hospital Pharmacists

# DIAGNOSTIC INDEX

## Industrial solvents

Includes: acetone  
carbon disulfide  
carbon tetrachloride  
paint solvents  
solvents of:  
chlorocompound group  
cyclohexane group  
ester group  
Excludes: fumes and vapors of these (962.8)  
trichloroethylene (973.8)

solvents of:  
glycol group  
hydrocarbon group  
ketone group  
tetrachloroethylene  
toluene  
turpentine  
xylene

## 960.6 Corrosive aromatics

Includes: coal tar  
creolin  
creosote  
cresol (any compound)  
disinfectants NOS  
hexylresorcinol  
Excludes: phenol (carbolic acid) (960.7)

phenol derivatives (as  
Amphyl, San-Phenol-X,  
Staphene)  
potassium bichromate  
trinitrophenol  
zinc:  
chloride  
sulfate

## 960.7 Acids

Includes: acetic  
carbolic (phenol)  
hydrochloric  
hydrofluoric  
Excludes: barbituric (972.0)  
boric (989.0)  
hydrocyanic (gas)  
(liquid) (962.0)  
mandelic (965.7)  
nitric acid gas (962.8)

nitric  
oxalic  
picric  
sulfuric  
tannic  
phenol derivatives (960.6)  
prussic (962.0)  
salicylic (964.9)  
congeners (970.1)  
sulfuric acid vapor  
(962.8)

## 960.8 Caustic alkalis

Includes: alum  
ammonium carbonate  
borax  
lye (concentrated)

potash (caustic)  
sodium borate  
sodium perborate

## 961 TOXIC EFFECT OF METALS CHIEFLY NON-MEDICINAL AS TO SOURCE

### 961.0 Mercury and its compounds (except as below)

Includes: compounds used as antiseptics:  
ammoniated mercury  
merbromin (mercurichrome)  
mercuric chloride  
mercuric iodide  
mercuric oxide (red) (yellow)  
mercuric oxycyanide  
mercury bichloride  
thimerosal (Merthiolate)  
corrosive sublimate  
mercuric cyanide  
mercurous chloride  
Excludes: mercurial diuretics: (985.0)  
chlormerodrin (Neohydrin) (985.0)  
meralluride (Mercuryhydrin) (985.0)  
mercaptomerin (Thiomerin) (985.0)

### 961.1 Lead and its compounds (including fumes)

Includes: lead:  
carbonate  
fumes  
iodide  
Excludes: lead arsenate (961.2)

lead:  
oxide  
tetra-ethyl

## 961.2 Arsenic and its compounds (except as below)

Includes: arsenic: copper arsenate  
chloride lead arsenate  
disulphide potassium arsenite  
iodide (Fowler's solution)  
oxide sodium arsenate  
trichloride white arsenic  
trioxide  
trisulfide

Excludes: compounds used primarily as anti-infectives: (964.2)  
arsthinol (964.2)  
carbarsone (964.2)  
glycobiarsol (Milibis) (964.2)  
oxophenarsine (Mapharson) (964.2)  
thiocarbarsone (964.2)

## 961.9 Other metals chiefly non-medicinal as to source

Includes: antimony except as below lithium  
beryllium nickel  
cadmium phosphorus  
copper except as below selenium  
thallium  
zinc except as below  
Excludes: aluminum (983.0) iron (969.0)  
antimony potassium silver (964.3)  
tartrate (983.7) tartar emetic (983.7)  
bismuth (964.9) zinc chloride (960.6)  
copper arsenate (961.2) zinc sulfate (960.6)  
gold (987.8)  
hydroxystilbamide  
(964.9)

## 962 TOXIC EFFECT OF OTHER SUBSTANCES CHIEFLY NON-MEDICINAL AS TO SOURCE

## 962.0 Cyanides (including gas)

Includes: hydrocyanic acid (gas or liquid)  
hydrogen cyanide salts  
Excludes: mercuric cyanide (961.0)  
mercuric oxycyanide (961.0)

## 962.1 Strychnine

Includes: brucine nux vomica

## 962.2 Other insecticides and rodenticides

Includes: chlordane organic phosphate (para-  
D - D thion, OMPA, TEPP)  
DDT pyrethrum  
dieldrin rotenone  
fluorophosphate sodium fluoracetate  
heptachlor (1080)  
nicotine toxaphene  
2, 4-D  
Excludes: arsenic (961.2) petroleum products  
cyanide (962.0) (960.3)  
naphthalene (960.3) thallium (961.9)

## 962.7 Carbon monoxide

Includes: blast furnace gas illuminating gas  
charcoal fumes kiln vapor  
coal fumes or gas stove or furnace gas  
coke fumes or gas utility gas  
exhaust (motor vehicle water gas  
gas)  
fuel gas

## 962.8 Other gas, fumes or vapor (except as below)

Includes: acetylene gas methyl bromide  
 chlorine gas nitric acid gas  
 formaldehyde gas sewer gas  
 hydrogen sulfide sulfuric acid vapor  
 marsh gas tear gas

Excludes: anesthetic gases (973.8)  
 formaldehyde solution (962.9)  
 hydrocyanic acid gas (962.0)  
 lead fumes (961.1)

## 962.9 Other substances chiefly non-medicinal as to source

Includes: bromine compounds fluorine and its compounds  
 except as below except as below  
 chlorine compounds formaldehyde solution  
 except as below iodine and its compounds  
 detergents (ingested) except as below

Excludes: antimony potassium tartrate (983.7)  
 arsenic chloride (961.2)  
 arsenic fluoride (961.2)  
 bromine compounds in AHFS lists  
 chlorine compounds in AHFS lists  
 chlorine gas (962.8)  
 dental fluorosis (533.6)  
 fluorine compounds in AHFS lists  
 fluorophosphate (962.2)  
 hydrochloric acid (960.7)  
 hydrofluoric acid (960.7)  
 iodine compounds in AHFS lists except 68:36 and  
 84:04.16  
 lead iodide (961.1)  
 methyl bromide (962.8)  
 sodium fluoracetate (962.2)  
 zinc chloride (960.6)

## ADVERSE EFFECT OF ANTIBIOTICS

963.0 Penicillin, any

963.2 Other antibiotics with primarily allergic reaction

963.5 Antibiotics with depressant effect on bone marrow

Includes: amphotericin B (Fungizone)  
 chloramphenicol (Chloromycetin)  
 fumagillin (Fumidil)  
 griseofulvin (Fulvicin) (Grifulvin)  
 ristocetin (Spontin)

963.8 Antibiotics with ototoxic and/or nephrotoxic effect

Includes: bacitracin  
 dihydrostreptomycin sulfate  
 kanamycin sulfate (Kantrex)  
 neomycin sulfate (Mycifraden)  
 polymyxin B sulfate (Aerosporin)  
 streptomycin sulfate  
 vancomycin (Vancocin)  
 viomycin (Viocin)

963.9 Other antibiotics

Includes: AHFS lists 8:12, 52:04.04, and 84:04.04 except as  
 above 963.0-963.8  
 gramicidin  
 tyrothricin

## ADVERSE EFFECT OF OTHER ANTI-INFECTIVES

964.0 Sulfonamides

Includes: AHFS lists 8:24 and 52:04.08  
 Excludes: acetazolamide (Diamox) (985.2)  
 chlorothiazide (Diuril) (985.3)  
 chlorpropamide (Diabinese) (967.3)  
 ethoxzolamide (Cardrase) (985.2)  
 tolbutamide (Orinase) (967.3)

- 964.2 Arsenic anti-infectives  
Includes: arsthinol  
carbarsone  
glycobiarsol (Milibis)  
oxophenarsine hydrochloride (Mepharsen)  
thiocarbarsone  
Excludes: arsenic compounds not used as anti-infectives (961.2)
- 964.3 Silver and its compounds  
Includes: silver nitrate  
silver protein, mild (Argyrol)  
silver protein, strong
- 964.4 Quinoline and hydroxyquinoline derivatives  
Includes: chiniofin  
chloroquin phosphate (Aralen)  
diiodohydroxyquin (Diodoquin, Floraquin)  
iodochlorhydroxyquin (Vioform)  
isopentaquine  
pamaquine (Aminoquin)  
pentaquine  
primaquine
- 964.9 Other anti-infectives  
Includes: AHFS lists:  
8:04-8:40 except as above 963.0-964.3 or below  
52:04 except as above 963.0-964.3 or below  
84:04 except as above 963.0-964.3 or below  
all bismuth compounds  
hydroxystilbamidine  
Excludes: copper oleate (961.9)  
copper sulfate (961.9)  
fumigillin (963.5)  
iodine (962.9)  
isopropyl alcohol (960.2)  
mandelic acid (965.7)  
mercury compounds (961.0)  
zinc peroxide (961.9)  
zinc sulfate (960.6)
- 965 ADVERSE EFFECT OF CERTAIN PRIMARILY SYSTEMIC AGENTS
- 965.0 Antihistaminic and anti-emetic drugs  
Includes: AHFS list 4:00 except as below  
dimenhydrinate (Dramamine)  
marezine  
meclizine hydrochloride (Bonamine)  
Excludes: promethazine hydrochloride (Phenergan) (977.0)
- 965.3 Antineoplastic agents  
Includes: AHFS list 10:00  
triethylene thiophosphoramidate (Thio-Tepa)
- 965.7 Acidifying agents  
Includes: AHFS list 40:04  
mandelic acid
- 965.8 Alkalinizing agents  
Includes: AHFS list 40:08
- 965.9 Other electrolytes  
Includes: AHFS list 40:12  
calcium salts  
Excludes: dextran (968.7)
- 967 ADVERSE EFFECTS OF HORMONES AND SYNTHETIC SUBSTITUTES
- 967.0 Adrenals  
Includes: AHFS list 68:04  
Excludes: epinephrine (Adrenalin) (978.5)  
levarterenol (Levophed) (Nor-epinephrine) (978.5)
- 967.1 Androgens and anabolic congeners  
Includes: AHFS list 68:08
- 967.2 Estrogens  
Includes: AHFS list 68:16

- 967.3 Insulins and anti-diabetic agents  
Includes: AHFS list 68:20  
phenformin (DBI)  
tolbutamide (Orinase)
- 967.4 Anterior pituitary extracts  
Includes: AHFS list 68:28 except as below  
Excludes: oxytocin (967.5)  
vasopressin (967.5)
- 967.5 Posterior pituitary extracts  
Includes: oxytocin  
vasopressin
- 967.6 Progestogens  
Includes: AHFS list 68:32
- 967.7 Thyroid and thyroid derivatives  
Includes: AHFS list 68:36 except as below  
Excludes: iodine (962.9)  
methimazole (967.8) propylthiouracil (967.8)
- 967.8 Anti-thyroid agents  
Includes: methimazole (Tapazole) propylthiouracil
- 967.9 Other hormones and synthetic substitutes  
Includes: chorionic gonadotropin, AHFS list 68:12  
parathyroids, AHFS list 68:24 except as below  
Excludes: calcium salts (965.9)
- 968 ADVERSE EFFECT OF OTHER PRIMARILY SYSTEMIC AGENTS
- 968.0 Enzymes  
Includes: AHFS list 44:00  
trypsin and chymotrypsin (Chymar, Parenzym, Tryptar)
- 968.5 Vitamins  
Includes: AHFS list 88:04-88:28 except as below  
Excludes: Vitamin K, AHFS list 88:24 (969.6)
- 968.7 Blood, blood derivatives and plasma expanders  
Includes: AHFS list 16:00  
dextran  
transfusion reaction  
intravenous gelatin  
whole blood  
PVP  
that due to incompatibility  
that due to Rh factor  
Excludes: Rh incompatibility without transfusion reaction as  
complication of pregnancy (648.8)
- 968.8 Immunological agents  
Includes: serums, AHFS list 80:04  
toxoids, AHFS list 80:08  
vaccines, AHFS list 80:12
- 968.9 Systemic agents NEC  
Includes: heavy metal antagonists, AHFS list 64:00  
Excludes: radio-active agents (990-992.9)
- 969 ADVERSE EFFECTS OF AGENTS PRIMARILY AFFECTING BLOOD CONSTITUENTS  
Excludes: antineoplastic agents (965.3)
- 969.0 Iron and its compounds  
Includes: AHFS list 20:04.04  
ferrous fumarate
- 969.1 Liver and liver extracts  
Includes: AHFS list 20:04.08
- 969.5 Anticoagulants  
Includes: AHFS list 20:12.04  
phenindione (Danilone)  
(Hedulin)
- 969.6 Vitamin K products  
Includes: AHFS list 88:24
- 969.7 Other coagulants  
Includes: AHFS list 20:12.08, 20:12.12
- 969.9 Other agents primarily affecting blood constituents  
Excludes: cyanocol (Balamine) (968.5)  
folic acid (968.5)

## 970 ADVERSE EFFECTS OF ANALGESICS AND ANTIPYRETICS

## 970.0 Opiates and synthetic analogs

Includes: codeine methadone  
meperidine (Demerol) morphine

## 970.1 Salicylates and congeners

Includes: acetylsalicylic acid salicylamide  
(Aspirin) sodium salicylate  
methylsalicylate

Excludes: aminosalicilyc acid (964.9)  
bismuth subsalicylate (964.9)  
theobromine calcium salicylate (985.1)

## 970.2 Cincofen and congeners

Includes: neocincophen

## 970.3 Colchicine

## 970.4 Aniline derivatives (causing agranulocytosis)

Includes: amepoxyrine phenylbutazone  
antipyrene

## 970.5 Other coal tar derivatives

Includes: acetanilid acetophenetidin (Phenacetin)

## 970.9 Other analgesics and antipyretics

Includes: AHFS list 28:08 except as above 970.0-970.5 or below  
dextropropoxyphene hydrochloride (Darvon)

Excludes: ethoheptazine citrate (Zactirin)  
alcohol (960.2) trichloroethylene (973.8)  
procaine (974)

## 971 ADVERSE EFFECT OF ANTICONVULSANTS

## 971.0 Dione derivatives

Includes: paramethadione trimethadione

## 971.1 Hydantoin derivatives

Includes: diphenylhydantoin phenantoin  
ethotoin

## 971.9 Other anti-convulsants

Includes: AHFS list 28:12 except as above 971.0, 971.1 and below

Excludes: magnesium sulfate (Epsom salt) (983.4)  
mephobarbital (Mebaral) (972.0)  
metharbital (Gemonil) (972.0)  
phenobarbital (Luminal) (972.0)

## 972 ADVERSE EFFECT OF OTHER SEDATIVES AND HYPNOTICS

## 972.0 Barbiturates

Includes: amobarbital (Amytal) pentobarbital (Nembutal)  
mephobarbital (Mebaral) phenobarbital (Luminal)  
metharbital (Gemonil) secobarbital (Seconal)

## 972.1 Chloral hydrate (Chloral) (Noctec) (Somnos)

## 972.2 Paraldehyde

## 972.3 Bromides

Includes: sodium bromide

## 972.9 Other sedatives and hypnotics

Includes: AHFS 28:24 except as above 972.0-972.3  
hashish

marihuana

Excludes: promethazine hydrochloride (Phenergan) (977.0)

## 973 ADVERSE EFFECTS OF OTHER CENTRAL NERVOUS SYSTEM DEPRESSANTS

## 973.7 Skeletal muscle relaxants (CNS)

Includes: mephenesin (Tolserol)  
methocarbamol (Robaxin)  
styramate (Sinaxar)  
zoxazolamine (Flexin)

Excludes: autonomic system relaxants (978.7)

- 973.8 Anesthetic gases  
Includes: chloroform  
cyclopropane  
ether  
ethyl chloride  
ethylene  
nitrous oxide  
tribromethanol  
trichloroethylene  
vinyl ether
- 974 ADVERSE EFFECTS OF LOCAL ANESTHETICS  
Includes: AHFS lists 52:16, 72:00, 84:08  
Excludes: alcohol (960.2)  
ethyl chloride (973.8)  
phenol (carbolic acid) (960.7)  
trimeprazine (Temaril) (977.0)
- 975 ADVERSE EFFECTS OF OTHER CENTRAL NERVOUS SYSTEM STIMULANTS  
Includes: AHFS list 28:20 except as below  
Excludes: monamine oxidase inhibitors (977.8)  
isocarboxazid (Marplan) (977.8)  
nialamide (Niamid) (977.8)  
phenelzine (Nardil) (977.8)  
other psychotherapeutic stimulants (977.9)  
imipramine (Tofranil) (977.9)
- 977 ADVERSE EFFECT OF PSYCHOTHERAPEUTICS
- 977.0 Phenothiazine derivatives  
Includes: chlorpromazine (Thorazine)  
mepazine (Pacatel)  
perphenazine (Trilafon)  
prochlorperazine (Compazine)  
promazine (Sparine)  
promethazine (Phenergan)  
thiopropazate (Dartal)  
triflupromazine (Vesprin)  
trimeprazine (Temaril)
- 977.1 Rauwolfia derivatives  
Includes: alseroxylon fraction  
deserpidine  
rescinnamine  
reserpine (Rau-Sed) (Reserpoide) (Sandril) (Serpasil)
- 977.4 Other psychotherapeutic depressants  
Includes: AHFS list 28:16 except as above 977.0, 977.1 and below  
Excludes: iproniazid (977.8)
- 977.8 Monamine oxidase inhibitors  
Includes: iproniazid (Marsalid)  
isocarboxazid (Marplan)  
nialamide (Niamid)  
phenelzine (Nardil)
- 977.9 Other psychotherapeutic stimulants  
Includes: imipramine (Tofranil)
- 978 ADVERSE EFFECTS OF AGENTS PRIMARILY AFFECTING THE AUTONOMIC NERVOUS SYSTEM  
Excludes: ganglionic blocking agents (980.5)  
sympatholytics, AHFS list 12:16.90 (980.7)
- 978.0 Parasympathomimetics (cholinergics)  
Includes: AHFS list 12:04
- 978.2 Parasympatholytics (anticholinergics)  
Includes: AHFS list 12:08
- 978.5 Sympathomimetics (adrenergics)  
Includes: AHFS list 12:12
- 978.7 Autonomic skeletal muscle relaxants  
Includes: AHFS list 12:20  
Excludes: central nervous system muscle relaxants (973.7)  
mephenesin (Tolserol) (973.7)  
methocarbamol (Robaxin) (973.7)
- 980 ADVERSE EFFECTS OF AGENTS PRIMARILY AFFECTING CARDIOVASCULAR SYSTEM
- 980.0 Cardiac depressants  
Includes: procainamide hydrochloride (Pronestyl)  
quinidine salts



- 980.3 Cardiac tonics  
Includes: AHFS list 24:04 except as above 980.0
- 980.5 Ganglionic blocking agents  
Includes: hexamethonium  
mecamylamine chloride (Inversine)  
pentamethonium  
pentolinium tartrate (Anscolysen)  
tetraethylammonium chloride (Etamon)
- 980.6 Vasodilators  
Includes: AHFS list 24:12
- 980.7 Other hypotensive agents  
Includes: AHFS list 24:08 except as above 980.5 or below  
sympatholytics AHFS list 12:16.90  
Excludes: chlorothiazine derivatives (985.3)  
phenothiazine derivatives (977.0)  
rauwolfia compounds, alkaloids and derivatives (977.1)
- 980.8 Sclerosing agents  
Includes: AHFS list 24:16
- 983 ADVERSE EFFECTS OF DRUGS PRIMARILY AFFECTING GASTRO-INTESTINAL SYSTEM
- 983.0 Antacids and anti-diarrhea agents  
Includes: AHFS list 56:04, 56:08 except as below  
Excludes: bismuth compounds (964.9)  
opium compounds (970.0)  
sodium bicarbonate (965.8)
- 983.2 Intestinal irritant cathartics  
Includes: cascara sagrada croton oil  
castor oil sena
- 983.3 Emollient cathartics  
Includes: liquid petrolatum olive oil
- 983.4 Saline cathartics  
Includes: magnesium citrate sodium phosphate  
magnesium sulfate
- 983.5 Fecal softeners  
Includes: calcium oxytysulfosuccinate  
dioctyl sodium sulfosuccinate (Colace) (Doxinate)  
poloxalkol (Polykol)
- 983.6 Other cathartics  
Includes: AHFS list 56:12 except as above 983.2-983.7
- 983.7 Emetics  
Includes: antimony potassium tartar emetic  
tartrate  
ipecac
- 985 ADVERSE EFFECTS OF DIURETICS
- 985.0 Mercurial diuretics  
Includes: chlormerodin (Neohydrin)  
meralluride (Mercurhydrin)  
mercaptomerin (Thiomerein sodium)
- 985.1 Xanthine derivatives  
Includes: aminophyllin  
theobromine calcium salicylate (Theocalcine)  
theophylline  
Excludes: caffeine (975)
- 985.2 Carbonic acid anhydrase inhibitors  
Includes: acetazolamide (Diamox)  
ethoxzolamide (Cardrase)
- 985.3 Saluretics  
Includes: chlorothiazide (Diuril)  
fluthiazide (Ademol)  
hydrochlorothiazide (Esidrix, Hydro-Diuril)  
hydrofluthiazide (Saluron)
- 985.9 Other diuretic agents  
Includes: AHFS list 40:28 except as above 985.0-985.3)

- 987 ADVERSE EFFECT OF AGENTS ACTING DIRECTLY UPON MUSCULO-SKELETAL SYSTEM
- 987.0 Oxytocics  
Includes: AHFS list 76:00 except as below  
Excludes: oxytocin (967.5)
- 987.2 Spasmolytics  
Includes: AHFS list 86:00  
Excludes: aminophyllin (985.1)
- 987.8 Gold and its compounds  
Includes: AHFS list 60:00
- 989 ADVERSE EFFECT OF OTHER AND UNCLASSIFIED CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES
- 989.0 External medicinals NEC  
Includes: boric acid thrombin  
Excludes: alcohol (960.2) silver compounds (964.3)
- 989.4 Pharmaceutical dyes NEC
- 989.9 Other unclassified chemical substances  
Connotes: vagueness and should not be used if possible to determine appropriate code

### OTHER ADVERSE EFFECTS (990-999)

- 990 EFFECT OF RADIO-ACTIVITY, NEITHER DIAGNOSTIC NOR THERAPEUTIC  
Includes: early reaction that from:  
late effect fall-out  
radio-active substance  
roentgen-ray  
x-ray
- Excludes: diagnostic radiation (991.0-991.9)  
therapeutic radiation (992.0-992.9)
- Requires: additional code to index significant effect, as:  
scar (716.0)  
site of irradiation burn (940.0-949.9)
- ADVERSE EFFECT OF DIAGNOSTIC RADIATION  
Includes: accidental effect late effect  
early reaction
- Requires: additional code to index significant effect, as:  
scar (716.0)  
site of irradiation burn (940.0-949.9)
- 991.0 X-ray, diagnostic  
Includes: fluoroscopy roentgenography
- 991.7 Radio-active isotope or tracer substance
- 991.9 Other and unspecified
- 992 ADVERSE EFFECT OF RADIOTHERAPY  
Includes: accidental effect  
early reaction, only if significant  
late effect  
unavoidable effect, only if significant
- Excludes: intentional effect, as uterine atrophy due to radiation (633.3)
- Requires: additional code to index significant effect, as:  
anemia (293)  
site of irradiation burn (940.0-949.9)
- 992.0 External radiotherapy  
Includes: radium or isotope used as "bomb"  
roentgentherapy  
teletherapy  
x-ray therapy
- 992.5 Internal radiotherapy  
Includes: implantation (removable or not) of:  
isotope  
radium (any form)  
ingestion of isotope  
injection of isotope

## 992.9 Other and unspecified

## 994 EFFECT OF CERTAIN EXTERNAL CAUSES

994.0 Frostbite

994.1 Immersion foot

994.2 Other effect of reduced temperature

Excludes: allergic reaction to cold (245)  
chilblains (453.2)

994.3 Sunburn

994.4 Other radiation NEC

Includes: infrared ultraviolet except as  
belowExcludes: irradiation burn (940.0-949.9)  
sunburn (994.3)  
sunstroke (994.5)  
that from radioactive material or roentgen rays  
(990-992.9)

994.5 Heat stroke

Includes: heat cramps sunstroke

994.6 Other effect of heat

Includes: heat exhaustion heat prostration

Excludes: allergic reaction to heat (245)  
burn from hot substance or flame (940.0-949.9)  
diseases of sweat glands due to heat (714.0)  
prickly heat (714.0)

994.7 Electric current

Includes: burn shock

994.8 Lightning

Includes: burn shock

## 995 EFFECT OF OTHER EXTERNAL CAUSES

995.0 Drowning and non-fatal submersion

995.1 Asphyxia and strangulation

Includes: suffocation except as below

Excludes: inhalation of food or foreign body (932-934)  
that from:  
carbon monoxide (962.7)  
other gas, fumes or vapor (962.8)

995.2 Hunger

Includes: starvation

Excludes: malnutrition (286.5)  
nutritional maladjustment of infancy (772)

995.3 Thirst

Excludes: dehydration (773.3, 788.0)

995.4 Exposure NEC

995.5 Motion sickness

Includes: air sickness sea sickness  
car sickness train sickness

995.6 Excessive exertion NEC

995.7 High altitude

Includes: barotrauma (otitic) (sinus)

995.8 Caisson disease

Includes: bends

995.9 Other general effects of external causes NEC

Connotes: vagueness and should not be used, if it is possible  
to determine cause of reaction

## 996 CERTAIN EARLY COMPLICATIONS OF TRAUMA NEC

996.0 Traumatic shock

Excludes: electric (994.7) postoperative (998.0)  
lightning (994.8)







**SUPPLEMENTARY CLASSIFICATIONS**  
**FOR SPECIAL ADMISSIONS,**  
**LIVEBIRTHS AND STILLBIRTHS**





# Supplementary Classifications for Special Admissions, Livebirths and Stillbirths

## SPECIAL CONDITIONS AND EXAMINATIONS WITHOUT SICKNESS (Y00-Y18)

- Y00 MEDICAL OR SPECIAL EXAMINATION  
(Without complaint or illness)  
Excludes: those with vague complaints requiring observation (793)
- Y00.0 General medical examination
  - Y00.1 Radiological examination of thorax
  - Y00.2 Radiological examination of other parts
  - Y00.3 Laboratory examination
  - Y00.4 Pregnancy examination, pregnancy unconfirmed
  - Y00.5 Well baby and child care
  - Y00.6 Eye examination
- Y01 SKIN IMMUNITY AND SENSITIZATION TESTS  
(Without complaint or illness)
- Y02 PERSONS RECEIVING PROPHYLACTIC INOCULATION AND VACCINATION
- Y03 FOLLOW-UP EXAMINATION AFTER DISEASE, INJURY OR OPERATION NOT NEEDING FURTHER MEDICAL CARE
- Y03.0 Of inactive pulmonary tuberculosis after treatment
  - Y03.1 Of inactive pulmonary tuberculosis, not known to have been active
  - Y03.2 Of other cases of tuberculosis
  - Y03.3 Of cases of neoplasm after treatment
  - Y03.9 Of other disease, injury or operation
- Y04 CONTACTS WITH INFECTIVE AND PARASITIC DISEASES
- Y04.0 Tuberculosis
  - Y04.1 Poliomyelitis
  - Y04.2 Rabies
  - Y04.9 Other infective and parasitic diseases
- Y05 CARRIER OR SUSPECTED CARRIER OF INFECTIVE ORGANISM
- Y05.0 Diphtheria carrier
  - Y05.1 Typhoid carrier
  - Y05.2 Suspected venereal disease carrier
  - Y05.3 Amebic dysentery carrier
  - Y05.9 Carriers or suspected carriers of other infective organisms
- Y06 PRENATAL CARE
- Includes: that with no other diagnosis, but discharged without delivery
  - Excludes. complications of pregnancy (640-648)  
pregnancy associated with other conditions (649)
- Y07 POSTPARTUM OBSERVATION
- Y08 HEALTHY PERSON ACCOMPANYING SICK RELATIVE
- Y09 OTHER PERSON WITHOUT COMPLAINT OR ILLNESS
- Y09.0 For sterilization
  - Y09.9 Other and unspecified
- Y10 MEDICAL AND SURGICAL AFTER CARE
- Y10.0 For removal of fracture plate, screw or other device
  - Y10.1 For other surgical after care or convalescence
  - Y10.2 For medical after care or convalescence

**Y11 PLASTIC SURGICAL TREATMENT**

Connotes: vagueness and should not be used, if possible to determine specific condition, as over development of nasal bones (749.0)

**Y12 FITTING OF ARTIFICIAL ARM(S)****Y13 FITTING OF ARTIFICIAL LEG(S)****Y14 FITTING OF BOTH ARTIFICIAL ARM(S) AND LEG(S)****Y15 FITTING OF ARTIFICIAL EYE(S)****Y16 FITTING OF DENTAL PROSTHETIC DEVICE****Y17 FITTING OF COLOSTOMY BELT AND OTHER ABDOMINAL APPLIANCE****Y18 FITTING OF OTHER PROSTHETIC DEVICE****CLASSIFICATION OF LIVEBORN INFANTS ACCORDING TO TYPE OF BIRTH (Y20-Y29)**

Includes: only infants born in hospital

Excludes: premature infants admitted after birth (776)

.0 Spontaneous delivery

.1 Low forceps delivery

.2 Mid or high forceps delivery

.3 Caesarean section

**Y20 SINGLE, BORN WITHOUT MENTION OF IMMATUREITY****Y21 SINGLE, BORN IMMATURE****Y22 TWIN, WITHOUT MENTION OF IMMATUREITY, MATE LIVEBORN****Y23 TWIN, WITHOUT MENTION OF IMMATUREITY, MATE STILLBORN****Y24 TWIN, IMMATURE WITH MATE LIVEBORN****Y25 TWIN, IMMATURE WITH MATE STILLBORN****Y26 MULTIPLE BORN, WITHOUT MENTION OF IMMATUREITY, MATES ALL LIVEBORN****Y27 MULTIPLE BORN, WITHOUT MENTION OF IMMATUREITY, ONE OR MORE MATES STILLBORN****Y28 MULTIPLE BORN, IMMATURE, MATES ALL LIVEBORN****Y29 MULTIPLE BORN, IMMATURE, ONE OR MORE MATES STILLBORN****CLASSIFICATION OF CAUSES OF STILLBIRTH (Y30-Y39)****Y30 CHRONIC DISEASE IN MOTHER**

Excludes: that found, also, in fetus (Y39.0,Y39.1)

Y30.0 Syphilis

Y30.1 Tuberculosis (any form)

Y30.2 Diabetes mellitus

Y30.3 Chronic disease of circulatory system

Y30.4 Chronic disease of genito-urinary system

Y30.9 Other chronic disease

**Y31 ACUTE DISEASE IN MOTHER**

Excludes: that found, also, in fetus (Y39.0,Y39.1)

- Y31.0 Typhoid fever
- Y31.1 Influenza
- Y31.2 Pneumonia (any form)
- Y31.3 Other acute respiratory disease
- Y31.9 Other acute disease or condition

## Y32 DISEASES AND CONDITIONS OF PREGNANCY AND CHILDBIRTH

- Y32.0 Pregnancy interrupted by self or other person for non-therapeutic purposes
- Y32.1 Ectopic gestation
- Y32.2 Hemorrhage without mention of placental condition
- Y32.3 Toxemia with convulsions during pregnancy or labor (eclampsia)
- Y32.4 Other toxemias of pregnancy
- Y32.5 Infection (antepartum and intrapartum)
  - Includes: cellulitis pyelocystitis
  - fever (100.4° or higher) pyelonephritis
  - pelvic organ infection sepsis
  - peritonitis septicemia
  - phlebitis tetanus
  - pyemia thrombophlebitis
  - pyelitis thrombosis

## Y33 ABSORPTION OF TOXIC SUBSTANCE FROM MOTHER

- Y33.0 Narcotic
- Y33.1 Quinine
- Y33.9 Other

## Y34 DIFFICULTIES IN LABOR

- Excludes: that causing birth injury (Y37.0-Y37.9)
- Y34.0 Difficult labor with abnormality of bones of pelvis
  - Excludes: cephalopelvic disproportion (Y34.1)
- Y34.1 Difficult labor with disproportion, but no mention of abnormality of pelvis
  - Includes: cephalopelvic disproportion
  - dystocia (cervical)(fetal)(maternal)
  - multiple birth
  - Excludes: multiple birth NEC (Y39.6)
- Y34.2 Difficult labor with malposition of fetus
- Y34.3 Difficult labor with abnormality of forces of labor
  - Includes: contraction ring uterine:
  - precipitate labor atony
  - tetanic uterus inertia
- Y34.4 Difficult labor with operative delivery
  - Includes: breech extraction
  - Caesarean section
  - forceps delivery (all types)
  - hysterectomy
  - hysterotomy
  - laparotomy (for ectopic gestation)
  - manual extraction
  - rotation (forceps)(manual)
  - version (during labor) and forceps applied
- Y34.6 Difficult labor with abnormality of organs or tissues of pelvis
  - Includes: adhesions of uterus to abdominal wall
  - congenital malformation of mother
  - cystocele
  - fibromyoma
  - ovarian cyst
  - prolapse of pregnant uterus
  - retroversion of uterus
  - scar from previous Caesarean
  - of cervix
  - of uterus
- Y34.7 Difficult labor without mention of underlying condition
  - Includes: laceration or rupture of any pelvic organ
  - maternal exhaustion
  - prolonged labor

**Y11 PLASTIC SURGICAL TREATMENT**

Connotes: vagueness and should not be used, if possible to determine specific condition, as over development of nasal bones (749.0)

- Y12 FITTING OF ARTIFICIAL ARM(S)
- Y13 FITTING OF ARTIFICIAL LEG(S)
- Y14 FITTING OF BOTH ARTIFICIAL ARM(S) AND LEG(S)
- Y15 FITTING OF ARTIFICIAL EYE(S)
- Y16 FITTING OF DENTAL PROSTHETIC DEVICE
- Y17 FITTING OF COLOSTOMY BELT AND OTHER ABDOMINAL APPLIANCE
- Y18 FITTING OF OTHER PROSTHETIC DEVICE

### CLASSIFICATION OF LIVEBORN INFANTS ACCORDING TO TYPE OF BIRTH (Y20-Y29)

Includes: only infants born in hospital

Excludes: premature infants admitted after birth (776)

- .0 Spontaneous delivery
- .1 Low forceps delivery
- .2 Mid or high forceps delivery
- .3 Caesarean section

- Y20 SINGLE, BORN WITHOUT MENTION OF IMMATUREITY
- Y21 SINGLE, BORN IMMATURE
  - ....., WITHOUT MENTION OF IMMATUREITY, MATE LIVEBORN
- Y23 TWIN, WITHOUT MENTION OF IMMATUREITY, MATE STILLBORN
- Y24 TWIN, IMMATURE WITH MATE LIVEBORN
- Y25 TWIN, IMMATURE WITH MATE STILLBORN
- Y26 MULTIPLE BORN, WITHOUT MENTION OF IMMATUREITY, MATES ALL LIVEBORN
- Y27 MULTIPLE BORN, WITHOUT MENTION OF IMMATUREITY, ONE OR MORE MATES STILLBORN
- Y28 MULTIPLE BORN, IMMATURE, MATES ALL LIVEBORN
- Y29 MULTIPLE BORN, IMMATURE, ONE OR MORE MATES STILLBORN

### CLASSIFICATION OF CAUSES OF STILLBIRTH (Y30-Y39)

**Y30 CHRONIC DISEASE IN MOTHER**

Excludes: that found, also, in fetus (Y39.0, Y39.1)

- Y30.0 Syphilis
- Y30.1 Tuberculosis (any form)
- Y30.2 Diabetes mellitus
- Y30.3 Chronic disease of circulatory system
- Y30.4 Chronic disease of genito-urinary system
- Y30.9 Other chronic disease

**Y31 ACUTE DISEASE IN MOTHER**

Excludes: that found, also, in fetus (Y39.0, Y39.1)

- Y31.0 Typhoid fever
- Y31.1 Influenza
- Y31.2 Pneumonia (any form)
- Y31.3 Other acute respiratory disease
- Y31.9 Other acute disease or condition

## Y32 DISEASES AND CONDITIONS OF PREGNANCY AND CHILDBIRTH

- Y32.0 Pregnancy interrupted by self or other person for non-therapeutic purposes
- Y32.1 Ectopic gestation
- Y32.2 Hemorrhage without mention of placental condition
- Y32.3 Toxemia with convulsions during pregnancy or labor (eclampsia)
- Y32.4 Other toxemias of pregnancy
- Y32.5 Infection (antepartum and intrapartum)
  - Includes: cellulitis pyelocystitis
  - fever (100.4° or higher) pyelonephritis
  - pelvic organ infection sepsis
  - peritonitis septicemia
  - phlebitis tetanus
  - pyemia thrombophlebitis
  - pyelitis thrombosis

## Y33 ABSORPTION OF TOXIC SUBSTANCE FROM MOTHER

- Y33.0 Narcotic
- Y33.1 Quinine
- Y33.9 Other

## Y34 DIFFICULTIES IN LABOR

Excludes: that causing birth injury (Y37.0-Y37.9)

- Y34.0 Difficult labor with abnormality of bones of pelvis
  - Excludes: cephalopelvic disproportion (Y34.1)
- Y34.1 Difficult labor with disproportion, but no mention of abnormality of pelvis
  - Includes: cephalopelvic disproportion
  - dystocia (cervical)(fetal)(maternal)
  - multiple birth
  - Excludes: multiple birth NEC (Y39.6)
- Y34.2 Difficult labor with malposition of fetus
- Y34.3 Difficult labor with abnormality of forces of labor
  - Includes: contraction ring uterine:
  - precipitate labor atony
  - tetanic uterus inertia
- Y34.4 Difficult labor with operative delivery
  - Includes: breech extraction
  - Caesarean section
  - forceps delivery (all types)
  - hysterectomy
  - hysterotomy
  - laparotomy (for ectopic gestation)
  - manual extraction
  - rotation (forceps)(manual)
  - version (during labor) and forceps applied
- Y34.6 Difficult labor with abnormality of organs or tissues of pelvis
  - Includes: adhesions of uterus to abdominal wall
  - congenital malformation of mother
  - cystocele
  - fibromyoma
  - ovarian cyst
  - prolapse of pregnant uterus
  - retroversion of uterus
  - scar from previous Caesarean
  - of cervix
  - of uterus
- Y34.7 Difficult labor without mention of underlying condition
  - Includes: laceration or rupture of any pelvic organ
  - maternal exhaustion
  - prolonged labor

## Y35 OTHER CAUSES IN MOTHER

Y35.0 Fall

Y35.1 Other accident or violence

Includes: burn, severe

Y35.2 Overexertion

Y35.9 Other and ill-defined causes in mother

## Y36 PLACENTAL AND CORD CONDITIONS

Y36.0 Cord conditions without mention of placental abnormality

Excludes: long cord without other cord complication

Y36.1 Placenta previa

Excludes: that with cord abnormality (Y36.3)

Y36.2 Premature separation of normally implanted placenta

Excludes: that with cord abnormality (Y36.4)

Y36.3 Placenta previa with cord abnormality

Y36.4 Premature separation of normally implanted placenta with cord abnormality

Y36.5 Placental infarct

Y36.9 Other abnormality of placenta with or without cord abnormality

## Y37 BIRTH INJURY

Includes: amputation

fracture

hemorrhage of brain or

spinal cord

laceration of brain or

spinal cord

Excludes: that with congenital malformation incompatible with life  
(Y38.0-Y38.9)

Y37.0 Birth injury with abnormality of bones of pelvis

Excludes: cephalopelvic disproportion (Y37.1)

Y37.1 Birth injury with disproportion but no mention of abnormality of pelvis

Includes: cephalopelvic disproportion

cervical)(fetal)(maternal)

birth

birth NEC (Y39.6)

position of fetus

equality of forces of labor

rotation ring

uterine:

precipitate labor

atony

tetanic uterus

inertia

4 Birth injury with operative delivery

Includes: breech extraction

Caesarean section

forceps delivery (all types)

hysterectomy

hysterotomy

laparotomy (for ectopic gestation)

manual extraction

rotation (forceps)(manual)

version (during labor) and applied forceps

Excludes: operation causing mutilation of fetus (Y37.5)

Y37.5 Operation causing mutilation of fetus

Includes: amputation (any part)

decapitation

cleidotomy

embryotomy

cranioclasia

extraction with hook

craniotomy

Y37.6 Birth injury with abnormality of organs or tissues of pelvis

Includes: adhesions of uterus to abdominal wall

congenital malformation of mother

cystocele

fibromyoma

ovarian cyst

prolapse of pregnant uterus

retroversion of uterus

scar from previous Caesarean

of cervix

of uterus

Y37.7 Birth injury with difficult labor but without mention of underlying condition

Includes: laceration or rupture of any pelvic organ  
maternal exhaustion  
prolonged labor

Y37.9 Birth injury due to other or unspecified cause

Y38 CONGENITAL MALFORMATION OF FETUS

Y38.0 Anencephalus

Y38.1 Hydrocephalus

Includes: hydroencephalocele

Y38.2 Spina bifida

Includes: meningocele, spinal myelocele  
meningomyelocele

Y38.3 Other malformations of the central nervous system

Includes: cerebral meningocele meningo-encephalocele  
cyclops microcephaly  
encephalocele mongolism  
hemicephalus

Y38.4 Malformation of cardiovascular system

Includes: aneurysm trilocular heart  
aortic stenosis valvular heart disease  
coarctation of aorta ventricular hypertrophy  
pulmonary stenosis

Y38.5 Malformation of other specified system or part

Y38.6 Monster

Y38.9 Other and unspecified malformations

Y39 DISEASES OF FETUS AND ILL-DEFINED CAUSES

Y39.0 Syphilis

Excludes: that found only in mother (Y30.0)

Y39.1 Infection other than syphilis

Excludes: that found only in mother (Y30.1-Y31.9)

Y39.2 Erythroblastosis

Y39.3 Other causes originating in fetus

Y39.4 Maceration, cause not specified

Y39.5 Premature birth

Y39.6 Multiple birth NEC

Y39.8 Other ill-defined cause

Includes: asphyxia NOS  
aspiration of amniotic fluid  
atelectasis  
hydramnios  
premature rupture of membranes  
suffocation

Excludes: congenital heart condition (Y38.4)  
patent ductus arteriosus (Y38.4)  
premature birth (Y39.5)

Y39.9 Cause unspecified

# Supplementary Classification of External Cause of Injury

The external cause of injury codes in the following section are included with the thought that they will be used only by institutions which have special need for this additional data. They may be used as supplements to the nature of injury codes 800 through 999 when it is necessary to indicate the cause as well as the nature of the injury. All external cause of injury codes are distinguished by the prefix "E".

## TRANSPORT ACCIDENTS

### E802 RAILWAY ACCIDENT

Excludes: collision with motor vehicle (E825)

### E812 ACCIDENT TO PEDESTRIAN OR RIDER OF BICYCLE

Includes: pedestrian or rider of bicycle hit, dragged, or run over by vehicle

r road vehicle  
pedestrian or rider of bicycle (E812)

or submersion due to water transport accident

### ACCIDENT

## NON-TRANSPORT ACCIDENTS

The following subgrouping by fourth digits should be used for non-transport accidents (E888-E936) to show where the accident or poisoning occurred. When the place is not specified, always use the fourth digit .9.

- .0 Home
- .1 Farm
- .2 Mine and quarry
- .3 Industrial place and premises
- .4 Place for recreation and sport
- .5 Street and highway
- .6 Public building
- .7 Resident institution
  - Includes: hospital
- .8 Other specified places
  - Includes: specified places not classifiable under .0-.7
- .9 Place not specified

### E888 ACCIDENTAL POISONING

### E904 ACCIDENTAL FALL

### E910 BLOW FROM FALLING OR THROWN OBJECT



- E912 ACCIDENT CAUSED BY MACHINERY  
Includes: industrial equipment
- E913 ACCIDENT CAUSED BY CUTTING AND PIERCING INSTRUMENTS
- E914 ACCIDENT CAUSED BY ELECTRIC CURRENT
- E916 ACCIDENT CAUSED BY FIRE AND EXPLOSION
- E917 ACCIDENT CAUSED BY HOT SUBSTANCE, CORROSIVE LIQUID, AND STEAM
- E918 ACCIDENT CAUSED BY RADIATION  
Excludes: sunburn (E933)  
therapeutic or diagnostic radiation (E955, E959)
- E919 ACCIDENT CAUSED BY FIREARM
- E923 FOREIGN BODY ENTERING ORIFICE OF THE BODY
- E925 ACCIDENTAL SUFFOCATION  
Excludes: accidental obstruction by food (E923)
- E926 LACK OF CARE OF INFANTS
- E928 ACCIDENT CAUSED BY ANIMAL OR INSECT  
Includes: bites, stings, kicks
- E929 ACCIDENTAL DROWNING AND SUBMERSION  
Excludes: that due to water transport accident (E858)
- E933 EFFECT OF EXPOSURE  
Includes: heat and cold  
high and low air pressure  
lightning  
hunger and thirst
- E934 CATAclysm  
Includes: cloudburst, earthquake, flood, hurricane, tornado
- E936 OTHER AND UNSPECIFIED ACCIDENTS

### COMPLICATIONS OF MEDICAL CARE

- E955 EARLY COMPLICATION OF MEDICAL CARE  
Note: This code should be used with injury codes 996 through 999 to show that the complication occurred during the same hospital admission as the treatment which gave rise to the complication
- E959 LATE COMPLICATION OF MEDICAL CARE  
Note: This code should be used with complications coded to injury codes 996 through 999 to show complications resulting from treatment elsewhere or on previous admission.  
E959.0 Readmission following treatment in this hospital  
E959.1 Admission following treatment elsewhere

### LATE EFFECTS OF INJURY AND POISONING

The following group of late effects codes should be used for re-admitted cases, and for first admissions when the injury is specified as a late effect or as occurring one year or more prior to the current admission.

- E960 LATE EFFECT OF MOTOR VEHICLE ACCIDENT
- E961 LATE EFFECT OF ACCIDENTAL POISONING
- E962 LATE EFFECT OF OTHER ACCIDENTAL INJURY
- E963 LATE EFFECT OF SELF-INFLICTED INJURY
- E964 LATE EFFECT OF INJURY PURPOSELY INFLICTED BY ANOTHER PERSON (NOT IN WAR)
- E965 LATE EFFECTS OF INJURIES DUE TO WAR

### PURPOSELY INFLICTED INJURIES

- E979 SUICIDE AND SELF-INFLICTED INJURY
- E983 INJURY PURPOSELY INFLICTED BY OTHER PERSON
  - Includes: assault
  - nonaccidental poisoning
- E996 INJURY DUE TO WAR

**SUGGESTED  
DISEASE INDEX  
DIVISIONS**



# Suggested Disease Index Divisions

Following is a list of suggested headings for a disease index based upon the International Classification of Diseases. The headings in parenthesis merely suggest further detail, if the use of the index warrants them. A specialty hospital, for example, might require these finer divisions in its field only and might even add further divisions of its own. However, if the index cards carry the exact code number with each entry, it is easy to find specific diseases even if they are grouped with many other conditions.

## INFECTIONS AND INFESTATIONS

|                                                                                 |                                                                                                     |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Tuberculosis of respiratory system-----                                         | <u>002-007</u>                                                                                      |
| Other tuberculosis-----                                                         | <u>010-019</u>                                                                                      |
| Tuberculosis of genito-urinary system (016)                                     |                                                                                                     |
| Other tuberculosis (010-015,017-019)                                            |                                                                                                     |
| Syphilis and its sequelae-----                                                  | <u>020-029</u>                                                                                      |
| Latent syphilis (028)                                                           |                                                                                                     |
| Other syphilis (020-027,029)                                                    |                                                                                                     |
| Infectious diseases of childhood-----                                           | <u>050,055,056,085,</u><br><u>086,087,089</u>                                                       |
| Measles (085)                                                                   |                                                                                                     |
| Rubella - German measles (086)                                                  |                                                                                                     |
| Chicken pox (087)                                                               |                                                                                                     |
| Mumps (089)                                                                     |                                                                                                     |
| Other infectious diseases of childhood (050,055,056)                            |                                                                                                     |
| Late effects of acute poliomyelitis and acute<br>infectious encephalitis-----   | <u>081,083</u>                                                                                      |
| Other infectious diseases-----                                                  | <u>030-039,040-049,</u><br><u>051-054,057-074,</u><br><u>080,082,084,088,</u><br><u>090-122,138</u> |
| Gonococcus and other venereal diseases (030-039)                                |                                                                                                     |
| Infectious diseases arising in intestines (040-049)                             |                                                                                                     |
| Streptococcal sore throat (051)                                                 |                                                                                                     |
| Septicemia and pyemia (053)                                                     |                                                                                                     |
| Meningococcal infections (057)                                                  |                                                                                                     |
| Acute poliomyelitis (080)                                                       |                                                                                                     |
| Acute infectious encephalitis (082)                                             |                                                                                                     |
| Herpes zoster (088)                                                             |                                                                                                     |
| Infectious hepatitis (092)                                                      |                                                                                                     |
| Infectious mononucleosis (093)                                                  |                                                                                                     |
| Malaria (110-117)                                                               |                                                                                                     |
| Other infectious diseases (052,054,058-074,084,090,091,<br>094-108,120-122,138) |                                                                                                     |
| Dermatophytosis-----                                                            | <u>131</u>                                                                                          |
| All other diseases classified as due to parasites or fungus--                   | <u>123-130,132-137</u>                                                                              |



|                                                                                   |                                                                      |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Benign neoplasm of female genital organs-----                                     | <u>214-217</u>                                                       |
| Uterine fibromyoma (214)                                                          |                                                                      |
| Other benign neoplasm of uterus (215)                                             |                                                                      |
| Benign neoplasm of ovary (216)                                                    |                                                                      |
| Other benign neoplasm of female genital organs (217)                              |                                                                      |
| Pilonidal cyst-----                                                               | <u>221</u>                                                           |
| Behign neoplasm of skin-----                                                      | <u>220,222</u>                                                       |
| Lipoma-----                                                                       | <u>226</u>                                                           |
| Hemangioma and lymphangioma-----                                                  | <u>228</u>                                                           |
| Other benign neoplasms and neoplasms of unspecified nature---                     | <u>212,218,219,223,</u><br><u>224,225,227,229,</u><br><u>230-239</u> |
| Benign neoplasm of respiratory system (212)                                       |                                                                      |
| Benign neoplasm of other genito-urinary organs (218,219)                          |                                                                      |
| Benign neoplasm of brain and nervous system (223)                                 |                                                                      |
| Benign neoplasm of bone and cartilage (225)                                       |                                                                      |
| Other benign neoplasms and neoplasms of<br>unspecified site (224,227,229,230-239) |                                                                      |

## ALLERGIC, ENDOCRINE, METABOLIC AND NUTRITIONAL DISEASES

|                                                           |                                       |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Asthma-----                                               | <u>241</u>                            |
| Other allergic disorders-----                             | <u>240,242-245</u>                    |
| Non-toxic goiter-----                                     | <u>250,251</u>                        |
| Thyrototoxicosis with or without goiter-----              | <u>252</u>                            |
| Myxedema and cretinism-----                               | <u>253</u>                            |
| Diabetes-----                                             | <u>260</u>                            |
| Avitaminosis and other deficiency states-----             | <u>280-286</u>                        |
| Obesity, not specified as of endocrine origin-----        | <u>287</u>                            |
| Other endocrine and metabolic disorders-----              | <u>254,270-277,288,</u><br><u>289</u> |
| Gout (288)                                                |                                       |
| Other endocrine and metabolic disorders (254,270-277,289) |                                       |

## DISEASES OF BLOOD

|                               |                |
|-------------------------------|----------------|
| Anemias-----                  | <u>290-293</u> |
| Iron deficiency anemias (291) |                |
| Other anemias (290,292,293)   |                |
| Other blood diseases-----     | <u>294-299</u> |

## MENTAL DISORDERS

|                                                                                    |                |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| Acute brain disorders-----                                                         | <u>300-307</u> |
| Acute brain syndrome associated with infection (300)                               |                |
| Acute brain syndrome associated with alcohol<br>intoxication (301.0-301.2)         |                |
| Acute brain syndrome associated with other<br>intoxication (drug) (poison) (301.9) |                |
| Acute brain syndrome associated with circulatory<br>disturbance (303)              |                |
| Other acute brain syndromes (302,304-307)                                          |                |

|                                                                                   |                |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| Chronic brain disorders-----                                                      | <u>308-317</u> |
| Chronic brain syndrome associated with prenatal influence (308)                   |                |
| Chronic brain syndrome associated with central nervous system syphilis (309)      |                |
| Chronic brain syndrome associated with alcohol intoxication (311.0)               |                |
| Chronic brain syndrome associated with other intoxication (drug) (poison) (311.9) |                |
| Chronic brain syndrome associated with circulatory disturbance (313)              |                |
| Chronic brain syndrome associated with senile and pre-senile disease 315.0,315.1) |                |
| Chronic brain syndrome associated with intracranial neoplasm (316)                |                |
| Other chronic brain syndrome (310,312,314,315.9,317)                              |                |
| Psychotic disorders-----                                                          | <u>318-322</u> |
| Involuntional psychotic reaction (318)                                            |                |
| Affective reactions (319)                                                         |                |
| Schizophrenic reactions (320)                                                     |                |
| Paranoid reactions (321)                                                          |                |
| Other psychotic reactions (322)                                                   |                |
| Psychophysiologic, autonomic and visceral disorders-----                          | <u>323</u>     |
| Gastrointestinal reaction (323.5)                                                 |                |
| Nervous system reaction (323.8)                                                   |                |
| Other psychophysiologic reactions (323.0-323.4,323.6,323.7,323.9)                 |                |
| -----                                                                             | <u>324</u>     |
| )                                                                                 |                |
| ions (324.1,324.3,324.4,324.9)                                                    |                |
| ity disorders-----                                                                | <u>325-328</u> |
| ersonality pattern and trait disturbance (325.0-325.9)                            |                |
| Antisocial and dyssocial reaction (326.0,326.1)                                   |                |
| Sexual deviation (326.2)                                                          |                |
| Alcohol addiction (326.3)                                                         |                |
| Addiction to opium and its derivatives and synthetics (326.4,326.5)               |                |
| Addiction to barbiturates (326.6)                                                 |                |
| Other drug addiction (326.7,326.8,326.9)                                          |                |
| Special symptom reactions (327)                                                   |                |
| Transient situational personality disorders (328)                                 |                |
| Mental deficiency-----                                                            | <u>329</u>     |
| DISEASES OF NERVOUS SYSTEM                                                        |                |
| Vascular lesions affecting central nervous system-----                            | <u>330-334</u> |
| Cerebral hemorrhage (331)                                                         |                |
| Cerebral embolism and thrombosis (332)                                            |                |
| Other vascular lesions affecting central nervous system (330,333,334)             |                |
| Non-meningococcal meningitis-----                                                 | <u>340</u>     |
| Multiple sclerosis and other demyelinating diseases-----                          | <u>345</u>     |
| Residual cerebral and spinal paralysis-----                                       | <u>352</u>     |
| Epilepsy-----                                                                     | <u>353</u>     |



|                                                                    |                                                                      |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Neuralgia and neuritis-----                                        | <u>361-364,366</u>                                                   |
| Trigeminal neuralgia (361)                                         |                                                                      |
| Sciatica (363)                                                     |                                                                      |
| Other neuralgia and neuritis (362,364,366)                         |                                                                      |
| Other diseases of nervous system-----                              | <u>341-344,350,351,</u><br><u>354-357,360,365,</u><br><u>367-369</u> |
| Paralysis agitans (350)                                            |                                                                      |
| Cerebral spastic infantile paralysis (351)                         |                                                                      |
| Migraine (354)                                                     |                                                                      |
| Facial paralysis (360)                                             |                                                                      |
| Other diseases of nervous system (341-344,355-357,365,<br>367-369) |                                                                      |

## DISEASES OF EYE

|                                         |                                       |
|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Inflammatory diseases of eye-----       | <u>370-379</u>                        |
| Strabismus-----                         | <u>384</u>                            |
| Cataract-----                           | <u>385</u>                            |
| Glaucoma-----                           | <u>387</u>                            |
| Other diseases of eye-----              | <u>380-383,386,388,</u><br><u>389</u> |
| Refractive errors (380)                 |                                       |
| Detachment of retina (386)              |                                       |
| Other diseases of eye (381-383,388,389) |                                       |

## DISEASES OF EAR

|                                                                             |                    |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| Otitis media and mastoiditis-----                                           | <u>391,393</u>     |
| Other diseases of ear and mastoid process-----                              | <u>390,394-398</u> |
| Otosclerosis (396.1)                                                        |                    |
| Other diseases of ear and mastoid process (390,394,395,<br>396.0,396.2-398) |                    |

## DISEASES OF CIRCULATORY SYSTEM

|                                                                     |                      |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|
| Rheumatic fever-----                                                | <u>400-402</u>       |
| Chronic rheumatic heart disease-----                                | <u>410-416</u>       |
| Coronary artery disease-----                                        | <u>420.1-420.4</u>   |
| Other arteriosclerotic and degenerative heart disease-----          | <u>420.0,421,422</u> |
| Functional diseases of heart-----                                   | <u>433</u>           |
| Heart block (433.0)                                                 |                      |
| Auricular fibrillation or flutter (433.2)                           |                      |
| Other functional diseases of heart (433.1,433.3,<br>433.7-433.9)    |                      |
| Other diseases of heart-----                                        | <u>430-432,434</u>   |
| Congestive heart failure (434.1)                                    |                      |
| Other diseases of heart (430-432,434.0,434.2-434.9)                 |                      |
| Hypertensive heart disease-----                                     | <u>442,443</u>       |
| Hypertensive heart disease with arteriolar<br>nephrosclerosis (442) |                      |
| Other and unspecified hypertensive heart disease (443)              |                      |

|                                                              |                        |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| Hypertension without heart disease-----                      | <u>446,447</u>         |
| Hypertension with arteriolar nephrosclerosis (446)           |                        |
| Other hypertensive disease without mention<br>of heart (447) |                        |
| General arteriosclerosis-----                                | <u>450</u>             |
| Other diseases of arteries-----                              | <u>451-456</u>         |
| Arterial embolism and thrombosis (454)                       |                        |
| Other diseases of arteries (451-453,455,456)                 |                        |
| Varicose veins of lower extremities-----                     | <u>460</u>             |
| Hemorrhoids-----                                             | <u>461</u>             |
| Phlebitis and thrombophlebitis of lower extremities-----     | <u>463</u>             |
| Pulmonary embolism and infarction-----                       | <u>465</u>             |
| Other diseases of circulatory system-----                    | <u>462,464,466-468</u> |
| Other diseases of circulatory system (462,464,466,467)       |                        |
| Diseases of lymph nodes and lymph channels (468)             |                        |

## DISEASES OF RESPIRATORY SYSTEM

|                                                        |                                                        |
|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| Acute upper respiratory infections-----                | <u>470-475</u>                                         |
| Influenza-----                                         | <u>480-483</u>                                         |
| Lobar pneumonia-----                                   | <u>490</u>                                             |
| Bronchopneumonia-----                                  | <u>491</u>                                             |
| Primary atypical, other and unspecified pneumonia----- | <u>492,493</u>                                         |
| Primary atypical pneumonia (492)                       |                                                        |
| Other and unspecified pneumonia (493)                  |                                                        |
| Acute bronchitis-----                                  | <u>500</u>                                             |
| Bronchitis, chronic and unqualified-----               | <u>501,502</u>                                         |
| Hypertrophy of tonsils and adenoids-----               | <u>510</u>                                             |
| Chronic sinusitis-----                                 | <u>513</u>                                             |
| Deflected nasal septum-----                            | <u>514</u>                                             |
| Empyema and abscess of lung-----                       | <u>518,521</u>                                         |
| Pleurisy-----                                          | <u>519</u>                                             |
| Pulmonary congestion and hypostasis-----               | <u>522</u>                                             |
| Chronic interstitial pneumonia and pneumoconiosis----- | <u>523-525</u>                                         |
| Bronchiectasis-----                                    | <u>526</u>                                             |
| Emphysema without bronchitis-----                      | <u>527.1</u>                                           |
| Other respiratory diseases-----                        | <u>511,512,515-517,<br/>520,527.0,527.2,<br/>527.9</u> |

## DISEASES OF DIGESTIVE SYSTEM

|                                                                                |                |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| Diseases of teeth and supporting structures-----                               | <u>530-535</u> |
| Dental caries (530)                                                            |                |
| Peridontitis, pyorrhea (532.1,532.2)                                           |                |
| Other diseases of teeth and supporting<br>structures (531,532.0,532.9,533-535) |                |

|                                                                                                     |                                           |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| Other diseases of buccal cavity and esophagus-----                                                  | <u>536-539</u>                            |
| Ulcer of stomach and duodenum-----                                                                  | <u>540,541</u>                            |
| Gastritis and duodenitis-----                                                                       | <u>543</u>                                |
| Other diseases of stomach and duodenum-----                                                         | <u>542,544,545</u>                        |
| Appendicitis-----                                                                                   | <u>550-553</u>                            |
| Inguinal hernia-----                                                                                | <u>560.0,561.0</u>                        |
| Inguinal hernia without obstruction (560.0)                                                         |                                           |
| Inguinal hernia with obstruction (561.0)                                                            |                                           |
| Other hernias-----                                                                                  | <u>560.1-560.9,</u><br><u>561.1-561.9</u> |
| Umbilical hernia (560.2,561.2)                                                                      |                                           |
| Ventral hernia (560.3,561.3)                                                                        |                                           |
| Diaphragmatic hernia (560.4,561.4)                                                                  |                                           |
| Other hernias (560.1,561.1,560.8,561.8,560.9,561.9)                                                 |                                           |
| Other intestinal obstruction-----                                                                   | <u>570</u>                                |
| Peritoneal or intestinal adhesions<br>with obstruction (570.5)                                      |                                           |
| Other intestinal obstruction (570.0-570.4,570.9)                                                    |                                           |
| Gastro-enteritis and colitis, except diarrhea of newborn-----                                       | <u>571,572</u>                            |
| Diverticulitis (572.1)                                                                              |                                           |
| Ulcerative colitis (572.2)                                                                          |                                           |
| Other gastro-enteritis and colitis (571,572.0,572.9)                                                |                                           |
| Anal fissure and fistula-----                                                                       | <u>574</u>                                |
| Other diseases of intestines and peritoneum-----                                                    | <u>573,575-578</u>                        |
| Irritability of colon (573.2)                                                                       |                                           |
| Abscess of anal and rectal regions (575)                                                            |                                           |
| Hemorrhage of intestine, rectal bleeding (578.2)                                                    |                                           |
| Other anal or rectal disorders (578.6-578.9)                                                        |                                           |
| Other diseases of intestines and peritoneum (573.0,<br>573.1,573.9,576,577,578.0,578.1,578.3-578.5) |                                           |
| Cirrhosis of liver-----                                                                             | <u>581</u>                                |
| Cholelithiasis and cholecystitis-----                                                               | <u>584,585</u>                            |
| Other diseases of liver, gall bladder and pancreas-----                                             | <u>580,582,583,586,</u><br><u>587</u>     |
| Other diseases of liver and gall bladder (580,582,<br>583,586)                                      |                                           |
| Diseases of pancreas (587)                                                                          |                                           |

## DISEASES OF URINARY SYSTEM

|                                               |                |
|-----------------------------------------------|----------------|
| Acute nephritis-----                          | <u>590</u>     |
| Chronic, other and unspecified nephritis----- | <u>591-594</u> |
| Infections of kidney-----                     | <u>600</u>     |
| Calculi of urinary system-----                | <u>602,604</u> |
| Cystitis-----                                 | <u>605</u>     |

Other diseases of urinary system----- 601,603,606-609  
 Hydronephrosis (601)  
 Contracture of bladder, obstruction of  
 bladder neck (606.2)  
 Urethritis (non-venereal) (607)  
 Stricture of urethra (608)  
 Other diseases of urinary system (603,606.0,606.1,  
 606.3-606.9,609)

## DISEASES OF MALE GENITAL SYSTEM

Hyperplasia of prostate----- 610  
 Redundant prepuce, and phimosis----- 615  
 Other diseases of male genital organs----- 611-614,616-617  
 Prostatitis (611)  
 Hydrocele (613)  
 Other diseases of male genital organs (612,614,616-617)

## DISEASES OF FEMALE GENITAL SYSTEM AND OF BREAST

Diseases of breast (male)(female)----- 620,621  
 Infective or inflammatory diseases of female genital organs-- 622-624,626.0,  
630  
 Pelvic inflammatory disease (626.0)  
 Cervicitis (630.0)  
 Other infective or inflammatory diseases of female  
 genital organs (622-624,630.1,630.2)  
 Uterovaginal prolapse----- 631  
 Cystocele (631.0)  
 Rectocele, proctocele (631.1)  
 Other uterovaginal prolapse (631.2,631.9)  
 Disorders of menstruation----- 634  
 Excessive, menorrhagia (634.2)  
 Other disorders of menstruation (634.0,634.1,634.3-634.9)  
 Other diseases of female genital organs----- 625,626.1-626.9,  
632,633,635-637  
 Ovarian cyst excluding neoplastic or  
 tuberculous (625.2)  
 Malposition of uterus (632)  
 Hyperplasia of endometrium (633.0)  
 Other diseases of female genital organs (625.0,625.1,  
 625.3-625.9,626.1-626.9,633.1-633.9,635-637)

## PREGNANCY, CHILDBIRTH, PUERPERIUM

Sepsis of pregnancy, childbirth and puerperium----- 640,641,680-682,  
684  
 Toxemias of pregnancy and puerperium----- 642,685,686  
 False labor----- 648.4  
 Other complications of pregnancy----- 643-647,648.0-  
648.3,648.5-  
648.9,649  
 Hemorrhage of pregnancy (643,644)  
 Ectopic pregnancy (645)  
 Threatened abortion (648.0)  
 Other complications of pregnancy (646-647,648.1-648.3,  
 648.5-649)

|                                                                     |                    |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| Abortion-----                                                       | <u>650</u>         |
| Normal delivery-----                                                | <u>660</u>         |
| Complicated delivery-----                                           | <u>670-678</u>     |
| Delivery complicated by hemorrhage (670-672)                        |                    |
| Delivery complicated by abnormal bony pelvis (673)                  |                    |
| Delivery complicated by disproportion or malposition of fetus (674) |                    |
| Delivery complicated by multiple pregnancy (675.0)                  |                    |
| Delivery complicated by laceration or other trauma (676,677)        |                    |
| Delivery complicated by premature rupture of membranes (678.0)      |                    |
| Delivery complicated by previous Caesarean section (678.2)          |                    |
| Other complications of delivery (675.1-675.9,678.1,678.3-678.9)     |                    |
| Other complications of puerperium-----                              | <u>683,687-689</u> |
| Pyrexia of unknown origin during puerperium (683)                   |                    |
| Other complications of puerperium (687-689)                         |                    |

## DISEASES OF SKIN

|                                                          |                |
|----------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| Infections of skin and subcutaneous tissue-----          | <u>690-698</u> |
| Other diseases of skin-----                              | <u>700-716</u> |
| Dermatitis due to external irritants (703)               |                |
| Sebaceous cyst (714.2)                                   |                |
| Other diseases of skin (700-701,704-714.1,714.9,715,716) |                |

## DISEASES OF BONE AND MUSCLE

|                                                                                               |                                |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Arthritis and spondylitis-----                                                                | <u>720-725</u>                 |
| Rheumatoid arthritis (722)                                                                    |                                |
| Osteo-arthritis and allied conditions (723)                                                   |                                |
| Other arthritis and spondylitis (720,721,724,725)                                             |                                |
| Muscular rheumatism and rheumatism unspecified-----                                           | <u>726,727</u>                 |
| Osteomyelitis and periostitis-----                                                            | <u>730</u>                     |
| Displacement of intervertebral disc and affection of sacro-iliac and lumbo-sacral joints----- | <u>735,736</u>                 |
| Synovitis, bursitis and tenosynovitis-----                                                    | <u>741</u>                     |
| Ankylosis and acquired musculoskeletal deformities-----                                       | <u>737,745-749</u>             |
| Curvature of spine (745)                                                                      |                                |
| Club foot (748)                                                                               |                                |
| Ankylosis and other acquired musculoskeletal deformities (737,746,747,749)                    |                                |
| Other diseases of musculoskeletal system-----                                                 | <u>731-734,738,740,742-744</u> |
| Osteoporosis (733.3)                                                                          |                                |
| Internal derangement of knee joint (734)                                                      |                                |
| Other diseases of musculoskeletal system (731-733.2,733.4-733.9,738,740,742-744)              |                                |

## CONGENITAL MALFORMATIONS

|                                                                                                                              |                         |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Congenital malformations of circulatory system-----                                                                          | <u>754</u>              |
| Other congenital malformations-----                                                                                          | <u>750-753, 755-759</u> |
| Spina bifida and meningocele (751)                                                                                           |                         |
| Cleft palate and harelip (755)                                                                                               |                         |
| Congenital hypertrophic pyloric stenosis (756.2)                                                                             |                         |
| Undescended testicle (757.7)                                                                                                 |                         |
| Congenital dislocation of hip (758.0)                                                                                        |                         |
| Congenital abnormalities of lumbosacral region (758.5)                                                                       |                         |
| Other congenital malformations (750, 752, 753, 756.0, 756.1, 756.3-756.9, 757.0-757.6, 757.8, 757.9, 758.1-758.4, 758.6-759) |                         |

## DISEASES OF EARLY INFANCY

|                                                 |                     |
|-------------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| Birth injury-----                               | <u>760, 761</u>     |
| Postnatal asphyxia and atelectasis-----         | <u>762</u>          |
| Infections of the newborn-----                  | <u>763-768</u>      |
| Hemolytic disease of newborn-----               | <u>770</u>          |
| Other diseases of early infancy-----            | <u>769, 771-776</u> |
| Nutritional maladjustment (772)                 |                     |
| Immaturity (776)                                |                     |
| Other diseases of early infancy (769, 771, 773) |                     |

## ILL-DEFINED DISEASES

|                                                                                                    |                                       |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| -----                                                                                              | <u>780.2</u>                          |
| Symptoms referable to nervous system and special senses-----                                       | <u>780.0, 780.1, 780.4-780.9, 781</u> |
| Symptoms referable to cardiovascular and lymphatic system----                                      | <u>782</u>                            |
| Acute heart failure, undefined (782.4)                                                             |                                       |
| Other symptoms referable to cardiovascular and lymphatic system (782.0-782.3, 782.5-782.9)         |                                       |
| Symptoms referable to respiratory system-----                                                      | <u>783</u>                            |
| Epistaxis (783.0)                                                                                  |                                       |
| Other symptoms referable to respiratory system (783.1-783.7)                                       |                                       |
| Symptoms referable to digestive system-----                                                        | <u>784, 785</u>                       |
| Pylorospasm (784.2)                                                                                |                                       |
| Abdominal pain (785.5)                                                                             |                                       |
| Other symptoms referable to digestive system (784.0, 784.1, 784.3-784.8, 785.0-785.4, 785.6-785.9) |                                       |
| Symptoms referable to genito-urinary system-----                                                   | <u>786</u>                            |
| Retention of urine (786.1)                                                                         |                                       |
| Other symptoms referable to genito-urinary system (786.0, 786.2-786.7)                             |                                       |
| Symptoms referable to limbs and back-----                                                          | <u>787</u>                            |

|                                                                                             |                |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| Other general symptoms-----                                                                 | <u>788</u>     |
| Dehydration (788.0)                                                                         |                |
| Pyrexia of unknown origin (788.8)                                                           |                |
| Other general symptoms (788.1-788.7, 788.9)                                                 |                |
| Abnormal urinary constituents of unspecified cause-----                                     | <u>789</u>     |
| Pyuria and bacteriuria (789.2)                                                              |                |
| Hematuria (789.4)                                                                           |                |
| Other abnormal urinary constituents of unspecified cause (789.0, 789.1, 789.3, 789.5-789.9) |                |
| Ill-defined diseases-----                                                                   | <u>790-795</u> |
| Headache (791)                                                                              |                |
| Uremia (792)                                                                                |                |
| Observation only (793)                                                                      |                |
| Senility without mention of psychosis (794)                                                 |                |
| Undiagnosed disease (795.9)                                                                 |                |
| Other ill-defined diseases (790, 795.0-795.8)                                               |                |

## INJURIES AND ADVERSE EFFECTS

|                                                                |                                  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Fracture of head and trunk-----                                | <u>800-808</u>                   |
| Fracture of skull (800, 801, 803)                              |                                  |
| Fracture of face bones (802)                                   |                                  |
| Fracture of vertebral column (805, 806)                        |                                  |
| Fracture of ribs, sternum and larynx (807)                     |                                  |
| Fracture of pelvis (808)                                       |                                  |
| Fracture of upper limb-----                                    | <u>810-817</u>                   |
| Fracture of humerus (812)                                      |                                  |
| Fracture of radius and ulna (813)                              |                                  |
| Other fracture of upper limb (810, 811, 814-817)               |                                  |
| Fracture of lower limb-----                                    | <u>820-826</u>                   |
| Fracture of neck of femur (820)                                |                                  |
| Fracture of tibia and fibula (823)                             |                                  |
| Fracture of ankle (824)                                        |                                  |
| Other fracture of lower limb (821, 822, 825, 826)              |                                  |
| Dislocation (without fracture), sprains and strains-----       | <u>830-848</u>                   |
| Dislocations (830-839)                                         |                                  |
| Sprains and strains of wrist and hand (842)                    |                                  |
| Sprains and strains of ankle (845)                             |                                  |
| Sprains and strains of back (846, 847)                         |                                  |
| Other sprains and strains (840, 841, 843, 844, 848)            |                                  |
| Internal and nerve injury and foreign body through orifice---  | <u>852-869, 930-936, 950-959</u> |
| Concussion (852)                                               |                                  |
| Other brain injuries (853-856)                                 |                                  |
| Internal injuries (860-869)                                    |                                  |
| Foreign body entering through orifice (930-936)                |                                  |
| Injury to nerves and spinal cord without bone injury (950-959) |                                  |
| Laceration, open wound and amputation-----                     | <u>850, 870-898</u>              |
| Open wound of scalp and face (850, 870-873)                    |                                  |
| Open wound of upper limb (880-888)                             |                                  |
| Other open wounds (874-879, 890-898)                           |                                  |
| Superficial injury and contusion-----                          | <u>851, 910-918, 920-929</u>     |
| Superficial injury (910-918)                                   |                                  |
| Contusion of scalp and face (851, 920, 921)                    |                                  |
| Contusion of trunk (922)                                       |                                  |
| Contusion of hip, thigh, leg and ankle (927)                   |                                  |
| Other contusion (923-926, 928, 929)                            |                                  |

Other injury and adverse reaction----- 940-949,960-999

Burn (940-949)

Poisoning and drug reaction (960-989)

Other injury and adverse reaction (990-999)

ADMISSIONS WITHOUT ILLNESS

Special admissions without illness----- Y00-Y18

Diagnostic examination or tests (Y00.0-Y00.4,Y00.6) .4.

Follow-up examination (Y03)

Prenatal care (Y06)

Other special admissions without illness (Y00.5,Y01,Y02,  
Y04,Y05,Y07-Y18)

Liveborn infants----- Y20-Y29

Single birth (Y20,Y21)

Multiple birth (Y22-Y29)

Stillbirth----- Y30-Y39

(For divisions of the operation and treatment index,  
the main section headings might well serve.)



CLASSIFICATION OF  
OPERATIONS AND  
TREATMENTS



# Classification of Operations and Treatments

## LIST OF TWO-DIGIT CATEGORIES

1. Operations on Nervous System----- (01-06)
  - 01 Incision and excision of skull, brain and cerebral meninges
  - 02 Other operations on brain and cerebral meninges
  - 03 Operations on spinal cord, nerve roots and spinal meninges
  - 05 Operations on peripheral nerves
  - 06 Operations on sympathetic nerves or ganglia
2. Operations on Endocrine System----- (08-09)
  - 08 Operations on thyroid and parathyroid glands
  - 09 Operations on other endocrine glands
3. Operations on Eye----- (10-18)
  - 10 Operations on orbit and eyeball
  - 11 Operations on eye (ocular) muscles
  - 12 Operations on eyelids
  - 13 Operations on conjunctiva
  - 14 Operations on cornea
  - 15 Operations on iris and ciliary body
  - 16 Operations on sclera, choroid and retina
  - 17 Operations on lens
  - 18 Operations on lacrimal apparatus
4. Operations on Ear, Nose and Throat----- (20-22)
  - 20 Operations on ear
  - 21 Operations on nose and accessory sinuses
  - 22 Operations on larynx and trachea
5. Operations on Buccal Cavity and Esophagus----- (24-28)
  - 24 Operations on teeth and gums
  - 25 Operations on salivary glands and ducts
  - 26 Operations on buccal cavity, tongue and palate
  - 27 Operations on pharynx, tonsils and adenoids
  - 28 Operations on esophagus
6. Operations on Heart and Great Vessels----- (30-31)
  - 30 Operations on heart and pericardium
  - 31 Operations on great vessels, intrathoracic
7. Operations on Bronchi, Lung, Pleura, Chest Wall and Mediastinum--- (33-35)
  - 33 Operations on bronchus
  - 34 Operations on chest wall, pleura and mediastinum
  - 35 Operations on lung

8. Operations on Breast----- (38)
- 38 Operations on breast, male and female
9. Operations on Gastro-intestinal Tract and Related Organs and Tissue- (40-56)
- 40 Incision and excision of abdominal wall and peritoneum
- 41 Repair of hernia
- 42 Other operations on abdominal wall and peritoneum
- 44 Operations on stomach and duodenum combined with stomach
- 45 Operations on appendix
- 46 Simple incision and excision of intestines
- 47 Other operations on intestines
- 48 Operations on rectum
- 49 Operations on anus
- 51 Operations on liver
- 53 Operations on biliary tract
- 55 Operations on pancreas
- 56 Operations on spleen
10. Operations on Urinary and Male Genital Systems----- (60-69)
- 60 Operations on kidney
- 62 Operations on ureter
- 63 Operations on urinary bladder
- 64 Operations on urethra
- 66 Operations on prostate and seminal vesicles
- 67 Operations on testis, tunica vaginalis, spermatic cord and scrotum
- 68 Operations on epididymis and vas deferens
- 69 Operations on penis
- Operations on Female Genital Organs Excluding Obstetrical----- (70-75)
- 70 Operations on ovary
- 71 Operations on Fallopian tube
- 72 Certain operations on uterus and supporting structures
- 73 Other operations on uterus and cervix
- 74 Operations on vagina
- 75 Operations on vulva and perineum
12. Obstetrical Procedures----- (76-78)
- 76 Operations inducing or assisting delivery
- 77 Operations after delivery or abortion
- 78 Caesarean section and other obstetrical operations
13. Operations on Musculoskeletal System----- (80-87)
- 80 Incision and excision of bones
- 81 Repair and plastic operations on bone
- 82 Reduction of fracture and fracture-dislocation of bones
- 83 Incision and excision of joint structures
- 84 Other operations on joint structures
- 85 Operations on muscles, tendons, fascia and bursa except plastic operation on hand
- 86 Plastic operations on muscles, tendons and fascia of hand
- 87 Amputation and disarticulation of extremities
14. Operations on Peripheral Blood Vessels and Lymphatic System----- (88)
- 88 Operations on peripheral blood vessels and lymphatic system

OPERATIONS AND TREATMENTS

---

193

15. Operations on Skin and Subcutaneous Tissue----- (89)

89 Operations on skin and subcutaneous tissue

16. Certain Nonsurgical Procedures----- (90-99)

90 Endoscopy without effect upon tissue or lesion

92 Certain radiography by injection of radiopaque substance

93 Other radiography by injection of radiopaque substance

95 Radiation therapy

99 Miscellaneous nonsurgical procedures

# Classification of Operations and Treatments

## 1. OPERATIONS ON NERVOUS SYSTEM (01-06)

### 01 INCISION AND EXCISION OF SKULL, BRAIN AND CEREBRAL MENINGES

#### 01.0 Craniotomy

Includes: burrholes (for decom- removal:  
pression) foreign body except  
craniectomy plate  
decompression, cranial sequestrum  
exploration, cranial reopening craniotomy  
site for examination  
trephination, cranial

Excludes: exploratory puncture (01.2)  
removal of plate (02.0)  
strip craniectomy (02.0)  
that involving further operative procedure  
(01.1-02.9)

#### 01.1 Lobotomy

Includes: coagulation of brain tis- pallido-ansectomy  
-sue (not of dura) pallidotomy  
leucotomy tractotomy:  
lobectomy medulla oblongata  
pallidectomy mesencephalon

Excludes: choroid plexectomy (02.1)

#### 01.2 Cranial puncture

Includes: aspiration, cranial exploratory puncture,  
cisternal puncture or tap cranial  
encephalopuncture ventriculopuncture

Excludes: incision and drainage of intracranial abscess (01.3)  
that for encephalogram or ventriculogram (92.0)

#### 01.3 Incision and drainage of intracranial abscess, hematoma or hygroma

Includes: cerebral intracranial  
epidural meningeal

#### 01.4 Excision and destruction of lesion, intracranial, cerebral and cerebral meningeal

Includes: cerebral decortication that of:  
curettage cyst  
debridement fungus cerebri  
marsupialization hernia cerebri  
neoplasm  
scar

#### 01.8 Biopsy of brain

Excludes: that incidental to other removal of tissue (01.2,01.4)

### 02 OTHER OPERATIONS ON BRAIN AND CEREBRAL MENINGES

## 02.0 Cranioplasty

Includes: bone flap, cranial  
bone graft, cranial  
debridement of skull  
elevation of cranial bone fragments  
open reduction of skull fracture  
opening cranial suture  
removal of granulation tissue, cranial  
removal of plate  
repair:  
    of flap  
    with plate  
strip craniectomy (for premature closure of cranial suture)

## 02.1 Repair of cerebral meninges

Includes: choroid plexectomy (including cautery)  
duraplasty  
graft of dura  
ligation of meningeal vessels, including:  
    middle meningeal artery  
    superior longitudinal sinus  
repair:  
    cranial encephalocele  
    cranial meningocele  
transplantation of dura

## 02.2 Ventriculostomy

Includes: fistulization  
reopening craniotomy site for ventriculostomy  
Torkildsen's operation  
ventriculocisternostomy

## 02.3 Ventriculo-pleural anastomosis or shunt

## 02.9 Other operations on brain and cerebral meninges

Includes: division or freeing of cortical adhesions  
Excludes: cerebral arteriography and angiography (92.4)  
encephalography (92.0)  
hypophysectomy (09.2,09.3)  
shock therapy (99.0)  
ventriculography (92.0)  
Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired

## 03 OPERATIONS ON SPINAL CORD, NERVE ROOTS AND SPINAL MENINGES

## 03.0 Laminotomy

Includes: decompression, spinal  
exploration:  
    nerve root  
    spinal  
foraminotomy  
hemilaminectomy  
incision and drainage:  
    abscess  
    hematoma  
    hygroma  
laminectomy (decompression)  
rachitomy  
removal of foreign body  
reopening laminectomy site for examination  
section of spinal ligament  
Excludes: that involving further operative procedures  
    (03.1-03.9)

03.1 Rhizotomy and radiculotomy  
Includes: division of spinal nerve roots (dorsal) (ventral)  
    transection of spinal nerve roots (dorsal) (ventral)

03.2 Chordotomy  
Includes: division of (nerve tracts in) spinal cord  
    splitting of spinal cord  
    tractotomy, spinal cord  
    transection of (nerve tracts in) spinal cord

- 03.3 Spinal puncture  
 Includes: aspiration, spinal rachicentesis  
 lumbar puncture tap, spinal  
 Excludes: that for anesthesia (omit) that for myelogram (92.1)  
 that for encephalogram that for ventriculogram  
 (92.0) (92.0)
- 03.4 Excision and destruction of lesion, intraspinal and spinal meningeal  
 Includes: curettage that of:  
 debridement cyst  
 neoplasm
- 03.5 Plastic operations on spinal cord and spinal meninges  
 Includes: closure of myelomeningocele  
 elevation of spinal bone fragments  
 meningeorrhaphy, spinal  
 repair:  
 spina bifida  
 spinal encephalocele  
 spinal meningocele  
 removal of granulation tissue, spinous process
- 03.8 Biopsy of spinal cord  
 Excludes: that incidental to other removal of tissue (03.3, 03.4)
- 03.9 Other operations on spinal cord, nerve roots and spinal meninges  
 Includes: division, freeing or lysis of adhesions  
 Excludes: myelography (92.1)  
 Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired
- 05 OPERATIONS ON PERIPHERAL NERVES  
 Includes: cranial, any plexus  
 ganglion, peripheral
- 05.0 Exploration of peripheral nerve  
 Includes: decompression removal of foreign body  
 incision and drainage
- 05.1 Neurotomy or crushing of peripheral nerve  
 Includes: acoustic retrogasserian  
 cutting neurotripty  
 division transection (partial)  
 neuropraxy  
 Excludes: phrenicotomy (35.5)  
 that of:  
 glossopharyngeal nerve (27.9)  
 nerve to adrenals (09.1)  
 phrenic nerve (35.5)  
 superior laryngeal nerve (22.9)  
 vagus nerve (44.7)  
 vagotomy (44.7)
- 05.2 Excision and destruction of lesion of peripheral nerve  
 Includes: curettage that of:  
 neoplasm  
 neuroma
- 05.3 Neurectomy or avulsion of peripheral nerve  
 Includes: gasserian ganglionectomy neurexeresis  
 ganglionectomy (peripheral) resection  
 Excludes: opticociliary neurectomy (15.9)  
 phrenicectomy (35.5)  
 phrenicoexeresis (35.5)  
 sphenopalatine ganglionectomy (06.1)  
 sympathectomy (06.1)  
 sympathetic ganglionectomy (06.1)
- 05.4 Neurorrhaphy of peripheral nerve  
 Includes: suture
- 05.5 Neuroplasty of peripheral nerve  
 Includes: anastomosis neuroanastomosis:  
 graft hypoglossal-facial  
 implantation spinal-accessory-  
 facial  
 spinal-accessory-  
 hypoglossal  
 transplantation





- 08.6 Ligation of thyroid arteries  
Includes: inferior superior
- 08.8 Biopsy  
Excludes: that incidental to other removal of tissue (08.1-08.5)
- 08.9 Other thyroid operations  
Includes: division or transection of thyroid isthmus  
thyropexy  
transplantation of thyroid tissue  
Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired
- 09 OPERATIONS ON OTHER ENDOCRINE GLANDS  
Excludes: those on:  
ovaries (70.0-70.9)  
pancreas (55.0-55.9)  
testes (67.0-67.9)
- 09.0 Adrenalectomy  
Includes: complete partial  
excision of neoplasm
- 09.1 Other operations on adrenal gland  
Includes: adrenalectomy exploration  
biopsy ligation of adrenal  
division of nerves to artery  
adrenals
- 09.2 Hypophysectomy (pituitectomy)  
Includes: complete partial  
excision of pituitary transfrontal  
neoplasm transphenoidal
- 09.3 Other operations on pituitary gland  
Includes: aspiration or drainage: biopsy  
craniofacial pouch incision and drainage  
Rathke's pouch
- 09.4 Thymectomy  
Includes: complete transpleural  
excision of neoplasm transsternal  
partial
- 09.5 Other operations on thymus gland  
Includes: biopsy thymopexy  
repair
- 09.6 Operations on pineal gland
- 09.7 Operations on carotid gland (or body)

### 3. OPERATIONS ON EYE (10-18)

- 10 OPERATIONS ON ORBIT AND EYEBALL
- 10.0 Orbitotomy  
Includes: decompression fistulization  
drainage removal of foreign body  
exploration  
Excludes: removal of foreign body without orbitotomy (10.1)  
Requires: additional code to index intracranial approach  
(01.0-02.9)
- 10.1 Removal of foreign body, intraocular  
Includes: magnet extraction that from vitreous  
that from anterior chamber  
Excludes: that from cornea (14.1) or sclera (16.1)  
that with orbitotomy (10.0)
- 10.2 Excision of lesion of eye and orbit  
Includes: neoplasm scar tissue
- 10.3 Evisceration of eyeball  
Excludes: evisceration of orbit (10.9)
- 10.4 Enucleation of eyeball (bulb or globe)
- 10.5 Suture of eyeball (wound)
- 10.7 Insertion of globe into socket
- 10.8 Biopsy of orbit  
Excludes: that incidental to other removal of tissue  
(10.2-10.4, 10.9)

- 10.9 Other operations on orbit and eyeball  
 Includes: aspiration of eye or vitreous paracentesis of eye with or without: injection  
 evisceration of orbit evacuation of hyphema  
 exenteration of orbit plastic operations on orbit  
 freeing of adhesions of eye  
 injection of substance into eye  
 Excludes: evisceration of eyeball (10.3)  
 radiation, any form (95.0-95.9)  
 Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired
- 11 OPERATIONS ON EYE (OCULAR) MUSCLES  
 Excludes: levator palpebrae (12.7) orbicularis oculi (12.4)
- 11.0 Myotomy of eye muscle
- 11.1 Tenotomy of eye tendon  
 Includes: complete partial
- 11.2 Myectomy or resection of eye muscle  
 Includes: that with recession of same muscle
- 11.3 Advancement or recession of eye muscle  
 Excludes: that with resection of same muscle (11.2)
- 11.4 Transplantation of eye muscle
- 11.5 Shortening of eye muscle  
 Includes: cinching plicating  
 folding tucking
- 11.9 Other operations on eye muscles  
 Includes: attachment grafting  
 Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired
- 12 OPERATIONS ON EYELIDS
- Includes: skin of eyelid eyebrow
- 12.0 Blepharotomy  
 Includes: incision (and drainage)  
 abscess  
 chalazion  
 Meibomian gland  
 sty  
 Excludes: canthotomy (12.6)  
 incision of chalazion (Meibomian gland) with removal of capsule (12.1)
- 12.1 Chalazion operation  
 Includes: cauterization excision of Meibomian gland  
 curettage incision with removal of capsule  
 Excludes: incision of chalazion without cauterization, curettage or capsule removal (12.0)
- 12.2 Other excision of eyelids  
 Includes: curettage excision of:  
 excision of: neoplasm  
 cilia base tarsal plate  
 lesion fulguration of lesion  
 removal of redundant skin  
 tarsectomy  
 epilation (12.5)
- Excludes: canthectomy (12.6)
- 12.3 Blepharorrhaphy  
 Includes: suture of eyelid tarsorrhaphy  
 Excludes: canthorrhaphy (12.6)
- 12.4 Blepharoplasty  
 Includes: cauterization of eyelid reposition of cilia base  
 graft (any) to: shortening lid margin  
 eyebrow tarsoplasty  
 eyelid tensing of orbicularis oculi  
 tarsal cartilage  
 Excludes: canthoplasty (12.6)  
 epilation of eyelid (12.5) Wheeler's operation  
 operations on levator palpebrae (12.7)

- 12.5 Epilation of eyelid
  - Includes: electrolytic mechanical
- 12.6 Operations on canthus
  - Includes: canthectomy palpebral fissure:
  - canthoplasty enlarging
  - canthorrhaphy narrowing
  - canthotomy suture
  - plastic repair of canthus
  - repair of epicanthus
- 12.7 Operations on levator palpebrae muscle and tendon
  - Includes: resection tenotomy
- 12.8 Biopsy of eyelid
  - Excludes: that incidental to other removal of tissue (12.2)
- 12.9 Other operations on eyelids
  - Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired
- 13 OPERATIONS ON CONJUNCTIVA
  - 13.0 Incision (and drainage) of conjunctiva
  - 13.1 Removal of foreign body from conjunctiva
  - 13.2 Excision of lesion of conjunctiva
    - Includes: curettage expression of trachoma
    - excision of: follicles
    - cyst grattage
    - epithelioma rolling conjunctiva
    - nervus scraping of trachoma
    - pterygium follicles
  - 13.3 Peritomy
    - Includes: excision of ring of conjunctiva around cornea
    - peritomy
  - 13.4 Suture of conjunctiva
  - 13.5 Plastic repair of conjunctiva
    - Includes: flap operation
    - graft
    - Excludes: transplantation of conjunctiva for pterygium (13.6)
  - 13.6 Pterygium operation
    - Includes: resection of conjunctiva for pterygium
    - transplantation of conjunctiva for pterygium
  - 13.8 Biopsy of conjunctiva
    - Excludes: that incidental to other removal of tissue (13.2)
  - 13.9 Other operations on conjunctiva
    - Includes: freeing of adhesions
    - Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired
- 14 OPERATIONS ON CORNEA
  - 14.0 Keratotomy
    - Includes: delimiting incision (and drainage) of
    - Gifford's operation abscess
    - trephining, corneo-
    - scleral
  - 14.1 Removal of foreign body from cornea
    - Includes: magnet extraction
  - 14.2 Keratocentesis
  - 14.3 Keratectomy and destruction of lesion of cornea
    - Includes: cauterization partial
    - complete thermocautery
    - curettage
    - excision of lesion
  - 14.4 Suture of cornea
  - 14.5 Keratoplasty
    - Includes: graft of cornea transplantation, corneal
    - repair of cornea
  - 14.8 Biopsy of cornea
    - Excludes: that incidental to other removal of tissue (14.3)

- 14.9 Other operations on cornea  
 Includes: division of anterior      implantation in cornea  
               synechia                        tattooing  
               goniotomy or gonio-  
               puncture  
 Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired

## 15 OPERATIONS ON IRIS AND CILIARY BODY

- 15.0 Iridotomy  
 Includes: iridosclerotomy      puncture of iris  
               paracentesis of iris
- 15.1 Iridectomy and destruction of lesion of iris or ciliary body  
 Includes: cauterization      optical  
               complete      peripheral  
               iridocapsulectomy      preliminary  
               iridocystectomy      removal of lesion  
               iridosclerectomy
- 15.2 Iridodialysis  
 Includes: anterior      posterior
- 15.3 Coreoplasty or iridoplasty  
 Includes: fixation      iridodesis  
               grafting      replacement of  
               iridencleisis      transfixion  
 Excludes: iridotasis or stretching of iris (15.4)
- 15.4 Iridotasis or stretching of iris
- 15.5 Other operations on iris  
 Includes: biopsy  
 Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired
- 15.6 Cyclodialysis  
 Includes: ciliarotomy      cyclicotomy
- 15.7 Cyclodiathermy  
 Includes: diathermy of ciliary body
- 15.9 Other operations on ciliary body  
 Includes: biopsy      opticociliary neurectomy  
               excision of prolapse

## 16 OPERATIONS ON SCLERA, CHOROID AND RETINA

- 16.0 Sclerotomy  
 Includes: anterior      with drainage  
               posterior      with exploration
- 16.1 Removal of foreign body
- 16.2 Sclerectomy and destruction of lesion of sclera  
 Includes: anterior      Elliot's operation  
               by punch      excision of lesion  
               by scissors      Holth's operation  
               by trephining      Lagrange's operation
- 16.3 Repair of sclera and scleroplasty  
 Includes: biopsy      shortening  
               curettage      suture of sclera  
               sclerostomy
- 16.5 Other operations on sclera  
 Includes: diathermy      transillumination
- 16.7 Operations on choroid  
 Includes: biopsy      repair  
               diathermy      separation  
               excision  
 Excludes: reattachment or repair of retina and choroid (16.9)
- 16.9 Operations on retina  
 Includes: diathermy      reattachment and repair  
               electrolysis      of:  
               fulguration      retina  
               incision and drainage      retina and choroid

## 17 OPERATIONS ON LENS

- 17.0 Discission of lens or cataract  
 Includes: needling      slitting

- 17.1 Capsulotomy
- 17.2 Capsulectomy
  - Excludes: that with extraction of lens (17.3)
- 17.3 Extraction of lens, extracapsular
  - Includes: that with capsulectomy
- 17.4 Extraction of lens, intracapsular
- 17.9 Other operations on lens
  - Includes: biopsy
  - curette evacuation
- 18 OPERATIONS ON LACRIMAL APPARATUS
  - 18.0 Incision of lacrimal gland and sac
    - Includes: dacryocystosyringotomy exploration
    - dacryocystotomy removal of foreign body
    - drainage splitting lacrimal papilla
    - Excludes: dacryocystostomy (18.2)
  - 18.1 Dacryocystectomy and destruction of lesion of lacrimal gland and sac
    - Includes: dacryoadenectomy excision of:
    - dacryocystectomy lacrimal gland (complete) (partial)
    - lacrimal sac
  - 18.2 Dacryocystostomy
    - Includes: conjunctivodacryocystostomy
  - 18.3 Dacryocystorhinostomy
    - Includes: external
    - fistulization of lacrimal sac into nasal cavity
    - intranasal
  - 18.4 Repair and plastic operation on lacrimal apparatus
    - Includes: dilatation of punctum plastic operation on
    - enlarging of punctum canaliculi
    - suture of canaliculus
  - 18.5 Probing of lacrimal tract
    - Includes: canaliculus lacrimonasal duct
    - lacrimal:
    - duct
    - sac
  - 18.9 Other operations on lacrimal apparatus
    - Includes: biopsy
    - catheterization of lacrimonasal duct
    - division of canaliculus
    - evacuation of:
    - granuloma of canaliculus
    - streptothrix from duct
    - excision of abscess of gland
    - removal of calculus
    - syrringing of sac and lacrimonasal duct

#### 4. OPERATIONS ON EAR, NOSE AND THROAT (20-22)

##### 20 OPERATIONS ON EAR

- Includes: those by otoscopy
- 20.0 Incision of external ear
  - Includes: drainage of abscess of: incision of hematoma of:
  - auricle auricle
  - ear ear
  - external auditory canal pinna
  - or meatus that of skin of ear
  - Excludes: removal of foreign body from external auditory canal (20.3)

- 20.1 Excision of external ear  
Includes: amputation of (external) ear  
excision of (external) ear (complete) (partial)  
excision of lesion of:  
auricle  
ear  
external auditory canal  
or meatus  
pinna  
Excludes: removal of cerumen (20.3)
- 20.2 Plastic operation on external ear  
Includes: graft (of):  
cartilage  
pedicle  
skin (any)  
Excludes: suture (20.3)
- 20.3 Other operations on external ear  
Includes: biopsy  
removal (only if significantly traumatic, otherwise omit) of:  
cerumen  
foreign body  
suture  
Excludes: otoscopy for exploration or irrigation only (omit)  
otoscopy for removal of foreign body (90.0)  
radiation, any form (95.0-95.9)
- 20.4 Operations on tympanum  
Includes: division  
myringectomy  
myringoplasty  
myringotomy  
paracentesis  
plicotomy  
repair  
tympanectomy  
tympanotomy
- 20.5 Operations on ossicles of ear  
Includes: incudectomy  
ossiculectomy  
ossiculotomy  
stapedectomy  
stapes mobilization  
tenotomy:  
stapedius  
tensor tympani
- 20.6 Operations on labyrinth and vestibule of ear  
Includes: diathermy  
fenestration of:  
semicircular canals  
vestibule  
labyrinthectomy  
labyrinthotomy of:  
cochlea  
vestibule  
semicircular canals  
opening bony labyrinth  
with removal of mucous  
membranous labyrinth  
vestibulotomy
- 20.7 Operations on mastoid antrum  
Includes: antrotomy of mastoid  
(endastral) (postaural)  
mastoidectomy:  
complete  
radicle (modified)  
simple  
with drainage  
mastoidotomy (with  
drainage)  
repair (of fistula)  
revision
- 20.8 Operations on Eustachian tube  
Includes: catheterization  
intubation
- 20.9 Other operations on ear  
Includes: apicectomy of petrous pyramid  
drainage of petrous pyramid  
exenteration of petrous pyramid  
injection of alcohol into ear  
otoneurectomy  
tympanosympathectomy  
Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired

## 21 OPERATIONS ON NOSE AND ACCESSORY SINUSES

Includes: those by rhinoscopy

## 21.0 Excision of lesion of nose

Includes: removal:

nasal polyp  
neoplasm  
rhinolith  
sequestrum

resection

that of skin of nose

Excludes: removal of foreign body (21.9)

septectomy (21.1)

turbinectomy (21.2)

## 21.1 Operations on nasal septum

Includes: chondrectomy, nasal  
resection (submucous)  
of nasal septum

septectomy

## 21.2 Turbinectomy

Includes: infraction of turbinate

## 21.3 Operations for reduction of epistaxis

Includes: cauterization  
electrocoagulation

packing

suture, internal

Excludes: suture, external (21.4)

## 21.4 Rhinoplasty and repair of nose

Includes: closure of perforation of septum

graft (of):

bone  
cartilage  
pedicle  
skin

implant, acrylic, into septum

manipulation for displacement (septum)

reconstruction

refracture of nasal bones

rhinorrhaphy

suture, external

## 21.5 Reduction of fracture of nasal bones

Includes: closed

open

## 21.6 Sinusotomy

Includes: antrotomy

exploratory (Caldwell-Luc)

intranasal

maxillary

antrum window operation

aspiration of nasal sinus

drainage of:

frontal sinus (intranasal) (external including skin  
graft)

hematoma

maxillary sinus

mucocele of frontal sinus

sphenoidal sinus

ethmoidotomy

exploration with incision through nose of:

maxillary sinus

sphenoidal sinus

insertion of cannula

puncture

removal of foreign body

sinusotomy:

combined external frontal, ethmoid and sphenoid

frontal (external) (intranasal) (radical) (simple)

maxillary (radical) (simple)

sphenoid (external) (intranasal)

sphenoidotomy



## 21.7 Ethmoidectomy

|           |            |             |
|-----------|------------|-------------|
| Includes: | complete   | partial     |
|           | external   | transantral |
|           | intranasal |             |

## 21.9 Other operations on nose and accessory sinuses

Includes: biopsy  
 chondrotomy, nasal  
 decortication of nose  
 diathermy of accessory sinus  
 division of adhesions of nose  
 elevation of fractured bone of:  
     frontal sinus  
     maxillary sinus  
 excision from accessory sinus of:  
     bone  
     lesion  
     mucous membrane  
     teeth  
 exploration and dilatation of frontonasal duct  
 incision (and drainage) of nose  
 ionization of nose  
 plastic operation on sinus  
 removal of foreign body from nose (only if significantly  
     traumatic, otherwise omit)  
 repair of sinus fistula  
 sinusectomy, nasal except ethmoidectomy

Excludes: antrum window operation (21.6)  
 infraction of turbinate (21.2)  
 radiation, any form (95.0-95.9)  
 rhinoscopy for exploration or irrigation only (omit)  
 rhinoscopy for removal of foreign body (90.1)

Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired

## 22 OPERATIONS ON LARYNX AND TRACHEA

Includes: those by laryngoscopy and tracheoscopy

## 22.0 Laryngotomy

Includes: cricotomy  
 cricothyrotomy  
 cricotracheotomy  
 incision by laryngoscopy or tracheoscopy  
 incision with:  
     drainage  
     exploration  
     removal of foreign body  
 intercricothyroidotomy  
 laryngocentesis  
 laryngotracheotomy  
 puncture of larynx  
 thyrochondrotomy  
 thyrocricotomy  
 thyrotomy  
 tracheocricotomy  
 tracheolaryngotomy

Excludes: removal of foreign body by laryngoscopy or trache-  
 oscopy (90.2)

## 22.1 Local excision and destruction of lesion of larynx and vocal cords

Includes: cauterization  
 fistulectomy  
 that by laryngotomy

- 22.2 Laryngectomy  
Includes: arytenoidectomy complete  
cricoidectomy  
cricothyroidectomy  
epiglottidectomy  
extirpation of larynx  
hemilaryngectomy (anterior) (lateral)  
laryngopharyngectomy partial  
punch resection of vocal cords  
removal of cartilage of larynx  
thyrocricoidectomy total  
ventriculocordectomy
- 22.3 Repair and plastic operations on larynx  
Includes: arytenoidoexy closure of artificial opening  
cordoexy  
laryngoplasty  
laryngorrhaphy  
repair of: epiglottis fracture  
laryngostomy
- 22.5 Tracheotomy  
Includes: division exploration with incision  
Excludes: cricotracheotomy (22.0)  
splitting tracheofissure  
laryngotracheotomy (22.0)
- 22.6 Tracheostomy and laryngostomy  
Includes: fistulization of: larynx trachea
- 22.7 Repair and plastic operations on trachea  
Includes: closure of tracheostomy or fistula suture  
Excludes: closure of tracheo-esophageal fistula (28.5)  
tracheorrhaphy tracheoplasty
- 22.8 Biopsy of larynx and trachea  
Excludes: that incidental to other removal of tissue (22.1, 22.2, 22.9)
- 22.9 Other operations on larynx and trachea  
Includes: dilatation division of: adhesions of larynx congenital web of larynx superior laryngeal nerve excision of lesion of trachea injection of superior laryngeal nerve intubation of larynx or trachea resection of vocal cords submucous resection of larynx  
Excludes: injection of radiopaque substance for radiography (92.7)  
laryngoscopy for exploration, irrigation or removal of foreign body (90.2)  
radiation, any form (95.0-95.9)  
tracheoscopy for exploration, irrigation or removal of foreign body (90.2)  
Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired

## 5. OPERATIONS ON BUCCAL CAVITY AND ESOPHAGUS (24-28)

### 24 OPERATIONS ON TEETH AND GUMS

- 24.0 Incision and drainage of alveolar abscess  
Includes: alveolotomy
- 24.1 Extraction of tooth (simple)
- 24.2 Surgical removal of tooth  
Includes: excision of buried root removal of impacted tooth
- 24.3 Root resection  
Includes: apicectomy

- 24.4 Alveolectomy
- 24.5 Gingivectomy  
Includes: excision of lesion of gum
- 24.6 Repair of tooth  
Includes: filling
- 24.7 Alveoloplasty
- 24.9 Other operations on teeth and gums  
Includes: apicostomy removal of:  
biopsy of gum dental cyst  
dental wiring odontoma  
incision and drainage suture of gum  
of gum abscess  
Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired
- 25 OPERATIONS ON SALIVARY GLANDS AND DUCTS
- 25.0 Incision of salivary gland  
Includes: drainage sialo-adenotomy  
exploration  
Excludes: removal of calculus (25.1)
- 25.1 Removal of salivary calculus  
Includes: sialadenolithotomy that with or without incision
- 25.2 Excision of lesion of salivary gland  
Includes: mixed tumor ranula  
neoplasm
- 25.3 Excision of salivary gland  
Includes: parotidectomy sialo-adenectomy  
radical
- 25.4 Repair and plastic operations on salivary gland or duct  
Includes: closure of fistula suture  
fistulization of salivary gland  
sialodochoplasty
- 25.9 Other salivary gland operations  
Includes: biopsy of salivary gland or duct  
dilatation of salivary duct  
ptylectasis
- 26 OPERATIONS ON BUCCAL CAVITY, TONGUE AND PALATE  
Excludes: lips except as below (89.0-89.9)
- 26.0 Operation for tongue-tie  
Includes: clipping of frenum glossotomy for tongue-tie  
linguae operation on lip for  
frenotomy tongue-tie
- 26.1 Glossectomy  
Includes: complete or total hemiglossectomy  
excision of lesion partial  
frenumectomy wedge resection
- 26.2 Other operations on tongue  
Includes: freeing of adhesions glossorrhaphy  
glossoplasty suture  
Excludes: biopsy (26.8)
- 26.3 Operations on uvula  
Includes: clipping of tip repair  
excision suture  
injection of radiopaque uvulectomy  
substance uvulotomy  
Excludes: biopsy (26.8)
- 26.4 Operation for correction of cleft palate  
Includes: grafting pharyngorrhaphy  
lengthening of palate repair of cleft palate  
palatoplasty suture for cleft palate  
palatorrhaphy uranoplasty  
pharyngoplasty uranorrhaphy  
Excludes: repair of injury of:  
palate (26.9)  
pharynx (27.7)

- 26.8 Biopsy of buccal cavity, tongue and palate  
Excludes: that incidental to other removal of tissue (26.1, 26.3, 26.9)
- 26.9 Other operations of buccal cavity and palate  
Includes: closure of external fistula incision and drainage:  
of mouth floor of mouth  
excision of lesion: mouth NOS  
mouth NOS palate  
palate repair of injury:  
fenestration of palate mouth NOS  
palate  
resection of palate  
stomatorrhaphy
- Excludes: plastic operation on mouth (89.5)  
radiation, any form (95.0-95.9)
- Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired
- 27 OPERATIONS ON PHARYNX, TONSILS AND ADENOIDS
- 27.0 Incision and drainage of peritonsillar abscess  
Includes: that of:  
tonsil  
tonsillar abscess
- 27.1 Tonsillectomy without adenoidectomy  
Includes: complete partial  
excision of tonsil tag
- 27.2 Tonsillectomy with adenoidectomy
- 27.3 Adenoidectomy without tonsillectomy  
Includes: removal of adenoid tags
- 27.4 Other tonsil and adenoid operations  
Includes: arrest of hemorrhage ligation  
excision of lesion removal of foreign body
- Excludes: biopsy (27.8)
- 27.5 Pharyngotomy  
aspiration of diverticulum lateral transthyroid  
drainage of: medial translingual  
bursa pharyngea subhyoid  
retropharyngeal abscess  
wound
- 27.6 Pharyngectomy and destruction of lesion of pharynx  
Includes: cauterization  
coagulation by diathermy  
excision of:  
branchial cyst or vestige  
diverticulum (pharyngo-esophageal)  
fistula  
lesion  
neoplasm  
fistulectomy  
removal of calculus  
resection of pharynx
- Excludes: biopsy (27.8) laryngopharyngectomy (22.2)
- 27.7 Repair and plastic operation on pharynx  
Includes: closure of fistula suspension of diverticulum  
(branchial cleft)  
correction of atresia of that for injury  
nasopharynx  
invagination of diverticulum
- Excludes: pharyngoplasty for cleft palate (26.4)  
pharyngorrhaphy for cleft palate (26.4)  
repair or suture for cleft palate (26.4)
- 27.8 Biopsy of pharynx, tonsils and adenoids  
Excludes: that incidental to other removal of tissue (27.1-27.3, 27.6)

- Excludes: esophagoscopy for exploration, irrigation or removal  
of foreign body (90.4)  
radiation, any form (95.0-95.9)

## 6. OPERATIONS ON HEART AND GREAT VESSELS (30-31)

## 30 OPERATIONS ON HEART AND PERICARDIUM

Includes: incidental thoracotomy

## 30.0 Cardiotomy and pericardiotomy

|           |                           |                         |
|-----------|---------------------------|-------------------------|
| Includes: | aspiration of pericardium | exploration             |
|           | cardiocentesis            | pericardiocentesis      |
|           | decompression:            | puncture:               |
|           | heart                     | heart                   |
|           | pericardium               | pericardium             |
|           |                           | removal of foreign body |

Excludes: commissurotomy or valvulotomy (30.3)

## 30.1 Pericardectomy

Includes: decortication of pericardium

## 30.2 Repair of heart and pericardium

|           |                            |                             |
|-----------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Includes: | cardio-omental anastomosis | pericardiorrhaphy           |
|           | cardiopericardiopexy       | repair of congenital defect |
|           | cardiorrhaphy              | suture                      |
|           | pericardioplasty           |                             |

Excludes: valve operations (30.3)

## 30.3 Operations on valves of heart

|           |                        |                        |
|-----------|------------------------|------------------------|
| Includes: | commissurotomy         | valvotomy, any valve   |
|           | valvoplasty, any valve | valvulotomy, any valve |

## 30.4 Catheterization of heart

## 30.9 Other operations on heart and pericardium

|           |                       |                 |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| Includes: | biopsy                | pericardiolysis |
|           | cardiolysis           |                 |
|           | freeing of adhesions: |                 |
|           | heart                 |                 |
|           | pericardium           |                 |

Excludes: cardiography (92.3)

Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired

## 31 OPERATIONS ON GREAT VESSELS, INTRATHORACIC

Includes: aorta, intrathoracic  
incidental thoracotomy  
innominate artery, intrathoracic  
pulmonary artery  
subclavian artery, intrathoracic  
vena cava, inferior and superior, intrathoracic

## 31.0 Arteriotomy of great vessel, intrathoracic

Includes: angiotomy of great vessel, intrathoracic  
aortotomy

## 31.1 Removal of embolus of great vessel, intrathoracic

## 31.2 Repair of great vessels, intrathoracic

Includes: anastomosis:  
aortic  
pulmonary aortic (Pott's)  
pulmonary innominate (Blalock)  
pulmonary subclavian (Blalock)  
subclavian aortic  
arterioplasty on great vessels, intrathoracic  
arteriorrhaphy, intrathoracic  
division or ligation of patent ductus arteriosus  
excision or correction of coarctation of aorta  
ligation of great vessel, intrathoracic

Excludes: repair of aneurysm (31.3)

## 31.3 Repair of aneurysm of great vessel, intrathoracic

|           |                  |                         |
|-----------|------------------|-------------------------|
| Includes: | intrathoracic:   | intrathoracic aneurysm: |
|           | aneurysmectomy   | excision                |
|           | aneurysmoplasty  | extirpation             |
|           | aneurysmorrhaphy | filipuncture            |
|           | aneurysmotomy    | repair:                 |
|           |                  | suture                  |
|           |                  | wiring                  |

## 31.9 Other operations on great vessels, intrathoracic

Excludes: angiocardiography (92.3) aortography (92.3)

Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired

## 7. OPERATIONS ON BRONCHI, LUNG, PLEURA, CHEST WALL AND MEDIASTINUM (33-35)

### 33 OPERATIONS ON BRONCHUS

Includes: incidental thoracotomy

those by bronchoscopy  
except as below

#### 33.0 Removal of foreign body from bronchus

Excludes: that by bronchoscopy (90.3)

#### 33.1 Aspiration of bronchus or cavity

#### 33.2 Local excision and destruction of lesion of bronchus

#### 33.3 Insertion of catheter into bronchus

#### 33.4 Repair and plastic operations on bronchus

Includes: bronchoplasty  
bronchorrhaphy  
bronchostomy

closure of broncho-  
cutaneous or broncho-  
pleural fistula or  
bronchostomy  
suture

#### 33.8 Biopsy of bronchus

Excludes: that incidental to other removal of tissue (33.2)

#### 33.9 Other operations on bronchus

Includes: bronchotomy except as above  
dilatation

Excludes: bronchography (92.7)

bronchoscopy for exploration, irrigation or removal of  
foreign body (90.3)

radiation, any form (95.0-95.9)

Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired

### 34 OPERATIONS ON CHEST WALL, PLEURA AND MEDIASTINUM

Includes: those by thoracoscopy

Excludes: those incidental to operations on heart (30.0-30.9),  
great vessels (31.0-31.9, bronchus (33.0-33.9) or lung  
(35.0-35.9)

#### 34.0 Thoracotomy and pleurotomy

Includes: drainage (closed) (open)  
of pleura or thorax  
exploration, intrathoracic  
incision, cruciate of  
pleural scar  
Ransohoff's operation

removal of foreign body  
from pleura or thorax  
thoracoscopy for explo-  
ration or removal of  
foreign body from  
pleura or thorax  
with packing

Excludes: that involving further operative procedure (30.0-35.9)

#### 34.1 Thoracentesis and pleuracentesis

Includes: aspiration of pleural  
cavity  
intercostal stab  
paracentesis thoracis

puncture of pleural  
cavity

#### 34.2 Mediastinotomy

Includes: drainage  
exploration

removal of foreign body

#### 34.3 Excision and destruction of lesion of mediastinum

#### 34.4 Thoracotomy without collapse and pleurectomy

Includes: costochondrectomy  
decortication of lung  
excision of:  
fistula  
lesion  
parietal pleura, ribs and  
intercostal muscles  
scar

resection of thorax  
Schede's operation  
thoracotomy without  
collapse

Excludes: that for collapse of lung (35.5)

#### 34.9 Other operations on chest wall, pleura and mediastinum

Includes: biopsy  
control of intrapleural hemorrhage  
thoracostomy without collapse

Excludes: any for collapse of lung (35.5)

pleurolysis (35.5)

radiation, any form (95.0-95.9)

## 35 OPERATIONS ON LUNG

Includes: incidental thoracotomy

those by thoracoscopy

## 35.0 Pneumonotomy

Includes: incision with:

aspiration of lung

puncture of lung  
pneumocentesis

drainage (closed)(open)

of lung

exploration

removal of foreign body

from lung

## 35.1 Local excision and destruction of lesion of lung

Includes: cauterization

## 35.2 Partial lobectomy

## 35.3 Complete lobectomy

## 35.4 Pneumonectomy (complete)

Excludes: partial pneumonectomy (35.2,35.3)

## 35.5 Surgical collapse of lung

Includes: apicolysis (extrapleural) (intrapleural)

freeing of adhesions

injection (extrapleural) (intrapleural) of:

air

fat

graft, fat or muscle

inflatable bag

oil

paraffin

plastic

oleothorax

phrenic nerve:

avulsion

crushing

division

resection

phrenicectomy

phrenicoexeresis

phrenicotomy

pleurolysis

pneumonolysis (extrapleural) (intrapleural)

pneumothorax (extrapleural) (intrapleural)

thoracotomy for collapse

thoracolysis for collapse

thoracoplasty (complete) (partial)

thoracostomy for collapse

Excludes: thoracotomy and thoracolysis without collapse (34.4)

thoracostomy without collapse (34.9)

## 35.8 Biopsy of lung

Excludes: that incidental to other removal of tissue (35.1-35.4)

## 35.9 Other operations on lung

Excludes: radiation, any form (95.0-95.9)

Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired

## 8. OPERATIONS ON BREAST (38)

## 38 OPERATIONS ON BREAST, MALE AND FEMALE

Includes: skin of breast

## 38.0 Mastotomy

Includes: drainage

mammotomy

exploration

removal of foreign body

## 38.1 Partial mastectomy

Includes: excision of:

cyst

lesion

fibroadenoma

Excludes: excision of aberrant tissue or supernumerary breast  
(38.9)



- 41.0 Repair of inguinal hernia except recurrent
- 41.1 Repair of recurrent inguinal hernia
- 41.2 Repair of femoral hernia except recurrent
- 41.3 Repair of recurrent femoral hernia
- 41.4 Repair of ventral or incisional hernia
- 41.5 Repair of epigastric hernia
- 41.6 Repair of umbilical hernia
- 41.7 Repair of diaphragmatic hernia, abdominal approach
- 41.8 Repair of diaphragmatic hernia, thoracic approach
- 41.9 Other hernia repair
  - Includes: ischiatic lumbar
  - ischiorectal obturator
  - Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired
- 42 OTHER OPERATIONS ON ABDOMINAL WALL AND PERITONEUM
  - Includes: mesentery omentum
  - 42.0 Suture of abdominal wall
    - Includes: laparorrhaphy that following debride-  
          peritoneum ment
    - Excludes: secondary suture of abdominal wall (42.1)
  - 42.1 Secondary suture of abdominal wall
    - Includes: delayed closure of peritoneum  
          granulating wound resuture
  - 42.2 Repair and plastic operations on peritoneum
    - Includes: epiploexy omentopexy
    - epiploorrhaphy omentoplasty
    - grafting of omentum omentorrhaphy
    - mesopexy reduction of torsion of  
          omentofixation omentum
    - suture of mesentery
  - 42.3 Division of peritoneal adhesions
  - 42.4 Pneumoperitoneum
    - Includes: injection of air:  
          intraperitoneal
    - retroperitoneal
  - 42.5 Other operations on abdominal wall and peritoneum
    - Includes: aspiration of hernia
    - injection of radiopaque substance
    - Excludes: incisions and excisions alone (40.0-40.9)
    - radiation, any form (95.0-95.9)
    - Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired
- 44 OPERATIONS ON STOMACH AND DUODENUM COMBINED WITH STOMACH
  - Includes: those by gastroscopy
  - 44.0 Gastrotomy
    - Includes: incision with:  
          exploration
    - removal of foreign body
    - Excludes: pyloromyotomy (44.1)
  - 44.1 Pyloromyotomy
    - Includes: Fredet-Ramstedt operation
  - 44.2 Partial or subtotal gastrectomy
    - Includes: cardiectomy fundusectomy
    - excision of: gastroduodenectomy
    - diverticulum pylorectomy
    - fistula resection of stomach:  
          lesion sleeve
    - neoplasm wedge
    - ulcer (of duodenum) resulting esophagogas-  
          (peptic) trostomy or gastroduo-  
                          denostomy
    - Excludes: esophagogastrectomy (28.2)
    - Requires: additional code to index resulting gastrostomy (44.4),  
          enterostomy (47.2), or anastomosis (44.5) other than  
          esophagogastrostomy and gastroduodenostomy.

- 44.3 Complete or total gastrectomy  
Includes: resection of stomach  
resulting esophagoduodenostomy  
Requires: additional code to index resulting esophagostomy  
(28.3), enterostomy (47.2), or anastomosis (28.4)
- 44.4 Gastrostomy  
Requires: additional code to index any resection (44.2)
- 44.5 Anastomosis of stomach  
Includes: gastroduodenostomy except as below  
gastrogastrostomy except as below  
gastrojejunoanastomosis  
Excludes: esophagogastrorostomy (28.4)  
gastroduodenostomy with gastrectomy (44.2)  
gastrogastrostomy with gastrectomy (44.2)  
that of bile duct to stomach (53.2)  
that of gall bladder to stomach (53.6)  
that of pancreas to stomach (55.2)  
Requires: additional code to index any resection (44.2,44.3)
- 44.6 Gastrorraphy and plastic operation on stomach  
Includes: closure or taking down of:  
anastomosis gastroplasty  
fistula gastrostomy  
gastroduodenostomy inversion of diverticulum  
gastrojejunoanastomosis pyloric exclusion or  
gastroplasty occlusion  
pyloroplasty  
suture  
Excludes: esophagogastrorostomy (28.5)
- 44.7 Vagotomy  
Includes: transection of vagus nerve
- 44.8 Biopsy of stomach  
Excludes: that incidental of other removal of tissue (44.2,44.3)
- 44.9 Other operations on stomach and duodenum combined with stomach  
Includes: freeing of adhesions of stomach  
gastrolisis  
reduction of volvulus  
vasoligation, gastric  
Excludes: gastroscopy for exploration, irrigation or removal of  
foreign body (90.4)  
radiation, any form (95.0-95.9)  
Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired
- 45 OPERATIONS ON APPENDIX
- 45.0 Incision and drainage  
Includes: appendicotomy
- 45.1 Appendectomy  
Includes: that with or without drainage
- 45.3 Appendicostomy  
Includes: fistulization, external
- 45.4 Closure of appendicostomy or fistula
- 45.9 Other operations on appendix  
Includes: anastomosis appendico-enterostomy  
appendicocecostomy fistulectomy
- 46 SIMPLE INCISION AND EXCISION OF INTESTINES
- Excludes: appendix (45.0-45.9) rectum (48.0-48.9)
- 46.0 Enterotomy  
Includes: cecotomy incision with:  
colo-ileotomy exploration  
colotomy removal of foreign  
duodenotomy body  
enterocentesis sigmoidotomy  
ileocolotomy  
ileoduodenotomy  
ileotomy  
Excludes: duodenocholedochotomy (53.0)  
exteriorization or first stage Mikulicz operation  
(46.6)

- 46.1 Local excision and destruction of lesion of intestine  
 Includes: excision of redundant mucosa of colostomy  
 fistulectomy  
 Excludes: diverticulectomy (46.2)  
 that requiring anastomosis, exteriorization or  
 fistulization (46.3-46.7)
- 46.2 Diverticulectomy of intestine  
 Includes: excision of Meckel's diverticulum
- 46.3 Enterectomy  
 Includes: cecectomy ileocectomy  
 duodenectomy jejunectomy  
 enterectomy NOS resection, intestinal  
 enterocolectomy resulting anastomosis of  
 ileectomy proximal to distal  
 segment  
 Excludes: colectomy (46.4,46.5) pancreatoduodenectomy  
 diverticulectomy (46.2) (55.1)  
 gastroduodenectomy (44.2) second stage Mikulicz  
 operation (46.7)  
 Requires: additional code to index resulting enterostomy (47.0,  
 47.2) or colostomy (47.1) or anastomosis other than  
 that of proximal to distal segment (47.3)
- 46.4 Partial colectomy  
 Includes: hemicolectomy  
 resulting anastomosis of proximal to distal segment  
 sigmoidectomy  
 Excludes: cecectomy (46.3) proctosigmoidectomy  
 enterocolectomy (46.3) (48.2)  
 rectosigmoidectomy (48.2)  
 Requires: additional code to index resulting colostomy (47.1)  
 or anastomosis other than that of proximal to distal  
 segment (47.3)
- 46.5 Complete or total colectomy  
 Includes: cecum, colon, sigmoid colon and sometimes rectum  
 resulting anastomosis of proximal to distal segment  
 Requires: additional code to index resulting enterostomy (47.0,  
 47.2) or anastomosis other than that of proximal to  
 distal segment (47.3)
- 46.6 Exteriorization of intestine  
 Includes: first stage of Mikulicz operation
- 46.7 Resection of exteriorized intestine  
 Includes: second stage of Mikulicz operation
- 46.8 Biopsy of intestine including colon  
 Includes: that by sigmoidoscopy  
 Excludes: that incidental to other removal of tissue (46.1-46.5,  
 46.7)
- 46.9 Other incision and excision of intestines  
 Includes: colacentesis
- 47 OTHER OPERATIONS ON INTESTINES  
 Excludes: appendix (45.0-45.9) rectum (48.0-48.9)
- 47.0 Ileostomy  
 Requires: additional code to index any resection (46.3-46.7)
- 47.1 Colostomy  
 Includes: formation of artificial anus  
 Requires: additional code to index any resection (46.3-46.7)
- 47.2 Other enterostomy  
 Includes: cecostomy jejunostomy  
 duodenal drainage sigmoidostomy  
 duodenostomy  
 Requires: additional code to index any resection (46.3-46.7)

## 47.3 Anastomosis of intestines

Includes: abdominal-anal pull through enterocolostomy  
 cecocolostomy entero-enterostomy  
 cecosigmoidostomy ileocecostomy  
 colocolostomy ileocolostomy  
 coloproctostomy ileo-ileostomy  
 colorectostomy ileosigmoidostomy  
 colosigmoidostomy jejunocecostomy  
 duodenoduodenostomy jejunocolostomy  
 duodeno-ileostomy jejuno-ileostomy  
 duodenojejunostomy jejunojejunostomy  
 entero-anastomosis sigmoidoproctostomy  
 sigmoidorectostomy  
 sigmoidosigmoidostomy

Excludes: that of bile duct to intestine (53.2)  
 that of bladder to intestine (63.4)  
 that of gall bladder to intestine (53.6)  
 that of pancreas to intestine (55.2)  
 that of proximal to distal segment with  
 resection (46.3-46.7)  
 that of ureter to intestine (62.3)

Requires: additional code to index any resection  
 (46.3-46.5)

## 47.4 Enterorrhaphy

Includes: cecorrhaphy ileorrhaphy  
 colorrhaphy jejunorrhaphy  
 duodenorrhaphy suture  
 enterorrhaphy

## 47.5 Closure of artificial opening of intestine

Includes: closure of: closure of:  
 cecostomy fecal fistula  
 colostomy ileostomy  
 duodenostomy jejunostomy  
 enterostomy sigmoidostomy

Excludes: closure of vesicocolic or vesicoenteric fistula (63.5)

## 47.6 Fixation of intestine to abdominal wall

Includes: cecopexy sigmoidopexy  
 colopexy

## 47.7 Division of intestinal adhesions

Includes: enterolysis

## 47.8 Reduction of intussusception and volvulus

## 47.9 Other operations on intestines

Includes: cecoplication intubation of small  
 coloplication intestine  
 dilatation of artificial plastic repair of arti-  
 opening ficial opening (enter-  
 ostomy, ileostomy, co-  
 lostomy)  
 reduction of prolapse of  
 artificial opening

Excludes: sigmoidoscopy for exploration, irrigation or removal  
 of foreign body (90.5)  
 radiation, any form (95.0-95.9)

Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired

## 48 OPERATIONS ON RECTUM

Includes: perirectal tissue  
 those by proctoscopy

## 48.0 Proctotomy

Includes: decompression for incision with:  
 imperforate anus exploration  
 removal of foreign  
 body  
 proctoanalvotomy

Excludes: that of perirectal tissue (48.5)

- 48.1 Local excision and destruction of lesion of rectum  
 Includes: cauterization fistulectomy except as  
           diathermy below  
           excision of rectal mucosa fulguration  
 Excludes: fistulectomy: hemorrhoidectomy (49.3)  
           recto-urethral (64.2) that of perirectal tissue  
           rectovaginal (74.1) (48.6)  
           rectovesical (63.1)
- 48.2 Proctectomy  
 Includes: abdominoperineal resection proctosigmoidectomy  
           complete rectosigmoidectomy  
           partial  
 Excludes: that as part of pelvic exenteration (72.7)
- 48.3 Proctostomy  
 Includes: rectostomy
- 48.4 Repair and plastic operations on rectum  
 Includes: anastomosis of rectum proctopexy  
           closure of: proctoplasty  
                   proctostomy proctorrhaphy  
                   rectostomy suture  
 Excludes: closure of:  
           cystoproctostomy (63.5)  
           rectovaginal fistula (74.3)  
           ureteroproctostomy (62.3)  
           urethrorectal fistula (64.4)  
           vesicorectal fistula (63.5)  
           repair of rectocele (74.4)
- 48.5 Manipulation  
 Includes: dilatation (instrumental) (manual)  
           proctectasis  
           reduction of prolapse
- 48.6 Incision or excision of perirectal tissue  
 Includes: drainage of abscess  
           excision of fistula not opening into rectum
- 48.8 Biopsy of rectum and perirectal tissue  
 Excludes: that incidental to other removal of tissue (48.1,48.2)
- 48.9 Other operations on rectum and perirectal tissue  
 Includes: freeing of adhesions proctolysis  
                   removal of impacted feces  
 Excludes: proctoscopy for exploration, irrigation or removal of  
           foreign body (90.5)  
           radiation, any form (95.0-95.9)  
 Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired
- 49 OPERATIONS ON ANUS  
 Includes: perianal tissue  
           those by anoscopy or proctoscopy
- 49.0 Incision of anal fistula  
 Includes: anal fistulotomy drainage of fistula  
 Excludes: incision of perianal abscess (49.7)
- 49.1 Division of anal sphincter  
 Includes: sphincterectomy, anal sphincterotomy, anal
- 49.2 Local excision and destruction of lesion of anus  
 Includes: cauterization fistulectomy  
           curettage fulguration  
                   that of fissure  
 Excludes: that of hemorrhoids (49.3)
- 49.3 Hemorrhoidectomy  
 Includes: cauterization external  
           clamp and cautery internal  
           excision of hemorrhoidal ligation  
           tags  
 Excludes: injection of hemorrhoids (49.9)
- 49.4 Repair and plastic operations on anus  
 Includes: anoplasty sphincterorrhaphy  
           sphincteroplasty suture  
 Excludes: closure of fistula (49.5)

- 49.5 Closure of fistula in ano
- 49.6 Dilatation of anal sphincter
- 49.7 Incision or excision of perianal tissue
  - Includes: drainage of abscess (ischiorectal) (perianal)
  - perianal skin (tags)
- 49.8 Biopsy of anus and perianal tissue
  - Excludes: that incidental to other removal of tissue (49.2-49.5)
- 49.9 Other operations on anus and perianal tissue
  - Includes: evacuation of thrombosed hemorrhoids
  - excision of anus (complete) (partial)
  - injection of hemorrhoids
  - reduction (manual) of hemorrhoids
  - Excludes: anoscopy or proctoscopy for exploration, irrigation or
  - removal of foreign body (90.5)
  - radiation, any form (95.0-95.9)

## 51 OPERATIONS ON LIVER

- 51.0 Hepatotomy
  - Includes: drainage
  - exploration
  - first stage drainage
  - removal of foreign body
  - reopening recent operation site
  - with packing
- 51.1 Partial hepatectomy
  - Includes: excision of:
    - hydatid cyst
    - lesion
  - hepatectomy NOS
- 51.2 Repair and plastic operations on liver
  - Includes: hepatopepy
  - hepatorrhaphy
  - hepatostomy
  - marsupialization of
  - abscess or cyst
  - suture
- 51.3 Anastomosis of portal vein and inferior vena cava
  - Includes: portacaval shunt
  - superior mesenteric-caval shunt
- 51.8 Biopsy of liver
  - Includes: that by aspiration or punch
  - Excludes: that incidental to other removal of tissue (51.1)
- 51.9 Other operations on liver
  - Includes: freeing of adhesions
  - hepatography
  - sterilization of hydatid
  - cyst
  - Excludes: radiation, any form (95.0-95.9)
  - Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired

## 53 OPERATIONS ON BILIARY TRACT

- 53.0 Incision of bile ducts (including hepatic)
  - Includes: cholangiostomy
  - cholangiotomy
  - choledocholithotomy, any
  - choledocholithotripsy
  - choledochostomy
  - choledochotomy
  - crushing of stone in bile passage
  - drainage with or without insertion of tube
  - duodenocholedochotomy
  - exploration
  - hepaticolithotomy
  - hepaticodochotomy
  - hepaticostomy
  - hepaticotomy
  - incision of sphincter Oddi
  - lithotomy of:
    - bile passage
    - hepatic duct
  - removal of gallstones outside gallbladder
  - Excludes: drainage by anastomosis (53.2)

- 53.1 Excision and destruction of lesion of bile ducts (including hepatic)  
 Includes: choledochectomy  
 excision of ampulla of Vater with reimplantation of ducts  
 excision of cyst  
 resulting anastomosis of proximal to distal segment  
 Requires: additional code to index anastomosis other than that of proximal to distal segment (53.2)
- 53.2 Anastomosis of bile ducts (including hepatic)  
 Includes: that of cystic bile duct  
 that to:  
 intestine, any part  
 other bile duct  
 pancreas  
 stomach  
 Excludes: that of proximal to distal segment with resection (53.1)  
 Requires: additional code to index any resection (53.1)
- 53.3 Repair and plastic operations on bile ducts (including hepatic)  
 Includes: choledochoplasty closure of artificial opening  
 choledochorrhaphy suture
- 53.4 Cholecystotomy  
 Includes: cholecystostomy exploration  
 cholelithotomy lithotomy of gallbladder  
 drainage removal of calculus from gallbladder
- 53.5 Cholecystectomy  
 Includes: resection of gallbladder
- 53.6 Anastomosis of gallbladder  
 Includes: cholecystocecostomy cholecystopancreostomy  
 cholecystocolostomy hepatochoangiocystoduodenostomy  
 cholecystoduodenostomy  
 cholecysto-enterostomy that to:  
 cholecystogastrostomy intestine, any part  
 cholecysto-ileostomy pancreas  
 cholecystojejunostomy stomach
- 53.8 Biopsy of biliary tract  
 Excludes: that incidental to other removal of tissue (53.1,53.5)
- 53.9 Other operations on biliary tract  
 Includes: cholecystenterorrhaphy fistulectomy  
 cholecystopexy freeing of adhesions  
 cholecystorrhaphy  
 closure of artificial opening of gallbladder  
 Excludes: cholangiography (93.0)  
 radiation, any form (95.0-95.9)  
 Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired
- 55 OPERATIONS ON PANCREAS
- 55.0 Pancreatotomy  
 Includes: drainage pancreolithotomy  
 exploration removal of calculus  
 Excludes: drainage by anastomosis (55.2)  
 sphincterotomy, pancreatic (55.9)
- 55.1 Pancreatectomy  
 Includes: complete with or without duodenectomy  
 excision of lesion  
 fistulectomy  
 pancreatoduodenectomy  
 partial with or without duodenectomy
- 55.2 Anastomosis  
 Includes: pancreaticoduodenostomy pancreatico-ileostomy  
 pancreatico-enterostomy pancreaticojejunostomy  
 pancreaticogastrostomy  
 Excludes: cholecystopancreatostomy (53.6)  
 choledochopancreatostomy (53.2)  
 that of bile duct to pancreas (53.2)  
 that of gallbladder to pancreas (53.6)

- 55.8 Biopsy of pancreas  
Excludes: that incidental to other removal of tissue (55.1)
- 55.9 Other operations on pancreas  
Includes: marsupialization of pancreatic cyst  
sphincterotomy, pancreatic suture  
Excludes: radiation, any form (95.0-95.9)

## 56 OPERATIONS ON SPLEEN

- 56.0 Splenotomy  
Includes: drainage exploration  
Excludes: aspiration or puncture for biopsy (56.9)
- 56.1 Splenectomy  
Includes: complete or total partial  
excision of lesion (cyst)
- 56.2 Repair and plastic operation on spleen  
Includes: fixation splenorrhaphy  
splenoexy suture  
splenoplasty
- 56.3 Anastomosis of splenic and renal veins
- 56.9 Other operations on spleen  
Includes: biopsy of spleen (by aspiration)  
(by curettage) (by puncture)  
freeing of adhesions  
ligation of splenic vessels  
splenolysis  
Excludes: radiation, any form (95.0-95.9)

## 10. OPERATIONS ON URINARY AND MALE GENITAL SYSTEMS (60-69)

## 60 OPERATIONS ON KIDNEY

- Includes: perirenal tissue those by pyeloscopy  
renal pelvis
- 60.0 Nephrotomy  
Includes: incision with:  
drainage nephrolithotomy  
exploration nephrostomy  
removal of calculus renipuncture  
Excludes: drainage by anastomosis (60.5)
- 60.1 Pyelotomy  
Includes: kidney pelvis incision pyelolithotomy  
with: pyelostomy  
drainage  
exploration  
removal of calculus  
Excludes: drainage by anastomosis (60.5)  
removal of calculus without incision (60.9)
- 60.2 Local excision and destruction of lesion of kidney
- 60.3 Partial nephrectomy  
Includes: heminephrectomy
- 60.4 Complete nephrectomy  
Includes: nephro-ureterectomy  
Requires: additional code to index nephro-ureterocystectomy  
(63.2)
- 60.5 Repair and plastic operations on kidney  
Includes: closure of: nephropyyelo-ureterostomy  
fistula nephrorrhaphy  
nephrostomy pyeloplasty  
nephrocystanastomosis reduction of torsion of  
nephroplasty kidney pedicle  
nephropyyeloplasty suture  
ureteropyelostomy  
Excludes: nephropexy (60.6)
- 60.6 Nephropexy  
Includes: fixation or suspension of movable kidney  
nephrocolopexy



- 60.7 Incision and excision of perirenal tissue  
 Includes: drainage removal of calculus  
 exploration removal of foreign body
- 60.8 Biopsy of kidney and perirenal tissue  
 Excludes: that incidental to other removal of tissue (60.2-60.4, 60.7)
- 60.9 Other operations on kidney  
 Includes: capsulectomy nephrolysis  
 curettage except for biopsy  
 decapsulation removal of calculus with-  
 decortication out incision  
 freeing of adhesions
- Excludes: pyelography (93.2)  
 pyeloscopy for exploration, irrigation or removal of  
 foreign body (other than calculus) (90.6)  
 radiation, any form (95.0-95.9)  
 ureteropyelography (93.2)  
 use of artificial kidney (99.5)
- Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired

## 62 OPERATIONS ON URETER

Includes: those by cystoscopy or ureteroscopy  
 ureterovesical orifice

- 62.0 Ureterotomy  
 Includes: incision with:  
 exploration ureterolithotomy  
 removal of calculus  
 Excludes: cutting of ureterovesical orifice (62.9)  
 drainage by ureterostomy (62.2), ureteroenterostomy  
 (62.3) or anastomosis (62.4)  
 removal of calculus without incision (62.6)
- 62.1 Ureterectomy  
 Includes: complete resulting anastomosis of  
 fistulectomy proximal to distal segment  
 partial  
 Excludes: nephro-ureterectomy (60.4)  
 nephro-ureterocystectomy (60.4)  
 Requires: additional code to index resulting ureterostomy (62.2)  
 or anastomosis other than that of proximal to distal  
 segment (62.3)
- 62.2 Ureterostomy, external or cutaneous  
 Includes: transplantation of ureter to skin  
 Requires: additional code to index any resection (62.1)
- 62.3 Ureteroenterostomy  
 Includes: transplantation of ureter to intestine, any part  
 ureterocecostomy  
 ureterocolostomy  
 ureteroproctostomy  
 ureterosigmoidostomy  
 Requires: additional code to index any resection (62.1)
- 62.4 Anastomosis of ureter  
 Includes: that to bladder uretero-ureterostomy  
 ureterocystostomy except as below  
 Excludes: nephropyelo-ureterostomy (60.5)  
 that of proximal to distal end with resection (62.1)  
 ureteropyelostomy (60.5)  
 Requires: additional code to index any resection (62.1)
- 62.5 Repair and plastic operations on ureter  
 Includes: closure of fistula ureteroplasty  
 suture ureteroplication  
 ureteropexy ureterorrhaphy  
 Excludes: closure of ureterovaginal fistula (74.3)
- 62.6 Dilatation of ureter and ureterovesical orifice  
 Includes: catheterization of ureter  
 removal of calculus without incision

- 62.7 Ureterolysis  
Includes: freeing of adhesions
- 62.9 Other operations on ureter  
Includes: biopsy                      ligation  
cutting of ureterovesical orifice  
Excludes: cystoscopy or ureteroscopy for exploration, irrigation  
or removal of foreign body (other than calculus)  
(90.6)  
radiation, any form (95.0-95.9)  
Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired
- 63 OPERATIONS ON URINARY BLADDER
- Includes: perivesical tissue  
those by cystoscopy
- Excludes: ureterovesical orifice (62.0-62.9)
- 63.0 Cystotomy  
Includes: cystolithotomy                      incision with:  
incision with:                      removal of calculus  
drainage                      removal of foreign  
exploration                      body  
removal of blood clots  
Excludes: division of neck of bladder (63.9)  
drainage by cystostomy (63.3), anastomosis (63.4) or  
without incision (63.6)  
incision of perivesical tissue (63.9)  
removal of blood clots or calculus without incision  
(63.6)
- 63.1 Local excision and destruction of lesion of bladder  
Includes: diverticulectomy                      partial cystectomy  
fistulectomy                      punch operation on  
fulguration                      bladder neck
- 63.2 Complete or total cystectomy  
Excludes: that as part of pelvic exenteration (72.7)
- 63.3 Cystostomy
- 63.4 Anastomosis  
Includes: cystocolostomy                      cystosigmoidostomy  
cystoproctostomy
- 63.5 Repair and plastic operation on bladder  
Includes: closure of:                      cystopexy  
artificial opening                      cystoplasty  
cystostomy                      cystorrhaphy  
fistula (vesicocolic)                      reconstruction of bladder  
(vesico-enteric)(vesi-                      sphincteroplasty of  
corectal) (vesico-                      bladder  
uterine)                      suture  
Excludes: closure of vesicovaginal fistula (74.3)  
repair of cystocele (74.4)
- 63.6 Removal of calculus and drainage of bladder without incision  
Includes: aspiration (by catheter)                      lithotripsy  
crushing of calculus                      removal of blood clots  
litholapaxy                      without incision
- 63.8 Biopsy of bladder  
Excludes: that incidental to other removal of tissue (63.1,63.2)
- 63.9 Other operations on bladder  
Includes: curettage except for biopsy                      freeing of adhesions  
division of neck of bladder                      perivesical tissue  
drainage or exploration  
Excludes: cutting of ureterovesical orifice (62.9)  
cystography (93.3)  
cystoscopy for exploration, irrigation or removal of  
foreign body (other than calculus) (90.6)  
radiation, any form (95.0-95.9)  
Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired
- 64 OPERATIONS ON URETHRA  
Includes: bulbo-urethral gland (Cowper's gland)  
periurethral tissue  
those by cystoscopy or urethroscopy

- 64.0 Urethrotomy, external  
 Includes: incision with: urethrolithotomy  
           exploration  
           removal of calculus  
 Excludes: drainage by urethrostomy (64.3)  
           drainage of bulbo-urethral gland or periurethral tissue (64.9)  
           removal of calculus without incision (64.5)
- 64.1 Meatotomy
- 64.2 Excision or destruction of lesion of urethra  
 Includes: excision of stricture           fulguration  
           fistulectomy  
 Excludes: excision of bulbo-urethral gland (64.9)  
           that as part of pelvic exenteration (72.7)
- 64.3 Urethrostomy
- 64.4 Repair and plastic operations on urethra  
 Includes: closure of:           reconstruction of urethra  
           fistula (urethrorectal)   suture  
           urethrostomy           urethropexy  
           plication of urethra       urethroplasty  
                                   urethrorrhaphy  
 Excludes: closure of urethrovaginal fistula (74.3)  
           repair of epispadias or hypospadias (69.4)  
           repair of obstetrical laceration (77.3)  
           repair of urethrocele (74.4)
- 64.5 Dilatation of urethra  
 Includes: catheterization of urethra  
           removal of calculus without incision
- 64.8 Biopsy of urethra and periurethral tissue  
 Excludes: that incidental to other removal of tissue (64.2)
- 64.9 Other operations on urethra  
 Includes: cutting urethral sphincter  
           drainage of:  
           bulbo-urethral gland  
           periurethral tissue  
           excision of bulbo-urethral gland  
           urethrolysis  
 Excludes: cystoscopy or urethroscopy for exploration, irrigation  
           or removal of foreign body (other than calculus)  
           (90.6)  
           radiation, any form (95.0-95.9)  
 Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired
- 66 OPERATIONS ON PROSTATE AND SEMINAL VESICLES  
 Includes: periprostatic tissue           transurethral route
- 66.0 Prostatotomy  
 Includes: drainage           prostatolithotomy  
           prostatocystotomy  
 Excludes: drainage of periprostatic tissue only (66.9)
- 66.1 Prostatectomy, perineal approach  
 Includes: complete           partial  
           NOS               punch
- 66.2 Prostatectomy, transurethral  
 Includes: electroresection   loop  
           fulguration       punch
- 66.3 Prostatectomy, other  
 Includes: complete           radical  
           partial           retropubic  
           NOS               suprapubic
- 66.6 Vesiculotomy and vesiculectomy  
 Includes: drainage           spermatocystotomy  
           spermatocystectomy
- 66.8 Biopsy of prostate  
 Excludes: that incidental to other removal of tissue (66.1-66.3)

- 66.9 Other operations on prostate and seminal vesicles  
 Includes: control of hemorrhage by cystoscopy and urethroscopy  
 drainage and excision of periprostatic tissue  
 Excludes: cystoscopy or urethroscopy for exploration only (90.6)  
 radiation, any form (95.0-95.9)  
 Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired
- 67 OPERATIONS ON TESTIS, TUNICA VAGINALIS, SPERMATIC CORD AND SCROTUM
- 67.0 Incision and drainage  
 Includes: aspiration of  
                   tunica vaginalis  
                                                           orchidotomy  
                                                           scrototomy  
                                                           that of spermatic cord
- 67.1 Excision of hydrocele and hematocele  
 Includes: repair of  
                   hydrocele  
                                                           that of:  
                                                           spermatic cord  
                                                           tunica vaginalis
- 67.2 Excision of varicocele of spermatic cord  
 Includes: varicocelectomy
- 67.3 Excision and destruction of other lesion  
 Includes: fistulectomy of scrotum  
                   fulguration  
                   resection of scrotum  
                                                           scrotoectomy  
 Excludes: excision of spermatocele (68.4)
- 67.4 Orchiectomy, unilateral  
 Includes: cryptorchidectomy  
                   orchectomy  
                   orchidectomy  
                                                           that with or without  
                                                           epididymectomy
- 67.5 Orchiectomy, bilateral complete  
 Includes: castration  
                   cryptorchidectomy  
                   orchectomy  
                                                           orchidectomy  
                                                           removal of remaining  
                                                           testis
- 67.6 Repair and plastic operations  
 Includes: grafting of testicle  
                   orchidorrhaphy  
                   orchioplasty, orchido-  
                           plasty  
                                                           scrotoplasty  
                                                           suture  
                                                           transplantation of  
                                                           spermatic cord  
 Excludes: reduction of torsion (67.9)
- 67.7 Orchiopexy  
 Includes: orchidopexy
- 67.8 Biopsy  
 Excludes: that incidental to other removal of tissue (67.1-67.5)
- 67.9 Other operations  
 Includes: ligation of spermatic cord  
                   reduction of torsion of testis or spermatic cord  
                   removal of foreign body  
 Excludes: radiation, any form (95.0-95.9)  
 Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired
- 68 OPERATIONS ON EPIDIDYMIS AND VAS DEFERENS
- 68.0 Vasotomy  
 Includes: division of vas deferens  
                   transection of vas deferens
- 68.1 Vasectomy  
 Includes: complete  
                   NOS  
                   partial  
 Requires: additional code to index anastomosis (68.9)
- 68.2 Ligation of vas deferens  
 Includes: vasoligation
- 68.4 Excision of spermatocele  
 Includes: spermatocelectomy
- 68.5 Epididymectomy  
 Excludes: that with orchiectomy (67.4, 67.5)
- 68.9 Other operations  
 Include: anastomosis of:  
                   epididymis to vas  
                   vas deferens  
                   biopsy  
                                                           epididymisoplasty  
                                                           incision and drainage  
                                                           of epididymis  
                                                           suture of vas  
 Requires: writing exact term if more specificity is desired



- 71.2 Salpingectomy, bilateral  
 Includes: complete or partial removal of both tubes  
           complete or partial removal of remaining tube  
 Excludes: salpingo-oophorectomy, bilateral (70.5)  
 Requires: additional code to index anastomosis or salpingostomy (71.3)
- 71.3 Salpingostomy and anastomosis  
 Includes: implantation into uterus           salpingosalpingostomy  
           salpingohysterostomy           salpingo-uterostomy  
           salpingo-oophorostomy  
 Requires: additional code to index salpingectomy (71.1,71.2)
- 71.4 Repair and plastic operations on Fallopian tube  
 Includes: grafting                           salpingorrhaphy  
           salpingoplasty  
 Excludes: salpingo-oophoroplasty (70.6)  
           salpingo-oophororrhaphy (70.6)
- 71.5 Ligation and division of Fallopian tubes, bilateral  
 Includes: that of remaining tube           transection  
 Excludes: unilateral (71.9)
- 71.6 Insufflation of Fallopian tube  
 Includes: air                               gas
- 71.9 Other operations on Fallopian tube  
 Includes: biopsy                           fistulectomy  
           excision of lesion           freeing of adhesions  
           (abscess) (cyst)           unilateral ligation or  
                                           division  
 Excludes: hysterosalpingography (93.5) salpingography (93.5)  
 Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired

## 72 CERTAIN OPERATIONS ON UTERUS AND SUPPORTING STRUCTURES

- Includes: those associated with abortion or Caesarean section
- 72.0 Hysterotomy  
 Includes: hysterotrachelotomy           transverse  
           that for therapeutic           vertical  
           abortion  
           that with removal of  
           hydatidiform mole  
           trachelotomy
- 72.1 Hysteromyomectomy  
 Includes: fibroidectomy                   myomectomy
- 72.2 Local excision and destruction of other lesions of uterus and supporting structures  
 Includes: endometrectomy                   excision of:  
           excision of:                   parovarian cyst  
                   broad ligament:       round ligament  
                   cyst                   hydrocele  
                   hematoma  
           removal of hydatidiform mole except as below  
 Excludes: removal of hydatidiform mole with hysterotomy (72.0)  
           and hysterectomy (72.3-72.6)  
           those of cervix (73.1)
- 72.3 Hysterectomy, partial or subtotal  
 Includes: fundectomy, uterine           supracervical  
                                           that with removal of  
                                           hydatidiform mole  
 Excludes: hysterotrachelectomy (73.2)  
           vaginal approach (72.6)  
 Requires: additional code to index removal of tubes and/or  
           ovaries (70.2-70.5,71.1,71.2)
- 72.4 Hysterectomy, complete or total  
 Includes: panhysterectomy               removal of corpus and  
                                           cervix  
 Excludes: vaginal approach (72.6)  
 Requires: additional code to index removal of tubes and/or  
           ovaries (70.2-70.5,71.1,71.2)

- 72.5 Hysterectomy, radical  
Includes: removal of corpus, cervix, part of vagina and cellular tissue  
Wertheim's operation  
Requires: additional code to index removal of tubes and/or ovaries (70.2-70.5, 71.1, 71.2)
- 72.6 Hysterectomy, vaginal  
Includes: complete or total repair of pelvic floor  
partial or subtotal that with removal of hydatidiform mole  
Requires: additional code to index removal of tubes and/or ovaries (70.2-70.5, 71.1, 71.2)
- 72.7 Pelvic exenteration or evisceration  
Includes: removal of corpus, cervix, tubes, ovaries and vagina with bladder and urethra and/or rectum and part of sigmoid
- 72.8 Dilatation and curettage of uterus  
Includes: endometrial biopsy that for therapeutic abortion  
Excludes: that following delivery or abortion (77.1)
- 73 OTHER OPERATIONS ON UTERUS AND CERVIX  
Includes: postpuerperal obstetrical repair
- 73.1 Local excision and destruction of lesion of cervix  
Includes: cauterization removal of polyp
- 73.2 Trachelectomy  
Includes: amputation of cervix hysterotrachelectomy  
cervicectomy partial  
complete resulting colporrhaphy  
conization
- 73.3 Repair and plastic operations on uterus and cervix  
Includes: hysterorrhaphy repair of broad ligament  
hysterotracheloplasty tracheloplasty  
hysterotracheorrhaphy trachelorrhaphy  
reduction of prolapse suture  
Excludes: hysterosalpingostomy (71.3)  
those immediately following delivery or during puerperium (77.2, 77.9)
- 73.4 Hysteropexy  
Includes: fixation of uterus suspension  
interposition operation trachelopexy  
Manchester type operation ventrofixation  
parametrial fixation ventrosuspension  
plication of broad ligament  
shortening of:  
endopelvic fascia  
round ligaments  
sacro-uterine ligaments
- 73.5 Hysterolysis  
Includes: freeing of adhesions
- 73.8 Biopsy of uterus and cervix without curettage  
Excludes: that incidental to other removal of tissue (72.1-72.8, 73.1, 73.2)
- 73.9 Other operations on uterus, cervix and supporting structures  
Includes: dilatation of cervix (nonobstetrical) except as below  
insertion of bougie (nonobstetrical)  
insertion of pessary (nonobstetrical)  
Excludes: dilatation of cervix for examination only (omit) obstetrical:  
dilatation or incision of cervix (76.9)  
insertion of bag, bougie or pack (76.9, 77.4)  
insertion of pessary (77.9)  
radiation, any form (95.0-95.9)  
Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired

## 74 OPERATIONS ON VAGINA

- Includes: hymen  
postpuerperal obstetrical  
repair
- those by vaginoscopy or  
colposcopy
- 74.0 Colpotomy  
Includes: drainage  
exploration  
hymenotomy  
incision of stenosis or  
septum  
vaginotomy  
vaginoperineotomy
- 74.1 Local excision or destruction of lesion of vagina  
Includes: fistulectomy
- 74.2 Colpectomy  
Includes: colpocleisis  
complete  
excision of septum  
hymenectomy  
obliteration of vagina  
partial  
vaginectomy  
Excludes: excision with hysterectomy (72.5, 72.7)
- 74.3 Colporrhaphy  
Includes: anterior  
anterior and posterior  
closure of fistula  
(rectovaginal) (uretero-  
vaginal) (vesico-  
vaginal)  
colpoperineorrhaphy  
hymenorrhaphy  
posterior  
suture  
vaginorrhaphy  
Excludes: that immediately following delivery or during puer-  
perium (77.3)
- 74.4 Repair of cystocele and/or rectocele  
Includes: repair of urethrocele
- 74.5 Other plastic operations on vagina  
Includes: colpoperineoplasty  
colpopexy  
colpoplasty  
construction of artificial  
vagina  
fixation  
reconstruction  
vaginoplasty
- 74.6 Dilatation of vagina  
Includes: instrumental  
manual
- 74.8 Biopsy of vagina  
Excludes: that incidental to other removal of tissue (74.1, 74.2)
- 74.9 Other operations on vagina  
Includes: insertion of bag, pack or tampon (nonobstetrical)  
Excludes: colposcopy, endoscopy or vaginoscopy for exploration,  
irrigation or removal of foreign body (90.8)  
postpartum insertion of vaginal pack (77.4)  
radiation, any form (95.0-95.9)  
Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired

## 75 OPERATIONS ON VULVA AND PERINEUM

- Includes: Bartholin's gland  
canal of Nuck  
clitoris  
labia (major) (minor)  
postpuerperal obstetrical  
repair  
Skene's gland
- Excludes: hymen (74.0-74.9)
- 75.0 Incision of vulva and perineum (nonobstetrical)  
Includes: drainage  
enlargement of introitus  
episiotomy, nonobstetrical  
removal of foreign body  
Excludes: episiotomy with delivery (76.3, 76.4)
- 75.1 Division of Skene's glands
- 75.2 Excision of lesion of vulva and perineum  
Includes: fulguration
- 75.3 Excision of Bartholin's gland
- 75.4 Other excision of vulva and perineum  
Includes: amputation of clitoris  
circumcision, female  
clitoridectomy  
clitoridotomy  
vulvectomy, complete  
vulvectomy, partial



- 75.5 Repair and plastic operations on vulva and perineum  
 Includes: closure of perineal fistula episiorrhaphy  
 episioepineoplasty perineoplasty  
 episioepineorrhaphy perineorrhaphy  
 episioepineorrhaphy  
 Excludes: those immediately following delivery or during puerperium (77.3)
- 75.8 Biopsy of vulva and perineum  
 Excludes: that incidental to other removal of tissue (75.2-75.4)
- 75.9 Other operations on vulva and perineum  
 Excludes: radiation, any form (95.0-95.9)

## 12. OBSTETRICAL PROCEDURES (76-78)

### 76 OPERATIONS INDUCING OR ASSISTING DELIVERY

- 76.0 Artificial rupture of membranes  
 Includes: surgical induction of labor
- 76.1 External and combined version  
 Includes: bipolar internal and external
- 76.2 Internal version  
 Includes: cephalic NOS  
 conversion of position NOS podalic
- 76.3 Episiotomy without low forceps  
 Includes: subsequent episiorrhaphy  
 Requires: additional code to index mid (76.6) or high (76.7) forceps
- 76.4 Delivery by low forceps with episiotomy  
 Includes: delivery by forceps NOS, with episiotomy  
 subsequent episiorrhaphy
- 76.5 Delivery by low forceps without episiotomy  
 Includes: delivery by forceps NOS
- 76.6 Delivery by mid forceps
- 76.7 Delivery by high forceps
- 76.8 Breech extraction  
 Includes: forceps on aftercoming total  
 head  
 partial
- 76.9 Other operations inducing or assisting delivery  
 Includes: antepartum insertion of intrauterine pack, bag or bougie  
 basiotripsy  
 cephalotomy  
 clavotomy  
 cleidotomy  
 cranioclasia  
 craniotomy  
 destruction of fetus  
 dilatation of cervix, obstetrical  
 embryotomy  
 incision of cervix, obstetrical  
 pubiotomy  
 replacement of umbilical cord  
 symphysiotomy  
 Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired

### 77 OPERATIONS AFTER DELIVERY OR ABORTION

- Excludes: repair done after puerperium (i.e., on old lacerations)  
 (73.3, 74.3, 74.5, 75.5)
- 77.0 Removal of retained placenta  
 Includes: manual removal removal of secundines  
 removal of decidua  
 Excludes: dilatation and curettage (77.1)

- 77.1 Dilatation and curettage after delivery or abortion
- 77.2 Repair of laceration of cervix or uterus, postpartum
  - Includes: trachelorrhaphy postpartum
  - Excludes: replacement of inverted uterus (77.9)
- 77.3 Repair of other obstetrical laceration
  - Includes: episioepineorrhaphy
  - episiorrhaphy
  - perineorrhaphy, obstetrical
  - repair or suture of:
    - pelvic floor
    - perineum
    - sphincter ani
    - urethra
    - vagina
    - vulva
  - Excludes: episiorrhaphy for routine episiotomy (76.3)
- 77.4 Tamponade of uterus or vagina
  - Includes: insertion of pack
- 77.9 Other operations after delivery
  - Includes: insertion of pessary
  - replacement of inverted uterus
  - Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired

#### 78 CAESAREAN SECTION AND OTHER OBSTETRICAL OPERATIONS

Requires: additional code to index accompanying:

- hysterectomy (72.3-72.6)
- myomectomy (72.1)
- sterilization, division or ligation of tubes (71.2, 71.5)
- 78.0 Cesarean section, classical
- 78.1 Cesarean section, low cervical
  - Includes: lower uterine segment
- 78.2 Cesarean section, extraperitoneal
- 78.3 Cesarean section, other specified type
  - Includes: vaginal
- 78.4 Cesarean section, type unspecified
  - Connotes: vagueness and should not be used, if possible to determine type
- 78.6 Removal of extrauterine embryo
  - Includes: embryectomy
  - removal of ectopic fetus
- 78.9 Other obstetrical operations without delivery
  - Includes: application of forceps without delivery
  - Excludes: removal of hydatidiform mole (72.0, 72.2, 72.3, 72.6)
  - therapeutic abortion (72.0, 72.8)
  - Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired

### 13. OPERATIONS ON MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM (80-87)

#### 80 INCISION AND EXCISION OF BONES

Excludes: that of:

- joint structures (83.0-83.9)
- nasal bones (21.0-21.9)
- skull (01.0, 02.0, 21.6-21.9)
- 80.0 Incision of bones (without division)
  - Includes: drainage (bone) (marrow)
  - drilling
  - exploration
  - periosteotomy
  - removal of:
    - foreign body except as below
    - sequestrum
    - reopening of bone
    - windowing of cortex
  - Excludes: removal of fixation device (80.7)
  - sternal puncture for biopsy of bone marrow (80.6)

- 80.1 Division of bone  
 Includes: clavicotomy except as below  
           coccygotomy  
           condylotomy  
           costotomy  
           division of:  
             angle of mandible  
             neck of condyle  
           ischiopubiotomy  
           osteocarthrotomy  
 Excludes: clavicotomy of fetus (76.9)  
           laminotomy or incision of vertebra (03.0)  
           pubiotomy to assist delivery (76.9)
- 80.2 Partial excision of bone  
 Includes: craterization  
           curettage  
           diaphysectomy  
           excision of lesion  
           fistulectomy  
           guttering  
           partial ostectomy  
           phalangectomy, partial  
           resection  
           sacrectomy, partial  
           saucerization  
 Excludes: amputation (87.0-87.9)  
           arthrectomy (83.9)  
           condylectomy (83.9)  
           excision for graft (80.3)  
           excision of cartilage (83.3,83.5,83.9)  
           hemilaminectomy (03.0)  
           laminectomy (03.0)  
           resection of ribs incidental to thoracic operation (30.0-35.9)
- 80.3 Excision of bone for graft (donor site)
- 80.4 Complete ostectomy  
 Includes: astrogalectomy  
           carpectomy  
           coccygectomy  
           complete excision of patella  
           costectomy except as below  
           costotransectomy except as below  
 Excludes: amputation and disarticulation (87.0-87.9)  
           costectomy and costotransectomy incidental to thoracic operation (30.0-35.9)  
           thoracectomy (34.4,35.5)  
           thoracolysis (35.5)
- 80.5 Debridement of compound fracture
- 80.6 Sternal puncture for biopsy of bone marrow  
 Includes: aspiration of bone marrow
- 80.7 Removal of fixation device  
 Includes: that with and without incision  
 Excludes: removal of cast, splint and traction device (Kirschner wire) (Steinmann pin) (omit)
- 80.8 Biopsy of bone  
 Excludes: that incidental to other removal of tissue (80.2-80.4)  
           that of bone marrow (80.6)
- 81 REPAIR AND PLASTIC OPERATIONS ON BONE  
 Excludes: those on:  
           joint structures (84.0-84.9)  
           nasal bones (21.0-21.9)  
           skull (01.0,02.0,21.9)
- 81.0 Bone graft  
 Includes: autogenous  
           bone bank  
           chip  
           heterogenous  
           osteoperiosteal  
           periosteal  
           transplantation  
 Excludes: that done as part of plastic joint operation (84.0-84.6)

- 81.1 Fusion of bone  
 Includes: arrest of bone growth epiphyseal-diaphyseal  
 epiphyseal arrest fusion  
 Excludes: fusion of joint (84.4-84.6) spinal fusion (84.4)  
 lumbosacral fusion (84.4) spondylosyndesis (84.4)
- 81.2 Refracture of bone for faulty union  
 Includes: osteoclasis surgical fracture
- 81.3 Revision of amputation stump  
 Includes: kineplasty
- 81.9 Other repair and plastic operations on bones  
 Includes: attempted reduction of fracture (closed) (open)  
 crushing of bone  
 freeing of adhesions  
 lengthening of bone  
 obliteration of cavity  
 osteolysis  
 osteoplasty  
 osteorrhaphy  
 reconstruction  
 scapulopexy  
 shortening of bone  
 traction without reduction  
 use of fixation device without reduction  
 Excludes: elevation of fractured radiation, any form  
 bone from frontal and (95.0-95.9)  
 maxillary sinuses (21.9) reduction of fracture  
 (82.0-82.8)  
 Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired

## 82 REDUCTION OF FRACTURE AND FRACTURE-DISLOCATION OF BONES

- Includes: application of cast or splint and insertion of traction  
 device (Kirschner wire) (Steinmann pin) as part of reduction
- long bones: radius  
 femur tibia  
 fibula ulna  
 humerus
- other bones except as below
- Excludes: elevation of fractured bone fragments from frontal and maxil-  
 lary sinuses (21.9)  
 that on:  
 nasal bones (21.5)  
 skull (02.0, 21.9)
- 82.0 Closed reduction of fracture of shaft of long bone  
 Includes: manipulation
- 82.1 Open reduction of fracture of shaft of long bone without fixation
- 82.2 Open reduction of fracture of shaft of long bone with fixation
- 82.3 Closed reduction of fracture of extremity of long bone  
 Includes: manipulation  
 that for Colle's and Pott's fractures  
 that at shoulder, elbow, wrist, hip, knee and ankle  
 Excludes: that of patella and small bones of wrist and ankle  
 (82.6)
- 82.4 Open reduction of fracture of extremity of long bone without fixation  
 Includes: that for Colle's and Pott's fractures  
 that at shoulder, elbow, wrist, hip, knee and ankle  
 Excludes: that of patella and small bones of wrist and ankle  
 (82.7)
- 82.5 Open reduction of fracture of extremity of long bone with fixation  
 Includes: that for Colle's and Pott's fractures  
 that at shoulder, elbow, wrist, hip, knee and ankle  
 Excludes: that of patella and small bones of wrist and ankle  
 (82.8)
- 82.6 Closed reduction of other bones (except nasal and skull)  
 Includes: manipulation

- 82.7 Open reduction of other bones (except nasal and skull) without fixation
- 82.8 Open reduction of other bones (except nasal and skull) with fixation
- 83 INCISION AND EXCISION OF JOINT STRUCTURES
- Includes: bone ends ligament (joint)  
capsule of joint meniscus  
cartilage except as below synovial membrane (joint)  
condyle
- Excludes: cartilage of ear (20.0,20.1) and nose (21.1)
- 83.0 Arthroscopy
- Includes: drainage removal of:  
exploration foreign body  
osteocartilaginous  
loose body
- 83.1 Division of capsule, cartilage or ligament
- Includes: capsulotomy desmotomy  
chondrotomy synchondrotomy
- Excludes: symphysiotomy to assist delivery (76.9)
- 83.2 Arthrocentesis
- Includes: puncture of joint for aspiration
- 83.3 Excision and destruction of lesion of joint
- Includes: curettage of: excision of osteochondritis dissecans  
cartilage fistulectomy  
joint villusectomy
- 83.4 Excision of intervertebral cartilage (prolapsed disk)
- Includes: cervical lumbosacral  
dorsal (thoracic) sacrococcygeal  
lumbar
- 83.5 Excision of semilunar cartilage of knee joint
- Includes: excision of meniscus meniscectomy
- 83.8 Biopsy of joint structure
- Excludes: that incidental to other excision of tissue (83.3-83.5)
- 83.9 Other excision of joint structure
- Includes: arthrectomy condylectomy  
chondrectomy except as synovectomy  
above that of ligament
- Excludes: disarticulation (87.0-87.9)  
excision of bone ends for fusion (84.5,84.6)
- 84 OTHER OPERATIONS ON JOINT STRUCTURES
- Includes: bone ends ligament (joint)  
capsule of joint meniscus  
cartilage except as below synovial membrane (joint)  
condyle
- Excludes: cartilage of ear (20.2,20.3) and nose (21.1)
- 84.0 Arthroplasty of hip without mechanical device (cup, etc.)
- Includes: acetabuloplasty reconstruction  
graft of: repair of ligament  
bone shelf operation  
cartilage use of fixation or traction device  
fascia
- 84.1 Arthroplasty of hip with mechanical device (cup, etc.)
- Includes: acetabuloplasty reconstruction  
graft of: repair of ligament  
bone shelf operation  
cartilage use of fixation or traction device in addition  
fascia
- Excludes: use of fixation or traction device only (84.0)

- 84.2 Repair and plastic operation on joints of foot and toes  
 Includes: arthroplasty reconstruction  
 arthrorrhaphy repair of:  
 capsuloplasty capsule  
 capsulorrhaphy cartilage  
 chondroplasty ligament  
 graft of: synovial membrane  
 bone use of fixation, traction  
 cartilage or mechanical device  
 fascia
- Excludes: arthrodesis and stabilization (84.5)
- 84.3 Repair and plastic operations on other joints  
 Includes: arthroplasty reconstruction  
 arthrorrhaphy repair of:  
 capsuloplasty capsule  
 capsulorrhaphy cartilage  
 chondroplasty ligament  
 graft of: synovial membrane  
 bone use of fixation, traction  
 cartilage or mechanical device  
 fascia
- Excludes: arthrodesis and stabilization (84.5, 84.6)
- 84.4 Spinal fusion  
 Includes: use of: lumbosacral  
 bone graft (any) spondylosyndesis  
 fixation device
- 84.5 Arthrodesis and stabilization of foot and ankle  
 Includes: excision of bone ends use of:  
 and compression bone graft (any)  
 fusion fixation device  
 production of ankylosis
- 84.6 Arthrodesis and stabilization of other joints  
 Includes: excision of bone ends use of:  
 and compression bone graft (any)  
 fusion fixation device  
 production of ankylosis
- 84.7 Closed reduction of dislocation of joint  
 Includes: manipulation use of traction device  
 Excludes: that of fracture-dislocation (82.3, 82.6)
- 84.8 Open reduction of dislocation of joint  
 Includes: use of fixation or traction device  
 Excludes: that of fracture-dislocation (82.4, 82.5, 82.7, 82.8)
- 84.9 Other operations on joint structures  
 Includes: arthrolysis freeing of adhesions of:  
 arthroscopy cartilage  
 joint
- Excludes: arthrography (93.8)  
 Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired

# 85 OPERATIONS ON MUSCLES, TENDONS, FASCIA AND BURSA EXCEPT PLASTIC OPERATION ON HAND

- Includes: aponeurosis tendon sheaths  
 synovial membrane  
 (of bursa and tendon sheaths)
- Excludes: those on muscles of eye (11.0-11.9, 12.7)
- 85.0 Incision of muscle, tendon, fascia and bursa (without division)  
 Includes: aspiration of bursa removal of:  
 bursotomy calcareous deposit in  
 drainage bursa  
 exploration foreign body  
 incision of tendon sheath rice bodies in tendon  
 myotomy (without division) sheaths  
 splitting of tendon  
 sheaths

- 85.1 Division of muscle, tendon and fascia  
 Includes: aponeurotomy                      tenotomy  
              fasciotomy                        transection of:  
              myotendotomy                    muscle  
              myotomy (in sense of di-        tendon  
                                                  vision)  
 Excludes: that in hand (86.1)
- 85.2 Excision of lesion of muscle, tendon and fascia  
 Includes: curettage                            excision of:  
              excision of:                        lesion of tendon  
                                                  sheath  
                                                  myositis ossificans
- 85.3 Resection of muscle, tendon, fascia and bursa  
 Includes: bursectomy                        fasciectomy  
              excision of:                        myectomy (complete)  
                                                  (partial)  
                                                  tendon sheath        tenectomy (complete)  
                                                  tissue for graft     (partial)  
                                                  (fascia) (tendon)    tenosynovectomy  
 Excludes: that in hand (86.3)
- 85.4 Suture of muscle, tendon and fascia  
 Includes: aponeurorrhaphy                    myosuture  
              fasciorrhaphy                      tenorrhaphy  
              myorrhaphy                            tenosuture  
 Excludes: suture of tendon or fascia to skeletal attachment  
                                                  (85.7)  
                                                  that in hand (86.4)
- 85.5 Transplantation of muscle and tendon  
 Includes: advancement of tendon            recession of tendon  
              reattachment of:                    transference of muscle  
                                                  muscle                    origin  
                                                  tendon                    transposition of tendon
- Excludes: that in hand (86.5)
- 85.6 Other plastic operations on muscle  
 Includes: graft (free) (pedicle)            myoplasty  
              lengthening of muscle
- Excludes: that in hand (86.6)
- 85.7 Other plastic operations on tendon and fascia  
 Includes: fasciodesis                        myotenoplasty  
              fascioplasty                        plication of fascia  
              fixation of tendon                    shortening of tendon  
              graft of:                            suture to skeletal attach-  
                                                  fascia                    ment of:  
                                                  tendon                    fascia  
                                                  lengthening of:        tendon  
                                                                          fascia  
                                                                          tendon  
                                                                          tenodesis  
                                                                          tenoplasty  
 Excludes: that in hand (86.7)
- 85.8 Biopsy of muscle, tendon, fascia and bursa  
 Excludes: that incidental to other removal of tissue (85.2,85.3)
- 85.9 Other operations on muscle, tendon, fascia and bursa  
 Includes: freeing of adhesions of:        stretching of:  
                                                  fascia                    fascia  
                                                  tendon                    muscle  
                                                  introduction of therapeutic        tendon  
                                                  fluid or substance into  
                                                  bursa  
                                                  myotaxis  
 Excludes: injections into muscle (omit)  
                                                  radiation, any form (95.0-95.9)  
                                                  that in hand (86.9)  
 Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired
- 86 PLASTIC OPERATIONS ON MUSCLES, TENDONS AND FASCIA OF HAND  
 Includes: aponeurosis                        tendon sheaths  
              synovial membrane  
              ('tendon sheath')

- 86.1 Division of muscle, tendon and fascia of hand  
 Includes: aponeurotomy tenotomy  
 fasciotomy transection of:  
 myotendinotomy muscle  
 myotomy (in sense of division) tendon
- 86.3 Resection of muscle, tendon and fascia of hand  
 Includes: excision of: fasciectomy  
 aponeurosis myectomy (complete)  
 tendon sheath (partial)  
 tissue for graft tenectomy (complete)  
 (fascia) (tendon) (partial)  
 tenosynovectomy
- 86.4 Suture of muscle, tendon and fascia of hand  
 Includes: aponeurorrhaphy myosuture  
 fasciorrhaphy tenorrhaphy  
 myorrhaphy tenosuture  
 Excludes: suture of tendon or fascia to skeletal attachment (86.7)
- 86.5 Transplantation of muscle and tendon of hand  
 Includes: advancement of tendon recession of tendon  
 reattachment of: transference of muscle  
 muscle origin  
 tendon transposition of tendon
- 86.6 Other plastic operations on muscle of hand  
 Includes: graft (free) (pedicle) myoplasty  
 lengthening of muscle
- 86.7 Other plastic operations on tendon and fascia of hand  
 Includes: fasciodesis myotenoplasty  
 fascioplasty plication of fascia  
 fixation of tendon shortening of tendon  
 graft of: suture to skeletal attachment of:  
 fascia fascia  
 tendon tendon  
 lengthening of: tenodesis  
 fascia tenoplasty  
 tendon
- 86.9 Other operations on muscle, tendon and fascia of hand  
 Includes: freeing of adhesions of: stretching of:  
 fascia fascia  
 tendon muscle  
 myotaxis tendon  
 Excludes: radiation, any form (95.0-95.9)  
 Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired

## 87 AMPUTATION AND DISARTICULATION OF EXTREMITIES

Excludes: revision of amputation stump (81.3)

87.0 Amputation and disarticulation of finger(s) excluding thumb

87.1 Amputation and disarticulation of thumb

87.2 Amputation of hand and forearm

Includes: disarticulation of wrist

87.3 Disarticulation of elbow and amputation of arm (through humerus)

Excludes: disarticulation of shoulder (87.4)

87.4 Disarticulation of shoulder and interthoracoscavicular amputation

87.5 Amputation and disarticulation of toe(s)

87.6 Amputation of foot

Includes: midtarsal disarticulation (Chopart's)

supramalleolar

that between tarsus and metatarsus (Hey's)

87.7 Amputation of leg (through tibia and fibula)

Includes: that of ankle through malleoli of tibia and fibula  
 (Pirogoff's) (Syme's)

87.8 Amputation of thigh and disarticulation of knee

87.9 Disarticulation of hip joint and abdominopelvic amputation



88.8 Biopsy of lymph nodes  
Excludes: that incidental to other removal of tissue (88.7)  
that of lymphatic channel (88.9)

## 88.9 Other operations on lymphatic system

Includes: anastomosis of lymphatics  
 biopsy of lymphatic channel  
 dilation of lymphatics  
 excision of lymphatics  
 fistulization of thoracic duct  
 lymphangiectomy  
 lymphangioplasty  
 lymphangiorrhaphy  
 lymphangiectomy  
 lymphaticostomy  
 operation for lymphedema of limb

Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired

## 15. OPERATIONS ON SKIN AND SUBCUTANEOUS TISSUE (89)

## 89 OPERATIONS ON SKIN AND SUBCUTANEOUS TISSUE

Includes: hair follicles

lips

mouth

Excludes: penis (69.0-69.9)

scrotum (67.0-67.9)

skin of:

breast (38.0-38.9)

ear (20.0-20.3)

nails

sebaceous glands

sudoriferous glands

skin of:

eyelid and eyebrow  
 (12.0-12.9)

nose (21.0, 21.9)

vulva (75.0-75.9)

## 89.0 Incision of skin and subcutaneous tissue

Includes: drainage

exploration (sinus tract)

removal of foreign body  
 that of nail

## 89.1 Excision and destruction of lesion of skin and subcutaneous tissue

Includes: cauterization

curettage

diathermy (coagulation)

electrolysis

evulsion

fistulectomy

fulguration

lipectomy

marsupialization of

pilonidal sinus

that of:

branchial cyst

callus

dermoid cyst

fissure

gangrene

neoplasm

pilonidal cyst or

sinus

scar

sebaceous cyst

sinus tract

## 89.2 Removal of nail

Includes: evulsion

onychectomy

## 89.3 Excision of skin for graft

## 89.4 Suture

Includes: cheilorrhaphy

## 89.5 Plastic operation on lip and mouth

Includes: cheiloplasty

cheilostomatoplasty

cleft lip operation

grafting

hare lip operation

reconstruction

rhinocheiloplasty

stomatoplasty

Excludes: cleft palate operation (26.4)

## 89.6 Skin graft except of lip and mouth

Includes: fat graft

full thickness graft

pinch graft

razor graft

sheet graft

split graft

thick graft

thin graft

transplantation of skin

Excludes: breast (38.5)

external ear (20.2)

eyebrow (12.4)

eyelid (12.4)

fascial graft (85.7)

nose (21.4)

pedicle or tube graft (89.7)

- 89.7 Pedicle graft of skin and subcutaneous tissue except lip and mouth  
Includes: any stage tube graft
- 89.8 Biopsy of skin and subcutaneous tissue  
Excludes: that incidental to other excision of tissue (89.1, 89.2)
- 89.9 Other operations on skin and subcutaneous tissue  
Includes: cosmetic operations on face without skin graft  
inert material implant  
other plastic operations (except lip and mouth)  
Excludes: radiation, any form (95.0)  
subcutaneous injections (omit)  
Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired

## 16. CERTAIN NONSURGICAL PROCEDURES (90-99)

### 90 ENDOSCOPY WITHOUT EFFECT UPON TISSUE OR LESION

- Includes: that for:  
application of therapeutic agent  
exploration  
insertion of tube  
irrigation  
lavage  
removal of foreign body
- Excludes: that for:  
biopsy  
excision  
dilatation  
drainage  
removal of tissue

- 90.0 Otoscopy for removal of foreign body  
Excludes: that for exploration or irrigation only (omit)
- 90.1 Rhinoscopy for removal of foreign body  
Excludes: that for exploration or irrigation only (omit)
- 90.2 Laryngoscopy and tracheoscopy without effect upon tissue or lesion
- 90.3 Bronchoscopy without effect upon tissue or lesion
- 90.4 Esophagoscopy and gastroscopy without effect upon tissue or lesion  
Includes: oral  
that through gastrostomy stoma
- 90.5 Proctoscopy without effect upon tissue or lesion  
Includes: anoscopy sigmoidoscopy  
proctosigmoidoscopy
- 90.6 Cystoscopy and urethroscopy without effect upon tissue or lesion  
Includes: pyeloscopy ureteroscopy
- 90.8 Vaginoscopy without effect upon tissue or lesion  
Includes: colposcopy
- 90.9 Other endoscopy without effect upon tissue or lesion  
Excludes: culdoscopy (40.8, 40.9) peritoneoscopy (40.8, 40.9)  
thoracoscopy (34.0-35.9)

### 92 CERTAIN RADIOGRAPHY BY INJECTION OF RADIOPAQUE SUBSTANCE

- Includes: that by injection of air  
Excludes: fluoroscopy without injection of radiopaque substance (omit)  
x-ray without injection of radiopaque substance (omit)

- 92.0 Encephalography and ventriculography
- 92.1 Myelography
- 92.3 Cardiography and angiocardiology  
Includes: aortography
- 92.4 Cerebral arteriography  
Includes: angiography (cerebral)
- 92.5 Other arteriography and venography
- 92.7 Bronchography  
Includes: radiography of larynx and trachea

### 93 OTHER RADIOGRAPHY BY INJECTION OF RADIOPAQUE SUBSTANCE

- Includes: that by injection of air  
Excludes: fluoroscopy without injection of radiopaque substance (omit)  
x-ray without injection of radiopaque substance (omit)

- 93.0 Cholangiography
- 93.2 Pyelography
  - Includes: ureteropyelography
- 93.3 Cystography
- 93.5 Salpingography
  - Includes: hysterosalpingography
- 93.8 Arthrography
- 93.9 Other radiography by injection of radiopaque substance
  - Excludes: radiography of gastro-intestinal tract  
(barium meal) (barium enema) (omit)

## 95 RADIATION THERAPY

- Includes: cobalt treatment  
          high voltage treatment  
          radium  
          radon  
          therapeutic x-ray,  
          any voltage
- Excludes: diagnostic x-ray (omit)
- 95.0 Superficial radiation therapy
- 95.2 Deep radiation therapy
- 95.4 Gynecological implants of radioactive substance
- 95.5 Other implants of radioactive substance
- 95.7 Ingestion of radioisotopes for treatment
  - Includes: parenteral injection
  - Excludes: ingestion of tracer isotopes for diagnostic purposes  
(omit)
- 95.9 Other and unspecified radiation therapy

## 99 MISCELLANEOUS NONSURGICAL PROCEDURES

- 99.0 Shock therapy
- 99.3 Exchange transfusion
  - Includes: exsanguination transfusion
- 99.5 Use of artificial kidney
  - Includes: extracorporeal hemodialysis
- 99.9 Other nonsurgical procedures
  - Excludes: spinal anesthesia (omit)
  - Requires: writing exact term, if more specificity is desired



# Index of Operations and Treatments

- Abortion, therapeutic--see 72.0, 72.8  
Acetabuloplasty--see 84.0-84.1  
Adenoidectomy 27.3  
Adrenalectomy 09.0  
Adrenotomy 09.1  
Advancement  
    eye muscle 11.3  
    tendon 85.5  
        hand 86.5  
Alveolectomy 24.4  
Alveoloplasty 24.7  
Alveolotomy 24.0  
Amputation  
    abdominopelvic 87.9  
    ankle through malleoli of tibia  
        and fibula 87.7  
    arm through humerus 87.3  
    cervix 73.2  
    clitoris 75.4  
    ear, external 20.1  
    finger except thumb 87.0  
    foot 87.6  
    forearm 87.2  
    hand 87.2  
    Hey's 87.6  
    interthoracoscaphular 87.4  
    leg through tibia and fibula 87.7  
    penis 69.3  
    Pirogoff's 87.7  
    supramalleolar 87.6  
    Syme's 87.7  
    thigh 87.8  
    thumb 87.1  
    toe 87.5  
Anastomosis  
    aortic 31.2  
    appendix 45.9  
    arteries, peripheral 88.2  
    arteriovenous, peripheral 88.5  
    bile ducts 53.2  
    bile duct to intestine 53.2  
    bile duct to pancreas 53.2  
    bile duct to stomach 53.2  
    bladder to intestine 63.4  
    cystic bile duct 53.2  
    epididymis to vas deferens 68.9  
    esophagus 28.4  
    fallopian tube 71.3  
    gall bladder 53.6  
    gall bladder to intestine 53.6  
    gall bladder to pancreas 53.6  
    gall bladder to stomach 53.6  
    hepatic duct 53.2  
Anastomosis--Continued  
    intestine 47.3  
    lymphatics 88.9  
    nerve, peripheral 05.5  
    pancreas 55.2  
    peripheral arteries 88.2  
    peripheral veins--see 88.2-88.3  
    portal vein with inferior vena  
        cava 51.3  
    pulmonary aortic (Pott's) 31.2  
    pulmonary innominate (Blalock)  
        31.2  
    pulmonary subclavian (Blalock)  
        31.2  
    rectum 48.4  
    splenic and renal veins 56.3  
    stomach 44.5  
    subclavian aortic 31.2  
    ureter to bladder 62.4  
    vas deferens 68.9  
    veins, peripheral--see 88.2-88.3  
    ventriculopleural 02.3  
Anesthesia, spinal--omit  
Aneurysmectomy 88.1  
    intrathoracic 31.3  
Aneurysmoplasty, intrathoracic 31.3  
Aneurysmorrhaphy 88.1  
    intrathoracic 31.3  
Aneurysmotomy, intrathoracic 31.3  
Angiectomy 88.2  
Angiocardiography--see 92.3  
Angiography, cerebral--see 92.4  
Angioplasty 88.5  
Angiorrhaphy 88.5  
Angiotomy 88.0  
    great vessel, intrathoracic 31.0  
Angiotripsy 88.5  
Ankylosis, production of--see fusion,  
    joint  
Anoplasty 49.4  
Anoscopy--see 90.5  
Antrotomy  
    Caldwell-Luc 21.6  
    exploratory 21.6  
    intranasal 21.6  
    mastoid 20.7  
    maxillary 21.6  
Antrum window operation 21.6  
Aortography--see 92.3  
Aortotomy 31.0  
Apicectomy 24.3  
    petrous pyramid 20.9  
Apicolysis 35.5

- Apicostomy 24.9  
 Aponeuroorrhaphy 85.4  
     hand 86.4  
 Aponeurotomy 85.1  
     hand 86.1  
 Application  
     endoscopic, therapeutic agent—  
         see 90.0-90.9  
     forceps, with delivery—see  
         76.4-76.7  
     forceps, without delivery 78.9  
 Appendectomy 45.1  
 Appendicocostomy 45.9  
 Appendico-enterostomy 45.9  
 Appendicostomy 45.3  
 Appendicotomy 45.0  
 Arrest  
     bone growth 81.1  
     epiphyseal 81.1  
 Arterectomy 88.2  
 Arteriography—see 92.5  
     cerebral—see 92.4  
 Arterioplasty 88.5  
     great vessels, intrathoracic 31.2  
 Arteriorrhaphy 88.5  
     intrathoracic 31.2  
 Arteriotomy 88.0  
     great vessel, intrathoracic 31.0  
 Arthrectomy 83.9  
 Arthrocentesis 83.2  
 Arthrodesis—see fusion, joint  
 Arthrography—see 93.8  
 Arthrolysis 84.9  
 Arthroplasty—see repair, joint  
     hip—see 84.0-84.1  
 Arthrorrhaphy—see repair, joint  
 Arthrostomy 84.9  
 Arthrotomy 83.0  
 Artificial kidney 99.5  
 Arytenoidectomy 22.2  
 Arytenoidopexy 22.3  
 Aspiration  
     bone marrow 80.6  
     bronchus 33.1  
     bursa 85.0  
     calculus, bladder 63.6  
     cranial 01.2  
     craniobuccal pouch 09.3  
     diverticulum, pharynx 27.5  
     eye 10.9  
     hernia 42.5  
     joint 83.2  
     lung, by incision 35.0  
     nasal sinus 21.6  
     ovary 70.0  
     pericardium 30.0  
     pleural cavity 34.1  
     Rathke's pouch 09.3  
     spinal 03.3  
     vitreous 10.9  
 Astrogalectomy 80.4  
 Attachment, eye muscles 11.9  
 Avulsion  
     nerve  
         peripheral 05.3  
         phrenic 35.5
- Balanoplasty 69.4  
 Basiotripsy 76.9  
 Biopsy  
     abdominal wall 40.8  
     accessory sinus 21.9  
     adenoids 27.8  
     adrenal gland 09.1  
     anus 49.8  
     biliary tract 53.8  
     bladder 63.8  
     bone 80.8  
     bone marrow by sternal puncture  
         80.6  
     brain 01.8  
     breast 38.8  
     bronchus 33.8  
     buccal cavity 26.8  
     bursa 85.8  
     cervix, without curettage 73.8  
     chest wall 34.9  
     choroid 16.7  
     ciliary body 15.9  
     colon 46.8  
     conjunctiva 13.8  
     cornea 14.8  
     ear, external 20.3  
     endometrial, by curettage 72.8  
     endoscopic—code to biopsy of the  
         site  
         esophagus 28.8  
         eyelid 12.8  
         fallopian tube 71.9  
         fascia 85.8  
         gum 24.9  
         heart 30.9  
         intestine 46.8  
         iris 15.5  
         joint structures 83.8  
         kidney 60.8  
         lacrimal apparatus 18.9  
         larynx 22.8  
         lens 17.9  
         liver 51.8  
         lung 35.8  
         lymph nodes 88.8  
         lymphatic channel 88.9  
         mediastinum 34.9  
         muscle 85.8  
         neoplasm—code to biopsy of the  
             site  
         nerve, peripheral 05.8  
         nose 21.9  
         orbit 10.8  
         ovary 70.8  
         palate 26.8  
         pancreas 55.8  
         penis 69.8  
         perianal tissue 49.8  
         pericardium 30.9  
         perineum 75.8  
         peripheral vessels 88.5  
         perirectal tissue 48.8  
         perirenal tissue 60.8  
         peritoneum 40.8  
         periurethral tissue 64.8  
         pharynx 27.8

- Biopsy—Continued  
   pituitary 09.3  
   pleura 34.9  
   prostate 66.8  
   rectum 48.8  
   salivary gland or duct 25.9  
   sclera 16.3  
   scrotum 67.8  
   spermatic cord 67.8  
   spinal cord 03.8  
   skin and subcutaneous tissue 89.8  
   spleen 56.9  
   stomach 44.8  
   tendon 85.8  
   testis 67.8  
   thymus 09.5  
   thyroid 08.8  
   tongue 26.8  
   tonsils 27.8  
   trachea 22.8  
   tube, fallopian 71.9  
   tunica vaginalis 67.8  
   ureter 62.9  
   urethra 64.8  
   uterus, without curettage 73.8  
   vagina 74.8  
   vas deferens 68.9  
   vulva 75.8  
 Blepharoplasty 12.4  
 Blepharorrhaphy 12.3  
 Blepharotomy 12.0  
 Block, nerve  
   peripheral 05.7  
   sympathetic 06.2  
 Breech extraction 76.8  
 Bronchography—see 92.7  
 Bronchoplasty 33.4  
 Bronchorrhaphy 33.4  
 Bronchoscopy—see 90.3  
 Bronchostomy 33.4  
 Bronchotomy 33.9  
 Burr holes, for decompression 01.0  
 Bursectomy 85.3  
 Bursotomy 85.0  
  
 Canthectomy 12.6  
 Canthoplasty 12.6  
 Canthorrhaphy 12.6  
 Canthotomy 12.6  
 Capsulectomy  
   joint 83.9  
   kidney 60.9  
   lens 17.2  
     with extraction of lens 17.3  
 Capsuloplasty—see repair, joint  
 Capsulorrhaphy—see repair, joint  
 Capsulotomy  
   joint 83.1  
   lens 17.1  
 Cardiectomy 44.2  
 Cardiocentesis 30.0  
 Cardiography—see 92.3  
 Cardiolysis 30.9  
 Cardio-omentopexy 30.2  
 Cardiopericardiopexy 30.2  
 Cardioplasty 28.5  
 Cardiorrhaphy 30.2  
 Cardiotomy 30.0  
 Carotid gland operations 09.7  
 Carpectomy 80.4  
 Castration  
   female—see 70.4-70.5  
   male 67.5  
 Catheterization  
   cardiac 30.4  
   Eustachian tube 20.8  
   heart 30.4  
   lacrimal duct 18.9  
   ureter 62.6  
   urethra 64.5  
 Cauterization—see also excision of lesion  
   anus 49.2  
   cervix 73.1  
   chalazion 12.1  
   cornea 14.3  
   eyelid 12.4  
   for epistaxis 21.3  
   iris 15.1  
   larynx 22.1  
   lung 35.1  
   nose, for epistaxis 21.3  
   pharynx 27.6  
   rectum 48.1  
   skin and subcutaneous tissue 89.1  
   vocal cords 22.1  
 Cecectomy 46.3  
 Cecocolostomy 47.3  
 Cecopexy 47.6  
 Cecoplication 47.9  
 Cecorrhaphy 47.4  
 Cecosigmoidostomy 47.3  
 Cecostomy 47.2  
 Celliotomy, exploratory 40.1  
 Cephalotomy 76.9  
 Cervicectomy 73.2  
 Cesarean section—see 78.0-78.4  
 Chalazion operation 12.1  
 Cheiloplasty 89.5  
 Cheilorrhaphy 89.4  
 Cheilostomatoplasty 89.5  
 Cholangiography—see 93.0  
 Cholangiostomy 53.0  
 Cholangiotomy 53.0  
 Cholecystectomy 53.5  
 Cholecyst-enterorrhaphy 53.9  
 Cholecystoecostomy 53.6  
 Cholecystocolostomy 53.6  
 Cholecystoduodenostomy 53.6  
 Cholecysto-enterostomy 53.6  
 Cholecystogastrostomy 53.6  
 Cholecysto-ileostomy 53.6  
 Cholecystojejunostomy 53.6  
 Cholecystopancreostomy 53.6  
 Cholecystopexy 53.9  
 Cholecystorrhaphy 53.9  
 Cholecystostomy 53.4  
 Cholecystotomy 53.4  
 Choledochectomy 53.1  
 Choledocholithotomy 53.0



- Choledocholithotripsy 53.0  
 Choledochoplasty 53.3  
 Choledochorrhaphy 53.3  
 Choledochostomy 53.0  
 Choledochotomy 53.0  
 Cholelithotomy 53.4  
 Chondrectomy  
   intervertebral cartilage 83.4  
   joint—see 83.9  
   nasal 21.1  
   semilunar cartilage 83.5  
 Chondroplasty—see repair, joint  
 Chondrotomy 83.1  
   nasal 21.9  
 Chordotomy 03.2  
 Ciliarotomy 15.6  
 Cinching, eye muscle 11.5  
 Circumcision  
   female 75.4  
   male 69.2  
 Clavicotomy 80.1  
   fetal 76.9  
 Cleft lip operation 89.5  
 Cleft palate operation 26.4  
 Cleidotomy 76.9  
 Clipping  
   frenum linguae 26.0  
   tip of uvula 26.3  
 Clitoridectomy 75.4  
 Clitoridotomy 75.4  
 Closed reduction—see reduction  
 Closure  
   anastomosis  
     omach 44.6  
     dicostomy 45.4  
   artificial opening  
     bile duct 53.3  
     bladder 63.5  
     gall bladder 53.9  
     hepatic duct 53.3  
     intestine 47.5  
     larynx 22.3  
   bronchostomy 33.4  
   cecostomy 47.5  
   colostomy 47.5  
   cystostomy 63.5  
   delayed granulating wound 42.1  
   duodenostomy 47.5  
   enterostomy 47.5  
   esophagostomy 28.5  
   fistula  
     anus 49.5  
     appendix 45.4  
     bladder 63.5  
     branchial cleft 27.7  
     bronchocutaneous 33.4  
     bronchopleural 33.4  
     esophagus 28.5  
     external mouth 26.9  
     fecal 47.5  
     kidney 60.5  
     perineal 75.5  
     rectovaginal 74.3  
     salivary gland 25.4  
     stomach 44.6  
     trachea 22.7  
 Closure—Continued  
   fistula—Continued  
     tracheo-esophageal 28.5  
     ureter 62.5  
     ureterovaginal 74.3  
     urethra 64.4  
     urethrorectal 64.4  
     vaginal 74.3  
     vesicocolic 63.5  
     vesico-enteric 63.5  
     vesicorectal 63.5  
     vesico-uterine 63.5  
     vesicovaginal 74.3  
   gastroduodenostomy 44.6  
   gastrojejunostomy 44.6  
   gastrostomy 44.6  
   ileostomy 47.5  
   jejunostomy 47.5  
   myelomeningocele 03.5  
   nephrostomy 60.5  
   perforation, septum 21.4  
   proctostomy 48.4  
   rectostomy 48.4  
   sigmoidostomy 47.5  
   tracheostomy 22.7  
   urethrostomy 64.4  
 Coagulation  
   brain tissue, not dura 01.1  
   pharynx by diathermy 27.6  
 Cobalt treatment—see radiation therapy  
 Coccygectomy 80.4  
 Coccygotomy 80.1  
 Colectomy—see 46.4-46.5  
 Collapse, surgical, lung 35.5  
 Colocentesis 46.9  
 Colocolostomy 47.3  
 Colo-ileotomy 46.0  
 Colopexy 47.6  
 Coloplication 47.9  
 Coloproctostomy 47.3  
 Colorectostomy 47.3  
 Colorrhaphy 47.4  
 Colosigmoidostomy 47.3  
 Colostomy 47.1  
 Colotomy 46.0  
 Colpectomy 74.2  
 Colpocleisis 74.2  
 Colpoperineoplasty 74.5  
 Colpoperineorrhaphy 74.3  
 Colpopexy 74.5  
 Colpoplasty 74.5  
 Colporrhaphy 74.3  
 Colposcopy—see 90.8  
 Colpotomy 74.0  
 Commissurotomy 30.3  
 Condylectomy 83.9  
 Condylotomy 80.1  
 Conization, cervix 73.2  
 Conjunctivo-dacryocystostomy 18.1  
 Construction, vagina, artificial 74.5  
 Control  
   hemorrhage  
     adenoids 27.4  
     by cystoscopy 66.9

- Control—Continued  
 hemorrhage—Continued  
   by urethroscopy 66.9  
   intrapleural 34.9  
   thyroid 08.0  
   tonsils 27.4
- Cordopexy 22.3
- Coreoplasty 15.3
- Correction  
   atresia, nasopharynx 27.7  
   coarctation of aorta 31.2  
   cleft palate 26.4
- Cosmetic operation on face without skin graft 89.9
- Costectomy, except incidental to thoracic operation 80.4
- Costo-chondrectomy 34.4
- Costotomy 80.1
- Costotransectomy, except incidental to thoracic operation 80.4
- Craniectomy 01.0  
   strip, for premature closure of cranial suture 02.0
- Cranioclasis 76.9
- Cranioplasty 02.0
- Craniotomy 01.0  
   fetal 76.9
- Craterization, bone 80.2
- Cricoidectomy 22.2
- Cricothyrectomy 22.0
- Cricothyrectomy 22.0
- Cricothyroidectomy 22.2
- Cricotomy 22.0
- Cricotracheotomy 22.0
- Crushing  
   bone 81.9  
   calculus, bladder 63.6  
   ganglion, sympathetic 06.0  
   nerve  
     peripheral 05.1  
     phrenic 35.5  
     sympathetic 06.0  
   stone, bile passage 53.0
- Cryptorchidectomy—see 67.4-67.5
- Culdoscopy, for exploration or removal of foreign body or lesion 40.9
- Curettage—see also excision  
   anus 49.2  
   bladder, except for biopsy 65.9  
   bone 80.2  
   bursa 85.2  
   cartilage 85.5  
   chalazion 12.1  
   conjunctiva 13.2  
   cornea 14.5  
   eyelids 12.2  
   joint 83.5  
   kidney, except for biopsy 60.9  
   muscle 85.2  
   sclera 16.3  
   skin and subcutaneous tissue 89.1  
   tendon 85.2
- Curette evacuation, lens 17.9
- Cutting  
   nerve, peripheral 05.1  
   ureterovesical orifice 62.9  
   urethral sphincter 64.9
- Cycliotomy 15.6
- Cyclodialysis 15.6
- Cyclodiathermy 15.7
- Cystectomy—see 63.1-63.2
- Cystocolostomy 63.4
- Cystography—see 93.5
- Cystolithotomy 63.0
- Cystopexy 63.5
- Cystoplasty 63.5
- Cystoproctostomy 63.4
- Cystorrhaphy 63.5
- Cystoscopy—see 90.6  
   for control of hemorrhage, prostate 66.9
- Cystosigmoidostomy 63.4
- Cystostomy 63.3
- Cystotomy 63.0
- Dacryo-adenectomy 18.1
- Dacryo-cystectomy 18.1
- Dacryocystorhinostomy 18.3
- Dacryocystostomy 18.2
- Dacryocystosyringotomy 18.0
- Dacryocystotomy 18.0
- Debridement  
   abdominal wall 40.5  
   compound fracture 80.5  
   skull 02.0
- Decapsulation, kidney 60.9
- Decompression  
   cranial 01.0  
   for imperforate anus 48.0  
   heart 30.0  
   nerve, peripheral 05.0  
   orbit 10.0  
   pericardium 30.0  
   spinal 03.0
- Decortication  
   cerebral 01.4  
   kidney 60.9  
   lung 34.4  
   nose 21.9  
   pericardium 30.1
- Delimiting, cornea 14.0
- Delivery  
   cesarean section—see 78.0-78.4  
   high forceps 76.7  
   low forceps—see 76.4-76.5  
   mid forceps 76.6
- Dermatoplasty—see 89.5-89.7
- Desmotomy 83.1
- Destruction  
   fetus 76.9  
   lesion—see excision of lesion
- Diaphysectomy 80.2
- Diathermy  
   accessory sinus 21.9  
   choroid 16.7  
   ciliary body 15.7

## Diathermy—Continued

- esophagus 28.1
- labyrinth 20.6
- rectum 48.1
- retina 16.9
- sclera 16.5
- skin and subcutaneous tissue 89.1
- vestibule of ear 20.6

## Dilatation

- artificial opening, intestine 47.9
- bronchus 33.9
- cervix 73.9

for examination only—omit  
obstetrical 76.9

endoscopic—code to dilatation of  
the site

- esophagus 28.6
- frontal nasal duct 21.9
- larynx 22.9
- lymphatics 88.9
- obstetrical, cervix 76.9
- pharynx 27.9
- punctum 18.4
- rectum 48.5
- salivary duct 25.9
- sphincter
  - anal 49.6
  - cardiac 28.6
- trachea 22.9
- ureter 62.6
- ureterovesical orifice 62.6
- urethra 64.5
- vagina 74.6

## Dilatation and curettage

- after abortion 77.1
- after delivery 77.1
- uterus—see 72.8, 77.1

## Dilation—see dilatation

## Disarticulation—see amputation

## Dissection

- cataract 17.0
- lens 17.0

## Diverticulectomy

- bladder 63.1
- esophagus 28.1
- intestine 46.2
- Meckel's 46.2

## Division

- adhesions—see Freeing, adhesions
- angle of mandible 80.1
- anterior synechia 14.9
- bladder neck 63.9
- bone 80.1
- canaliculus 18.9
- capsule, joint 83.1
- cartilage 83.1
- congenital web
  - larynx 22.9
  - pharynx 27.9
- fallopian tube—see 71.5, 71.9
- fascia 85.1
  - hand 86.1
- glossopharyngeal nerve 27.9
- isthmus, thyroid 08.9
- ligament 83.1

## Division—Continued

- muscle 85.1
  - hand 86.1
- neck of condyle 80.1
- nerve, peripheral 05.1
- nerves, to adrenals 09.1
- patent ductus arteriosus 31.2
- phrenic nerve 35.5
- Skene's glands 75.1
- sphincter, anal 49.1
- spinal cord, nerve tracts in 03.2
- superior laryngeal nerve 22.9
- tendon 85.1
  - hand 86.1
- tympanum 20.4
- vas deferens 68.0

## Drainage—see also incision and

## drainage

- abdominal wall 40.0
- abscess
  - auricle 20.0
  - ear 20.0
  - external auditory canal 20.0
  - external auditory meatus 20.0
  - ischiorectal 49.7
  - ovary 70.0
  - perianal 49.7
  - perirectal tissue 48.6
  - retropharyngeal 27.5
  - thyroid 08.0
- bile duct 53.0
- bladder, without incision 63.6
- breast 38.0
- bulbo-urethral gland 64.9
- bursa 85.0
  - pharyngea 27.5
- by anastomosis
  - bladder 63.4
  - kidney 60.5
  - kidney pelvis 60.5
  - ureter 62.4
- by cystostomy 63.3
- by uretero-enterostomy 62.3
- by ureterostomy 62.2
- by urethrostomy 64.3
- cranio buccal pouch 09.3
- cyst
  - ovary 70.0
  - thyroglossal 08.0
  - thyroid 08.0
- duodenal 47.2
- endoscopic—code to incision of  
the site
- fascia 85.0
- fistula, anus 49.0
- frontal sinus 21.6
- gallbladder 53.4
- hematoma, sinus 21.6
- joint structures 83.0
- lacrimal gland or lacrimal sac  
18.0
- liver 51.0
- lung, by incision 35.0
- mediastinum 34.2
- mucocoele, frontal sinus 21.6

- Drainage—Continued  
   muscle 85.0  
   orbit 10.0  
   ovary 70.0  
   pancreas 55.0  
   perineum 75.0  
   periprosthetic tissue 66.9  
   periurethral tissue 64.9  
   perivesical tissue 63.9  
   petrous pyramid 20.9  
   pleura 34.0  
   prostate 66.0  
   Rathke's pouch 09.3  
   salivary gland 25.0  
   seminal vesicles 66.6  
   sinus  
     maxillary 21.6  
     sphenoidal 21.6  
   spleen 56.0  
   tendon 85.0  
   thorax 34.0  
   vagina 74.0  
   vulva 75.0  
   wound, pharynx 27.5  
 Drilling, bone 80.0  
 Duodenectomy 46.3  
 Duodenocholedochotomy 53.0  
 Duodenoduodenostomy 47.3  
 Duodeno-ileostomy 47.3  
 Duodenojejunoostomy 47.3  
 Duodenorrhaphy 47.4  
 Duodenostomy 47.2  
 Duodenotomy 46.0  
 Duraplasty 02.1  
  
 Electrocoagulation  
   aneurysm, peripheral vessels 88.1  
   nose, for epistaxis 21.3  
 Electrolysis  
   retina 16.9  
   skin and subcutaneous tissue 89.1  
 Elevation  
   bone fracture  
     frontal sinus 21.9  
     maxillary sinus 21.9  
   bone fragments  
     cranial 02.0  
     spinal 03.5  
 Elliot's operation 16.2  
 Embolectomy, peripheral vessels 88.0  
 Embryectomy 78.6  
 Embryotomy 76.9  
 Encephalography—see 92.0  
 Encephalopuncture 01.2  
 Endo-aneurysmorrhaphy 88.1  
 Endometrectomy, uterine 72.2  
 Endoscopy—see 90.0-90.9  
 Enlargement, introitus 75.0  
 Enlarging  
   palpebral fissure 12.6  
   punctum 18.4  
 Enterectomy 46.3  
 Entero-anastomosis 47.3  
 Enterocentesis 46.0  
 Enterocolectomy 46.3  
 Enterocolostomy 47.3  
  
 Entero-enterostomy 47.3  
 Enterolysis 47.7  
 Enterorrhaphy 47.4  
 Enterostomy, NOS 47.2  
 Enterotomy 46.0  
 Enucleation, eyeball 10.4  
 Epididymectomy 68.5  
 Epididymisoplasty 68.9  
 Epiglottidectomy 22.2  
 Epilation, eyelid 12.5  
 Epiploectomy 40.7  
 Epiplopexy 42.2  
 Epiplorrhaphy 42.2  
 Episioepineoplasty 75.5  
 Episioepineorrhaphy 75.5  
   obstetrical 77.3  
 Episioectomy 75.5  
 Episiorrhaphy 75.5  
   obstetrical 77.3  
 Episiotomy 75.0  
   obstetrical—see 76.3-76.4  
 Esophagectomy 28.2  
 Esophagoduodenostomy 28.4  
   with complete gastrectomy 44.3  
 Esophago-enterostomy 28.4  
 Esophago-esophagostomy 28.4  
 Esophago-gastrectomy 28.2  
 Esophagogastromyotomy 28.0  
 Esophagogastroplasty 28.5  
 Esophagogastrostomy 28.4  
   with partial gastrectomy 44.2  
 Esophago-ileostomy 28.4  
 Esophagojejunoostomy 28.4  
 Esophagoplasty 28.5  
 Esophagorrhaphy 28.5  
 Esophagoscopy—see 90.4  
   with dilatation 28.6  
 Esophagostomy 28.3  
 Esophagotomy 28.0  
 Ethmoidectomy 21.7  
 Ethmoidotomy 21.6  
 Evacuation  
   granuloma of canaliculus 18.9  
   streptothrix from lacrimal duct 18.9  
   thrombosed hemorrhoids 49.9  
 Evisceration  
   eyeball 10.3  
   orbit 10.9  
   pelvic 72.7  
 Evulsion  
   nail 89.2  
   skin and subcutaneous tissue 89.1  
 Examination, thyroid 08.0  
 Exchange transfusion 99.3  
 Excision  
   aberrant tissue breast 38.9  
   abscess, lacrimal gland 18.9  
   adenoma, thyroid 08.1  
   ampulla of Vater 53.1  
   aneurysm  
     intrathoracic 31.3  
     peripheral vessels 88.1  
   anus 49.9  
   aponeurosis 85.3  
   hand 86.3

## Excision--Continued

arteries, peripheral 88.2  
 Bartholin's gland 75.3  
 bone--see 80.2-80.4  
 branchial cyst or vestige 27.6  
 bulbourethral gland 64.9  
 buried root, tooth 24.2  
 cartilage  
   intervertebral 83.4  
   joint--see 83.9  
   nasal 21.1  
   semilunar 83.5  
 chalazion 12.1  
 choroid 16.7  
 cilia base 12.2  
 coarctation of aorta 31.2  
 cyst--see also excision of lesion  
   of site  
     bile duct 53.1  
     breast 38.1  
     parovarian 72.2  
     spleen 56.1  
     thyroglossal 08.4  
     thyroid 08.1  
 diverticulum  
   Meckel's 46.2  
   pharyngo-esophageal 27.6  
   stomach 44.2  
 duct, thyroglossal 08.4  
 endoscopic--code to excision of  
   the site  
 external ear 20.1  
 fascia, for graft 85.3  
   hand 86.3  
 fibroadenoma, breast 38.1  
 fissure, anus 49.2  
 fistula--see also excision of  
   lesion of site  
     arteriovenous, peripheral 88.5  
     perirectal tissue, not opening  
       into rectum 48.6  
     pleura 34.4  
     rectal 48.1  
     stomach 44.2  
     thorax 34.4  
 ganglion 85.2  
   sympathetic 06.1  
 goiter, intrathoracic, by medi-  
   astinotomy 08.3  
 hematocele  
   spermatic cord 67.1  
   tunica vaginalis 67.1  
 hemorrhoidal tags 49.3  
 hydatid cyst, liver 51.1  
 hydrocele  
   round ligament 72.2  
   spermatic cord 67.1  
   tunica vaginalis 67.1  
 lacrimal gland or sac 18.1  
 lesion  
   abdominal wall 40.5  
   accessory sinus 21.9  
   adenoid 27.4  
   anus 49.2  
   auricle 20.1  
   bile ducts 53.1

## Excision--Continued

lesion--Continued  
   bladder 63.1  
   bone 80.2  
   breast 38.1  
   broad ligament 72.2  
   bronchus 33.2  
   cerebral 01.4  
   cervix 73.1  
   ciliary body 15.1  
   conjunctiva 13.2  
   cornea 14.3  
   ear, external 20.1  
   endoscopic--code to excision,  
     lesion of the site  
   esophagus 28.1  
   external auditory canal 20.1  
   external auditory meatus 20.1  
   eye 10.2  
   eyelid 12.2  
   fallopian tube 71.9  
   fascia 85.2  
   gum 24.5  
   hepatic duct 53.1  
   intestine 46.1  
   intracranial 01.4  
   intraspinous 03.4  
   iris 15.1  
   joint 83.3  
   kidney 60.2  
   lacrimal gland or sac 18.1  
   larynx 22.1  
   liver 51.1  
   lung 35.1  
   mediastinum 34.3  
   meninges  
     cerebral 01.4  
     spinal 03.4  
   mouth NOS 26.9  
   muscle 85.2  
   nerve, peripheral 05.2  
   nose 21.0  
   omentum 40.7  
   orbit 10.2  
   ovary 70.1  
   palate 26.9  
   pancreas 55.1  
   penis 69.1  
   perineum 75.2  
   pharynx 27.6  
   pinna 20.1  
   pleura 34.4  
   rectum 48.1  
   salivary gland 25.2  
   sclera 16.2  
   scrotum--see 67.3  
   skin and subcutaneous tissue  
     89.1  
   skin, nose 21.0  
   spermatic cord--see 67.3  
   spleen 56.1  
   stomach 44.2  
   tendon 85.2  
   tendon sheath 85.2  
   testis--see 67.3  
   thorax 34.4

## Excision--Continued

## lesion--Continued

thyroid gland, by transternal route 08.3  
 tongue 26.1  
 tonsil 27.4  
 trachea 22.9  
 tunica vaginalis--see 67.3  
 urethra 64.2  
 vagina 74.1  
 vocal cords 22.1  
 vulva 75.2  
 ligament 83.9  
 lymph node 88.7  
 lymphatic 88.9  
 meibomian gland 12.1  
 meniscus 83.5  
 myositis ossificans 85.2  
 neoplasm--see excision, lesion  
 nerve, sympathetic 06.1  
 nipple 38.4  
 osteochondritis dissecans 83.3  
 ovary--see 70.2-70.5  
 patella, complete 80.4  
 perianal skin tabs 49.7  
 perianal tissue 49.7  
 peripheral arteries 88.2  
 peripheral veins, except varicose 88.3  
 periprosthetic tissue 66.9  
 perirectal tissue 48.6  
 perirenal tissue 60.7  
 prolapsed  
   ciliary body 15.9  
   disk 83.4  
 rectal mucosa 48.1  
 redundant mucosa of colostomy 46.1  
 ring of conjunctiva around cornea 13.3  
 salivary gland 25.3  
 scar--see also excision of lesion of site  
   pleura 34.4  
   thorax 34.4  
 septum, vagina 74.2  
 sinus, thyroglossal 08.4  
 skin, for graft 89.3  
 spermatocele 68.4  
 stricture, urethra 64.2  
 supernumerary breast 38.9  
 tarsal plate 12.2  
 tendon, for graft 85.3  
   hand 86.3  
 tendon sheath 85.3  
   hand 86.3  
 thyroid gland, aberrant, by transternal route 08.3  
 tonsil tag 27.1  
 tract, thyroglossal 08.4  
 ulcer  
   duodenum 44.2  
   peptic 44.2  
   stomach 44.2  
 uvula 26.3  
 varicocele, spermatic cord 67.2

## Excision--Continued

## veins

peripheral, except varicose 88.3  
 varicose 88.4  
 Exclusion, pyloric 44.6  
 Exenteration  
   orbit 10.9  
   petrous pyramid 20.9  
   pelvic 72.7  
 Exploration--see also incision  
   adrenal gland 09.1  
   bile duct 53.0  
   bladder, by incision 63.0  
   bone 80.0  
   breast 38.0  
   bursa 85.0  
   cranial 01.0  
   endoscopic--see 90.2-90.9  
   esophagus, by incision 28.0  
   fascia 85.0  
   frontal-nasal duct 21.9  
   gall bladder 53.4  
   intestine, by incision 46.0  
   intrathoracic 34.0  
   joint structures 83.0  
   kidney 60.0  
   kidney pelvis 60.1  
   lacrimal gland or sac 18.0  
   larynx, by incision 22.0  
   liver 51.0  
   lung, by incision 35.0  
   maxillary sinus 21.6  
   mediastinum 34.2  
   muscle 85.0  
   nerve, peripheral 05.0  
   nerve root, spinal 03.0  
   orbit 10.0  
   pancreas 55.0  
   perineum 75.0  
   peripheral vessels 88.0  
   perirenal tissue 60.7  
   perivesical tissue 63.9  
   rectum, by incision 48.0  
   salivary gland 25.0  
   sinus tract, by incision 21.6  
   skin 89.0  
   sphenoidal sinus 21.6  
   spinal 03.0  
   spleen 56.0  
   stomach, by incision 44.0  
   subcutaneous tissue 89.0  
   tendon 85.0  
   thyroid 08.0  
   trachea, by incision 22.0  
   ureter 62.0  
   urethra, by incision 64.0  
   vagina, by incision 74.0  
   vulva, by incision 75.0  
 Expression, trachoma follicles 13.2  
 Exsanguination transfusion 99.3  
 Exteriorization intestine 46.6  
 Extirpation  
   aneurysm, intrathoracic 31.3  
   larynx 22.2  
   varicose veins 88.4

- Extracorporeal hemodialysis 99.5
- Extraction  
   breach 76.8  
   foreign body, by magnet  
     anterior chamber 10.1  
     cornea 14.1  
     vitreous 10.1  
   lens  
     extracapsular 17.3  
     intracapsular 17.4  
   tooth, simple 24.1
- Fasciectomy 85.3  
   hand 86.3
- Fasciodesis 85.7  
   hand 86.7
- Fascioplasty 85.7  
   hand 86.7
- Fasciorrhaphy 85.4  
   hand 86.4
- Fasciotomy 85.1  
   hand 86.1
- Fenestration  
   palate 26.9  
   semicircular canals 20.6  
   vestibule 20.6
- Fibroidectomy, uterine 72.1
- Filipuncture 88.1  
   aneurysm, intrathoracic 31.3
- Filling tooth 24.6
- Fistulectomy  
   anus 49.2  
   appendix 45.9  
   biliary tract 53.9  
   bladder 63.1  
   bone 80.2  
   esophagus 28.1  
   fallopian tube 71.9  
   intestine 46.1  
   joint 83.3  
   larynx 22.1  
   pancreas 55.1  
   pharynx 27.6  
   rectal 48.1  
   scrotum 67.3  
   skin and subcutaneous tissue 89.1  
   ureter 62.1  
   urethra 64.2  
   vagina 74.1  
   vocal cords 22.1
- Fistulization  
   appendix 45.3  
   esophagus, external 28.3  
   lacrimal sac into nasal cavity 18.3  
   larynx 22.6  
   orbit 10.0  
   salivary gland 25.4  
   thoracic duct 88.9  
   trachea 22.6  
   ventricle, cerebral 02.2
- Fistulotomy, anal 49.0
- Fixation  
   bone, without reduction 81.9  
   fracture, bone--see 82.2, 82.5, 82.8
- Fixation--Continued  
   hip--see 84.0-84.1  
   intestine to abdominal wall 47.6  
   iris 15.3  
   joint--see repair, joint  
   kidney 60.6  
   parametrial 73.4  
   spine, with fusion 84.4  
   spleen 56.2  
   tendon 85.7  
     hand 86.7  
   uterus 73.4  
   vagina 74.5
- Flap, bone, cranial 02.0
- Flap operation, conjunctiva 13.5
- Fluoroscopy, without injection of radiopaque substance--omit
- Folding, eye muscle 11.5
- Foraminotomy 03.0
- Formation, artificial anus 47.1
- Fracture, surgical 81.2
- Fredet-Ramstedt operation 44.1
- Freeing adhesions  
   biliary tract 53.9  
   bladder 63.9  
   bone 81.9  
   cartilage of joint 84.9  
   conjunctiva 13.9  
   cortical 02.9  
   eye 10.9  
   fallopian tube 71.9  
   fascia 85.9  
     hand 86.9  
   heart 30.9  
   intestines 47.7  
   joint 84.9  
   kidney 60.9  
   larynx 22.9  
   liver 51.9  
   lung 35.5  
   meninges, spinal 03.9  
   nerve, peripheral 05.6  
   nerve roots, spinal 03.9  
   nose 21.9  
   ovary 70.9  
   penis 69.9  
   pericardium 30.9  
   peripheral vessels 88.5  
   peritoneum 42.3  
   pharynx 27.9  
   rectum 48.9  
   spinal cord 03.9  
   spleen 56.9  
   stomach 44.9  
   tendon 85.9  
     hand 86.9  
   tongue 26.2  
   ureter 62.7  
   uterine 73.5
- Frenotomy 26.0
- Frenulectomy 26.1
- Fulguration--see also excision, lesion  
   anus 49.2  
   bladder 63.1  
   eyelids 12.2

Fulguration—see also excision,  
 lesion—Continued  
   penis 69.1  
   rectum 48.1  
   retina 16.9  
   skin and subcutaneous tissue 89.1  
   urethra 64.2

Fundectomy, uterine—see 72.3, 72.6

Fundusectomy 44.2

Fusion

  bone 81.1  
   epiphyseal-diaphyseal 81.1  
   joint 84.6  
     ankle 84.5  
     foot 84.5  
   lumbosacral 84.4  
   spinal 84.4

Ganglionectomy

  gasserian 05.3  
   nerve, peripheral 05.3  
   sphenopalatine, Meckel's 06.1  
   sympathetic 06.1

Gangliorrhaphy, sympathetic 06.9

Gastrectomy—see 44.2-44.3

Gastroduodenectomy 44.2

Gastroduodenostomy 44.5

  with partial gastrectomy 44.2

Gastrogastrostomy 44.5

Gastrojejunostomy 44.5

Gastrolysis 44.9

Gastropasty 44.6

Gastroplication 44.6

Gastrorrhaphy 44.6

Gastroscoy—see 90.4

Gastrostomy 44.4

Gastrotomy 44.0

Gifford's operation 14.0

Gingivectomy 24.5

Glossectomy 26.1

Glossoplasty 26.2

Glossorrhaphy 26.2

Glossotomy, for tongue tie 26.0

Goniotomy 14.9

Goniotomy 14.9

Graft, grafting

  bone 81.0  
     cranial 02.0  
     joint—see repair, joint  
     nose 21.4  
     spine, with fusion 84.4  
   cartilage, joint—see repair, joint  
   cleft palate 26.4  
   conjunctiva 13.5  
   cornea 14.5  
   dura 02.1  
   ear, external 20.2  
   eyebrow 12.4  
   eyelid 12.4  
   eye muscles 11.9  
   fallopian tube 71.4  
   fascia 85.7  
     hand 86.7  
     in hernia repair—see repair,  
       hernia  
     joint—see repair, joint

Graft, grafting—Continued

  iris 15.3

  lip 89.5

  mouth 89.5

  muscle 85.6

    hand 86.6

  nerve, peripheral 05.5

  nipple 38.5

  nose 21.4

  omentum 42.2

  ovary 70.6

  skin 89.6

    breast 38.5

    ear, external 20.2

    eyebrow 12.4

    eyelid 12.4

    lip 89.5

    mouth 89.5

    nose 21.4

    pedicle 89.7

    tube 89.7

  tarsal cartilage 12.4

  tendon 85.7

    hand 86.7

  testicle 67.6

Guttering, bone 80.2

Hare lip operation 89.5

Hemicolecotomy 46.4

Hemiglossectomy 26.1

Hemilaminectomy 03.0

Hemilaryngectomy 22.2

Heminephrectomy 60.3

Hemithyroidectomy 08.1

Hemodialysis, extracorporeal 99.5

Hemorrhage, control—see control,  
 hemorrhage

Hemorrhoidectomy 49.3

Hepatectomy 51.1

Hepaticoduochotomy 53.0

Hepaticolithotomy 53.0

Hepaticostomy 53.0

Hepaticostomy 53.0

Hepatocholangiocystoduodenostomy  
 53.6

Hepatography 51.9

Hepatopexy 51.2

Hepatorrhaphy 51.2

Hepatostomy 51.2

Hepatotomy 51.0

Hernioplasty—see repair of hernia

Herniorrhaphy—see repair of hernia

Herniotomy—see repair of hernia

Holth's operation 16.2

Hymenectomy 74.2

Hymenorrhaphy 74.3

Hymenotomy 74.0

Hypophysectomy 09.2

Hysterectomy—see 72.3-72.6

Hysterolysis 73.5

Hysteromyomectomy 72.1

Hysteropexy 73.4

Hysterorrhaphy 73.3

Hysterosalpingography—see 93.5

Hysterotomy 72.0



- Hysterotrachelectomy 73.2  
 Hysterotracheloplasty 73.3  
 Hysterotrachelorrhaphy 73.3  
 Hysterotrachelotomy 72.0
- Ileectomy 46.3  
 Ileocecostomy 47.3  
 Ileocollectomy 46.3  
 Ileocolostomy 47.3  
 Ileocolotomy 46.0  
 Ileoduodenotomy 46.0  
 Ileocileostomy 47.3  
 Ileorrhaphy 47.4  
 Ileosigmoidostomy 47.3  
 Ileostomy 47.0  
 Ileotomy 46.0
- Implant, implantation
  - acrylic, nasal septum 21.4
  - fallopian tube into uterus 71.3
  - in cornea 14.9
  - inert material, skin and subcutaneous tissue 89.9
  - nerve, peripheral 05.5
  - radioactive substance 95.5
  - gynecological 95.4
- Incision—see also incision and drainage
  - abdominal wall 40.0
  - abscess, cornea 14.0
  - bile duct 53.0
  - bone 80.0
  - bursa 85.0
  - chalazion, with removal of capsule 12.1
  - conjunctiva 13.0
  - ear, external 20.0
  - esophagus 28.0
  - exploratory—see exploration; incision of site
  - fascia 85.0
  - fistula, anus 49.0
  - hematoma, ear 20.0
  - hepatic ducts 53.0
  - lacrimal gland or sac 18.0
  - larynx 22.0
  - muscle 85.0
  - nose 21.9
  - obstetrical, cervix 76.9
  - perianal skin 49.7
  - perianal tissue 49.7
  - perineum, nonobstetrical 75.0
  - peripheral vessels 88.0
  - perirectal tissue 48.6
  - salivary gland 25.0
  - scar, pleural 34.0
  - septum, vagina 74.0
  - skin 89.0
  - sphincter of Oddi 53.0
  - stenosis, vagina 74.0
  - subcutaneous tissue 89.0
  - tendon 85.0
  - tendon sheath 85.0
  - trachea 22.0
  - umbilicus 40.0
  - ureter 62.0
  - urethra 64.0
  - vulva, nonobstetrical 75.0
- Incision and drainage—see also drainage
  - abscess
    - alveolar 24.0
    - cerebral 01.3
    - cornea 14.0
    - epidural 01.3
    - eyelid 12.0
    - gum 24.9
    - intracranial 01.3
    - meningeal 01.3
    - nerve root 03.0
    - omental 40.3
    - pelvic peritoneal 40.2
    - perigastric 40.3
    - perisplenic 40.3
    - peritoneal NOS 40.3
    - peritonsillar 27.0
    - retroperitoneal 40.3
    - spinal cord 03.0
    - spinal meninges 03.0
    - subdiaphragmatic 40.3
    - subhepatic 40.3
    - subphrenic 40.3
  - appendix 45.0
  - bladder 63.0
  - bone 80.0
  - chalazion 12.0
  - conjunctiva 13.0
  - epididymis 68.9
  - esophagus 28.0
  - floor of mouth 26.9
  - hematoma
    - cerebral 01.3
    - epidural 01.3
    - intracranial 01.3
    - meningeal 01.3
    - nerve root 03.0
    - spinal cord 03.0
    - spinal meninges 03.0
  - hygroma
    - cerebral 01.3
    - epidural 01.3
    - intracranial 01.3
    - meningeal 01.3
    - nerve root 03.0
    - spinal cord 03.0
    - spinal meninges 03.0
  - kidney 60.0
    - pelvis 60.1
  - larynx 22.0
  - lymph nodes 88.6
  - Meibomian gland 12.0
  - mouth NOS 26.9
  - nerve, peripheral 05.0
  - nose 21.9
  - palate 26.9
  - penis 69.9
  - perirenal tissue 60.7
  - peritonitis 40.3
    - pelvic peritoneal 40.2
  - perivesical tissue 63.9
  - pituitary 09.3
  - retina 16.9
  - scrotum 67.0
  - skin 89.0
  - spermatic cord 67.0

- Incision and drainage—Continued  
 sty 12.0  
 subcutaneous tissue 89.0  
 testis 67.0  
 trachea 22.0  
 tunica vaginalis 67.0
- Incision with exploration—see exploration
- Incision with removal of foreign body—see removal of foreign body
- Incudefectomy 20.5
- Induction, surgical, labor 76.0
- Infraction, turbinate 21.2
- Injection  
 air, peritoneum 42.4  
 alcohol, ear 20.9  
 eye 10.9  
 ganglion, sympathetic 06.2  
 hemorrhoids 49.9  
 lung for surgical collapse 35.5  
 nerve  
 peripheral 05.7  
 superior laryngeal 22.9  
 sympathetic 06.2  
 radiopaque substance, uvula 26.3  
 varices, esophagus 28.7
- Insertion  
 bag, vagina, nonobstetrical 74.9  
 bougie, cervix, nonobstetrical 73.9  
 cannula, sinus 21.6  
 catheter, bronchus 33.3  
 globe, into socket 10.7  
 pack, vagina, nonobstetrical 74.9  
 pessary  
 after delivery 77.9  
 nonobstetrical 73.9  
 tampon, vagina, nonobstetrical 74.9  
 tube, endoscopic—see 90.0-90.9
- Insufflation, fallopian tube 71.6
- Intercricothyroidotomy 22.0
- Interposition operation 73.4
- Introduction, therapeutic fluid or substance, bursa 85.9
- Intubation  
 Eustachian tube 20.8  
 larynx 22.9  
 small intestine 47.9  
 trachea 22.9
- Invagination  
 diverticulum  
 pharynx 27.7  
 stomach 44.6
- Ionization, nose 21.9
- Iridectomy 15.1
- Iridenclieisis 15.3
- Iridocapsulectomy 15.1
- Iridocystectomy 15.1
- Iridodesis 15.3
- Iridodialysis 15.2
- Iridoplasty 15.3
- Iridosclerectomy 15.1
- Iridosclerotomy 15.0
- Iridotasis 15.4
- Iridotomy 15.0
- Irrigation, endoscopic—see 90.0-90.9
- Ischiopubiotomy 80.1
- Isthmectomy, thyroid 08.1
- Jejunectomy 46.3
- Jejunocostostomy 47.3
- Jejunocolostomy 47.3
- Jejuno-ileostomy 47.3
- Jejunojejunostomy 47.3
- Jejunorrhaphy 47.4
- Jejunostomy 47.2
- Jejunotomy 46.0
- Keratotomy 14.3
- Keratocentesis 14.2
- Keratoplasty 14.5
- Keratotomy 14.0
- Kidney, artificial 99.5
- Kineplasty 81.3
- Labyrinthectomy 20.6
- Labyrinthotomy 20.6
- Lagrange's operation 16.2
- Laminectomy, decompression 03.0
- Laminotomy 03.0
- Laparorrhaphy 42.0
- Larynx  
 Laryngotomy  
 Laryngoscopy—see 90.2  
 Laryngostomy 22.6  
 Laryngotomy 22.0  
 Laryngotracheotomy 22.0  
 Lavage, endoscopic—see 90.0-90.9
- Lengthening  
 bone 81.9  
 fascia 85.7  
 hand 86.7  
 muscle 85.6  
 hand 86.6  
 palate 26.4  
 tendon 85.7  
 hand 86.7
- Leucotomy 01.1
- Ligation  
 adenoid 27.4  
 artery  
 adrenal 09.1  
 middle meningeal 02.1  
 peripheral 88.2  
 thyroid 08.6  
 blood vessel, esophagus 28.7  
 ductus arteriosus patent 31.2  
 fallopian tube—see 71.5, 71.9  
 great vessel, intrathoracic 31.2  
 hemorrhoids 49.3  
 meningeal vessels 02.1  
 spermatic cord 67.9  
 splenic vessels 56.9

- Hysterotrachelectomy 73.2  
 Hysterotracheloplasty 73.3  
 Hysterotrachelorrhaphy 73.3  
 Hysterotrachelotomy 72.0
- Ileectomy 46.3  
 Ileocecostomy 47.3  
 Ileocollectomy 46.3  
 Ileocolostomy 47.3  
 Ileocolotomy 46.0  
 Ileoduodenotomy 46.0  
 Ileocileostomy 47.3  
 Ileorrhaphy 47.4  
 Ileosigmoidostomy 47.3  
 Ileostomy 47.0  
 Ileotomy 46.0
- Implant, implantation  
   acrylic, nasal septum 21.4  
   fallopian tube into uterus 71.3  
   in cornea 14.9  
   inert material, skin and subcutaneous tissue 89.9  
   nerve, peripheral 05.5  
   radioactive substance 95.5  
   gynecological 95.4
- Incision—see also incision and drainage  
   abdominal wall 40.0  
   abscess, cornea 14.0  
   bile duct 53.0  
   bone 80.0  
   bursa 85.0  
   chalazion, with removal of capsule 12.1  
   conjunctiva 13.0  
   ear, external 20.0  
   esophagus 28.0  
   exploratory—see exploration; incision of site  
   fascia 85.0  
   fistula, anus 49.0  
   hematoma, ear 20.0  
   hepatic ducts 53.0  
   lacrimal gland or sac 18.0  
   larynx 22.0  
   muscle 85.0  
   nose 21.9  
   obstetrical, cervix 76.9  
   perianal skin 49.7  
   perianal tissue 49.7  
   perineum, nonobstetrical 75.0  
   peripheral vessels 88.0  
   perirectal tissue 48.6  
   salivary gland 25.0  
   scar, pleural 34.0  
   septum, vagina 74.0  
   skin 89.0  
   sphincter of Oddi 53.0  
   stenosis, vagina 74.0  
   subcutaneous tissue 89.0  
   tendon 85.0  
   tendon sheath 85.0  
   trachea 22.0  
   umbilicus 40.0  
   ureter 62.0  
   urethra 64.0  
   vulva, nonobstetrical 75.0
- Incision and drainage—see also drainage  
   abscess  
     alveolar 24.0  
     cerebral 01.3  
     cornea 14.0  
     epidural 01.3  
     eyelid 12.0  
     gum 24.9  
     intracranial 01.3  
     meningeal 01.3  
     nerve root 03.0  
     omental 40.3  
     pelvic peritoneal 40.2  
     perigastric 40.3  
     perisplenic 40.3  
     peritoneal NOS 40.3  
     peritonsillar 27.0  
     retroperitoneal 40.3  
     spinal cord 03.0  
     spinal meninges 03.0  
     subdiaphragmatic 40.3  
     subhepatic 40.3  
     subphrenic 40.3  
   appendix 45.0  
   bladder 63.0  
   bone 80.0  
   chalazion 12.0  
   conjunctiva 13.0  
   epididymis 68.9  
   esophagus 28.0  
   floor of mouth 26.9  
   hematoma  
     cerebral 01.3  
     epidural 01.3  
     intracranial 01.3  
     meningeal 01.3  
     nerve root 03.0  
     spinal cord 03.0  
     spinal meninges 03.0  
   hygroma  
     cerebral 01.3  
     epidural 01.3  
     intracranial 01.3  
     meningeal 01.3  
     nerve root 03.0  
     spinal cord 03.0  
     spinal meninges 03.0  
   kidney 60.0  
     pelvis 60.1  
   larynx 22.0  
   lymph nodes 88.6  
   Meibomian gland 12.0  
   mouth NOS 26.9  
   nerve, peripheral 05.0  
   nose 21.9  
   palate 26.9  
   penis 69.9  
   perirenal tissue 60.7  
   peritonitis 40.3  
     pelvic peritoneal 40.2  
   perivesical tissue 63.9  
   pituitary 09.3  
   retina 16.9  
   scrotum 67.0  
   skin 89.0  
   spermatic cord 67.0

- Incision and drainage—Continued  
 sty 12.0  
 subcutaneous tissue 89.0  
 testis 67.0  
 trachea 22.0  
 tunica vaginalis 67.0
- Incision with exploration—see exploration
- Incision with removal of foreign body—see removal of foreign body
- Incidectomy 20.5
- Induction, surgical, labor 76.0
- Infraction, turbinate 21.2
- Injection  
 air, peritoneum 42.4  
 alcohol, ear 20.9  
 eye 10.9  
 ganglion, sympathetic 06.2  
 hemorrhoids 49.9  
 lung for surgical collapse 35.5  
 nerve  
 peripheral 05.7  
 superior laryngeal 22.9  
 sympathetic 06.2  
 radiopaque substance, uvula 26.3  
 varices, esophagus 28.7
- Insertion  
 bag, vagina, nonobstetrical 74.9  
 bougie, cervix, nonobstetrical 73.9  
 cannula, sinus 21.6  
 catheter, bronchus 33.3  
 globe, into socket 10.7  
 pack, vagina, nonobstetrical 74.9  
 pessary  
 after delivery 77.9  
 nonobstetrical 73.9  
 tampon, vagina, nonobstetrical 74.9  
 tube, endoscopic—see 90.0-90.9
- Insufflation, fallopian tube 71.6
- Intercricothyroidotomy 22.0
- Interposition operation 73.4
- Introduction, therapeutic fluid or substance, bursa 85.9
- Intubation  
 Eustachian tube 20.8  
 larynx 22.9  
 small intestine 47.9  
 trachea 22.9
- Invagination  
 diverticulum  
 pharynx 27.7  
 stomach 44.6
- Ionization, nose 21.9
- Iridectomy 15.1
- Iridenclleisis 15.3
- Iridocapsulectomy 15.1
- Iridocystectomy 15.1
- Iridodesis 15.3
- Iridodialysis 15.2
- Iridoplasty 15.3
- Iridosclerectomy 15.1
- Iridosclerotomy 15.0
- Iridotaxis 15.4
- Iridotomy 15.0
- Irrigation, endoscopic—see 90.0-90.9
- Ischiopubiotomy 80.1
- Isthmectomy, thyroid 08.1
- Jejunectomy 46.3
- Jejunocostostomy 47.3
- Jejunocolostomy 47.3
- Jejuno-ileostomy 47.3
- Jejunojejunostomy 47.3
- Jejunorrhaphy 47.4
- Jejunostomy 47.2
- Jejunotomy 46.0
- Keratotomy 14.3
- Keratocentesis 14.2
- Keratoplasty 14.5
- Keratotomy 14.0
- Kidney, artificial 99.5
- Kineplasty 81.3
- Labyrinthectomy 20.6
- Labyrinthotomy 20.6
- Lagrange's operation 16.2
- Laminectomy, decompression 03.0
- Laminotomy 03.0
- Laparorrhaphy 42.0
- Laparotomy, exploratory 40.1
- Laryngectomy 22.2
- Laryngocentesis 22.0
- Laryngopharyngectomy 22.2
- Laryngoplasty 22.3
- Laryngorrhaphy 22.3
- Laryngoscopy—see 90.2
- Laryngostomy 22.6
- Laryngotomy 22.0
- Laryngotracheotomy 22.0
- Lavage, endoscopic—see 90.0-90.9
- Lengthening  
 bone 81.9  
 fascia 85.7  
 hand 86.7  
 muscle 85.6  
 hand 86.6  
 palate 26.4  
 tendon 85.7  
 hand 86.7
- Leucotomy 01.1
- Ligation  
 adenoid 27.4  
 artery  
 adrenal 09.1  
 middle meningeal 02.1  
 peripheral 88.2  
 thyroid 08.6  
 blood vessel, esophagus 28.7  
 ductus arteriosus patent 31.2  
 fallopian tube—see 71.5, 71.9  
 great vessel, intrathoracic 31.2  
 hemorrhoids 49.3  
 meningeal vessels 02.1  
 spermatic cord 67.9  
 splenic vessels 56.9

- Ligation—Continued  
   superior longitudinal sinus 02.1  
   tonsil 27.4  
   ureter 62.9  
   vas deferens 68.2  
   vein  
     peripheral 88.3  
     varicose 88.4  
 Lipectomy, subcutaneous tissue 89.1  
 Litholapaxy, bladder 63.6  
 Lithotomy  
   bile passage 53.0  
   bladder 63.0  
   gall bladder 53.4  
   hepatic duct 53.0  
 Lithotripsy, bladder 63.6  
 Lobectomy  
   brain 01.1  
   lung  
     partial 35.2  
     complete 35.3  
   thyroid 08.1  
 Lobotomy, brain 01.1  
 Lymphadenectomy 88.7  
 Lymphangiectomy 88.9  
 Lymphangioplasty 88.9  
 Lymphangiorrhaphy 88.9  
 Lymphangiotomy 88.9  
 Lymphaticostomy 88.9  
 Lymphedema of limb, operation for 88.9  
 Lysis of adhesions—see freeing of  
   adhesions  
 Magnet extraction  
   foreign body  
     anterior chamber 10.1  
     cornea 14.1  
     vitreous 10.1  
 Mammilliplasty 38.5  
 Mastectomy 38.0  
 Manchester operation 73.4  
 Manipulation  
   displacement of nasal septum 21.4  
   with reduction of fracture—see  
     reduction of fracture  
 Marsupialization  
   abscess, liver 51.2  
   cyst  
     liver 51.2  
     pancreas 55.9  
     pilonidal sinus 89.1  
 Mastectomy—see 38.1-38.3  
 Mastoidectomy 20.7  
 Mastoidotomy 20.7  
 Mastopexy 38.5  
 Mastoplasty 38.5  
 Mastorrhaphy 38.5  
 Mastotomy 38.0  
 Meatotomy 64.1  
 Mediastinotomy 34.2  
 Meningeorrhaphy, spinal 03.5  
 Meniscectomy 83.5  
 Mesopexy 42.2  
 Mikulicz operation  
   first stage 46.6  
   second stage 46.7  
 Mobilization, stapes 20.5  
 Myectomy 85.3  
   eye muscle 11.2  
   hand 86.3  
 Myelography—see 92.1  
 Myomectomy, uterine 72.1  
 Myoplasty 85.6  
   hand 86.6  
 Myorrhaphy 85.4  
   hand 86.4  
 Myosuture 85.4  
   hand 86.4  
 Myotaxis 85.9  
   hand 86.9  
 Myotenoplasty 85.7  
   hand 86.7  
 Myototomy 85.1  
   hand 86.1  
 Myotomy 85.1  
   eye muscle 11.0  
   hand 86.1  
   without division 85.0  
 Myringectomy 20.4  
 Myringoplasty 20.4  
 Myringotomy 20.4  
 Narrowing, palpebral fissure 12.6  
 Needling, lens 17.0  
 Nephrectomy—see 60.3-60.4  
 Nephrocoloxy 60.6  
 Nephrocystanastomosis 60.5  
 Nephrolithotomy 60.0  
 Nephrolysis 60.9  
 Nephropexy 60.6  
 Nephroplasty 60.5  
 Nephropyeloplasty 60.5  
 Nephropelo-ureterostomy 60.5  
 Nephrorrhaphy 60.5  
 Nephrostomy 60.0  
 Nephrotomy 60.0  
 Nephro-ureterectomy 60.4  
 Nephro-ureterocystectomy—see 60.4,  
   63.2  
 Neurectasis, peripheral 05.9  
 Neurectomy  
   optico-ciliary 15.9  
   peripheral 05.3  
   presacral 06.1  
 Neurexeresis 05.3  
 Neuroanastomosis, peripheral 05.5  
 Neurolysis, peripheral 05.6  
 Neuroplasty, peripheral 05.5  
 Neuropraxy, peripheral 05.1  
 Neurorrhaphy, peripheral 05.4  
 Neurotomy, peripheral 05.1  
 Neurotripsy, peripheral 05.1  
 Obliteration  
   cavity, bone 81.9  
   vagina 74.2  
 Occlusion, pyloric 44.6  
 Oleothorax 35.5  
 Omentectomy 40.7  
 Omentofixation 42.2

- Omentopexy 42.2  
 Omentoplasty 42.2  
 Omentorrhaphy 42.2  
 Omentotomy 40.9  
 Onychectomy 89.2  
 Oomphalectomy 40.6  
 Oophorectomy—see 70.2-70.5  
 Oophoropexy 70.6  
 Oophoroplasty 70.6  
 Oophororrhaphy 70.6  
 Oophorotomy 70.0  
 Open reduction—see reduction  
 Opening  
     bony labyrinth 20.6  
     cranial suture 02.0  
 Orbitotomy 10.0  
 Orchiectomy—see 67.4-67.5  
 Orchidectomy—see 67.4-67.5  
 Orchidopexy 67.7  
 Orchidoplasty 67.6  
 Orchidorrhaphy 67.6  
 Orchidotomy 67.0  
 Orchiectomy—see 67.4-67.5  
 Orchiopexy 67.7  
 Orchioplasty 67.6  
 Ossiclectomy 20.5  
 Ossiculotomy 20.5  
 Ostectomy—see 80.2-80.4  
 Osteoarthritis 80.1  
 Osteoclasia 81.2  
 Osteolysis 81.9  
 Osteoplasty 81.9  
 Osteorrhaphy 81.9  
 Osteotomy 80.1  
 Otoneurectomy 20.9  
 Otoplasty 20.2  
 Otoscopy—see 90.0
- Packing, nose, for epistaxis 21.3  
 Palatoplasty 26.4  
 Palatorrhaphy 26.4  
 Pallidectomy 01.1  
 Pallido-ansestomy 01.1  
 Pallidotomy 01.1  
 Pancreatotomy 55.1  
     with duodenectomy 55.1  
 Pancreaticoduodenostomy 55.2  
 Pancreatico-enterostomy 55.2  
 Pancreaticogastrostomy 55.2  
 Pancreatico-ileostomy 55.2  
 Pancreaticojejunostomy 55.2  
 Pancreatoduodenectomy 55.1  
 Pancreatotomy 55.0  
 Pancreolithotomy 55.0  
 Panhysterectomy—see 72.4,72.6  
 Paracentesis  
     abdominal 40.4  
     eye 10.9  
     iris 15.0  
     thoracic 34.1  
     tympanum 20.4  
 Parathyroidectomy 08.5  
 Parotidectomy 25.3  
 Pelviotomy 80.1  
 Pericardectomy 30.1  
 Pericardiocentesis 30.0  
 Pericardiolysis 30.9  
 Pericardioplasty 30.2  
 Pericardiorrhaphy 30.2  
 Pericardiotomy 30.0  
 Perineoplasty 75.5  
 Perineorrhaphy 75.5  
     obstetrical 77.3  
 Periosteotomy 80.0  
 Peritomy 13.3  
 Peritoneocentesis 40.4  
 Peritoneoscopy, for exploration or  
     removal of foreign body or lesion  
     40.9  
 Peritoneotomy 40.9  
 Peritomy 13.3  
 Phalangectomy, partial 80.2  
 Pharyngectomy 27.6  
 Pharyngoplasty 26.4  
 Pharyngorrhaphy 26.4  
 Pharyngotomy 27.5  
 Phlebectomy 88.3  
     varicose 88.4  
 Phleborrhaphy 88.5  
 Phlebotomy 88.0  
 Phrenicectomy 35.5  
 Phrenicocoxeresis 35.5  
 Phrenicotomy 35.5  
 Pinealectomy 09.6  
 Pituitectomy 09.2  
 Plastic repair, operations—see  
     repair of site  
 Pleuracentesis 34.1  
 Pleurectomy 34.4  
 Pleurolysis 35.5  
 Pleurotomy 34.0  
 Plexectomy, choroid 02.1  
 Plication  
     broad ligament 73.4  
     eye muscle 11.5  
     fascia 85.7  
     hand 86.7  
     ureter 62.5  
     urethra 64.4  
 Plicotomy, tympanum 20.4  
 Pneumocentesis 35.0  
 Pneumonectomy  
     complete 35.4  
     partial—see 35.2-35.3  
 Pneumonolysis 35.5  
 Pneumonotomy 35.0  
 Pneumoperitoneum 42.3  
 Pneumothorax 35.5  
 Preputiotomy 69.0  
 Probing  
     canaliculus, lacrimal 18.5  
     lacrimal duct or sac 18.5  
     lacrimal duct 18.5  
 Proctectasis 48.5  
 Proctectomy 48.2  
 Proctolysis 48.9  
 Proctopexy 48.4  
 Proctoplasty 48.4  
 Proctorrhaphy 48.4  
 Proctoscopy—see 90.5  
 Proctosigmoidectomy 48.2

- Proctosigmoidoscopy—see 90.5  
Proctostomy 48.3  
Proctotomy 48.0  
Proctoanalvotomy 48.0  
Prostatectomy—see 66.1-66.3  
Prostatacystotomy 66.0  
Prostatolithotomy 66.0  
Prostatotomy 66.0  
Pterygium operation 13.6  
Ptylectasis 25.9  
Pubiectomy 80.1  
    assisting delivery 76.9  
Pull through, abdominal-anal 47.3  
Punch operation, neck of urinary  
    bladder 63.1  
Puncture  
    cisternal 01.2  
    cranial 01.2  
        exploratory 01.2  
    heart 30.0  
    iris 15.0  
    joint 83.2  
    larynx 22.0  
    lumbar 03.3  
    lung 35.0  
    pericardium 30.0  
    peripheral vessels 88.0  
    pleural cavity 34.1  
    sinus 21.6  
    spinal 03.3  
    sternal, for bone marrow biopsy  
        80.6  
Pyelography—see 93.2  
Pyelolithotomy 60.1  
Pyeloplasty 60.5  
Pyeloscopy—see 90.6  
Pyelostomy 60.1  
Pyelotomy 60.1  
Pylorotomy 44.2  
Pyloromyotomy 44.1  
Pyloroplasty 44.6  
  
Rachicentesis 03.3  
Rachitotomy 03.0  
Radiation therapy—see 95.0-95.9  
    deep 95.2  
    superficial 95.0  
Radiculectomy 03.1  
Radiography with injection of  
    air—see 92.0-93.9  
    radiopaque substance—see 92.0-93.9  
Radioisotope therapy—see 95.7  
Radium—see radiation therapy  
Radon—see radiation therapy  
Ramisection 80.1  
Ranschoff's operation 34.0  
Reattachment  
    muscle 85.5  
        hand 86.5  
    retina 16.9  
    retina and choroid 16.9  
    tendon 85.5  
        hand 86.5  
Recession  
    eye muscle 11.3  
Recession—Continued  
    tendon 85.5  
        hand 86.5  
Reconstruction—see also repair of  
    site  
        bladder 63.5  
        bone 81.9  
        ear 20.2  
        hip—see 84.0-84.1  
        joint—see repair, joint  
        lip 89.5  
        mouth 89.5  
        nose 21.4  
        penis 69.4  
        urethra 64.4  
        vagina 74.5  
Rectosigmoidectomy 48.2  
Rectostomy 48.3  
Reduction  
    dislocation of joint—see 84.7-  
        84.8  
    epistaxis 21.3  
    fracture  
        attempted 81.9  
        bone—see 82.0-82.8  
        nasal 21.5  
        skull—see 02.0, 21.9  
    fracture-dislocation of joint—see  
        82.3-82.8  
    hemorrhoids 49.9  
    intussusception 47.8  
    prolapse  
        artificial opening, intestine  
            47.9  
        colostomy 47.9  
        enterostomy 47.9  
        ileostomy 47.9  
        rectum 48.5  
        uterus 73.3  
    torsion  
        kidney pedicle 60.5  
        omentum 42.2  
        spermatic cord 67.9  
        testis 67.9  
    volvulus  
        intestine 47.8  
        stomach 44.9  
Refracture  
    bone, for faulty union 81.2  
    bones, nasal 21.4  
Release  
    chordee 69.4  
    nerve, peripheral 05.6  
Removal  
    adenoid tags 27.3  
    blood clots  
        bladder 63.0  
            without incision 63.6  
    calcareous deposit, bursa 85.0  
    calculus  
        bladder 63.0  
            without incision 63.6  
        gallbladder 53.4  
        kidney 60.0  
            without incision 60.9

## Removal—Continued

calculus—Continued  
   kidney pelvis 60.1  
     without incision 60.9  
   lacrimal gland 18.9  
   pancreas 55.0  
   perirenal tissue 60.7  
   pharynx 27.6  
   salivary 25.1  
   ureter 62.0  
     without incision 62.6  
   urethra 64.0  
     without incision 64.5  
   cartilage, larynx 22.2  
   cerumen, ear, external 20.3  
   cyst, dental 24.9  
   decidua  
     by D and C 77.1  
     manual 77.0  
   ectopic fetus 78.6  
   embolus  
     great vessel, intrathoracic 31.1  
     peripheral vessels 88.0  
   extrauterine embryo 78.6  
   fetus, ectopic 78.6  
   fixation device, bone 80.7  
   foreign body  
     abdominal wall 40.0  
     adenoid 27.4  
     anus, by incision 49.9  
     bladder 63.0  
     bone 80.0  
     brain 01.0  
     breast 38.0  
     bronchus 33.0  
     bursa 85.0  
     cerebral meninges 01.0  
     conjunctiva 13.1  
     cornea 14.1  
     endoscopic—see 90.0-90.9  
     esophagus, by incision 28.0  
     external ear 20.3  
     fascia 85.0  
     heart 30.0  
     intestine, by incision 46.0  
     intra-ocular 10.1  
     joint structures 83.0  
     lacrimal gland or sac 18.0  
     larynx, by incision 22.0  
     liver 51.0  
     lung, by incision 35.0  
     mediastinum 34.2  
     muscle 85.0  
     nerve  
       peripheral 05.0  
       root 03.0  
     nose 21.9  
     pericardium 30.0  
     perineum 75.0  
     perirenal tissue 60.7  
     pharynx 27.9  
     pleura 34.0  
     rectum, by incision 48.0  
     sclera 16.0  
     scrotum 67.9

## Removal—Continued

foreign body—Continued  
   sinus 21.6  
   skin, by incision 89.0  
   skull, except plate 01.0  
   spermatic cord 67.9  
   spinal cord 03.0  
   spinal meninges 03.0  
   stomach, by incision 44.0  
   subcutaneous tissue, by incision 89.0  
   tendon 85.0  
   testis 67.9  
   thorax 34.0  
   tonsil 27.4  
   trachea, by incision 22.0  
   tunica vaginalis 67.9  
   vulva 75.0  
   gallstones outside gallbladder 53.0  
   granulation tissue  
     cranial 02.0  
     spinous process 03.5  
   hematoma, thyroid 08.0  
   hydatidiform mole—see 72.0, 72.2, 72.3-72.6  
   impacted feces, rectum 48.9  
   impacted tooth 24.2  
   lesion—see excision, lesion  
   mucous membranous labyrinth 20.6  
   nail 89.2  
   nasal polyp 21.0  
   odontoma, tooth 24.9  
   osteocartilagenous loose body, joint structures 83.0  
   phlebolith, peripheral vessels 88.0  
   plate, skull 02.0  
   polyp, cervix 73.1  
   redundant skin, eyelids 12.2  
   remaining ovary 70.4  
     with its tube 70.5  
   remaining testis 67.5  
   retained placenta  
     by D and C 77.1  
     manual 77.0  
   rhinolith 21.0  
   rice bodies, tendon sheaths 85.0  
   secundines  
     by D and C 77.1  
     manual 77.0  
   sequestrum  
     bone 80.0  
     nose 21.0  
     skull 01.0  
   surgical, tooth 24.2  
   thrombus, peripheral vessels 88.0  
   tissue, endoscopic—code to excision of the site  
   Renipuncture 60.0  
   Reopening  
     craniotomy site  
       for examination 01.0  
       for ventriculostomy 02.2  
     laminectomy site for examination 03.0



- Reopening—Continued  
   recent laparotomy site 40.1  
   recent operation site, liver 51.0  
   wound, thyroid 08.0
- Repair  
   aneurysm  
     great vessel, intrathoracic 31.3  
     peripheral vessels 88.1  
   anus 49.4  
     obstetrical 77.3  
   artificial opening, intestine 47.9  
   bile duct 53.3  
   bladder 63.5  
   bone—see 81.0-81.9  
   bone flap, cranial 02.0  
   breast 38.5  
   broad ligament 73.3  
   bronchus 33.4  
   canaliculus, lacrimal 18.4  
   canthus 12.6  
   capsule, joint—see repair, joint  
   cartilage, joint—see repair, joint  
   cerebral meninges 02.1  
   cervix 73.3  
   choroid 16.7  
     with repair of retina 16.9  
   cleft lip 89.5  
   cleft palate 26.4  
   colostomy 47.9  
   conjunctiva 13.5  
   cornea 14.5  
   cranial with plate 02.0  
   cystocele 74.4  
   defect, congenital heart 30.2  
   ear, external—see 20.2-20.3  
   encephalocele  
     cranial 02.1  
     spinal 03.5  
   enterostomy 47.9  
   epicanthus 12.6  
   epiglottis 22.3  
   epispadias 69.4  
   esophagus 28.5  
   fallopian tube 71.4  
   fistula  
     mastoid antrum 20.7  
     sinus 21.9  
   fracture  
     larynx 22.3  
   great vessel, intrathoracic 31.2  
   heart 30.2  
   hepatic duct 53.3  
   hernia  
     diaphragmatic  
       abdominal approach 41.7  
       thoracic approach 41.8  
     epigastric 41.5  
     femoral 41.2  
       recurrent 41.3  
     incisional 41.4  
     inguinal 41.0  
       recurrent 41.1  
     ischiatric 41.9
- Repair—Continued  
   hernia—Continued  
     ischiorectal 41.9  
     lumbar 41.9  
     obturator 41.9  
     umbilical 41.6  
     ventral 41.4  
   hydrocele  
     spermatic cord 67.1  
     tunica vaginalis 67.1  
   hypospadias 69.4  
   ileostomy 47.9  
   injury  
     mouth NOS 26.9  
     palate 26.9  
   joint 84.3  
     foot 84.2  
     hip—see 84.0-84.1  
     toes 84.2  
   kidney 60.5  
   laceration  
     cervix, postpartum 77.2  
     uterus, postpartum 77.2  
   lacrimal apparatus 18.4  
   laryngostomy 22.3  
   larynx 22.3  
   ligament  
     hip—see 84.0-84.1  
     joint—see repair, joint  
   lip—see 89.4-89.5  
   liver 51.2  
   meninges  
     cerebral 02.1  
     spinal 03.5  
   meningocele  
     cranial 02.1  
     spinal 03.5  
   mouth—see 26.9, 89.5  
   nose 21.4  
   orbit 10.9  
   ovary 70.6  
   pelvic floor 75.5  
     obstetrical 77.3  
   penis 69.4  
   pericardium 30.2  
   perineum 75.5  
     obstetrical 77.3  
   peritoneum 42.2  
   pharynx 27.7  
   plastic—see repair of site  
   rectocele 74.4  
   rectum 48.4  
   retina 16.9  
   retina and choroid 16.9  
   salivary gland or duct 25.4  
   sclera 16.3  
   scrotum 67.6  
   sinus 21.9  
   spermatic cord 67.6  
   spina bifida 03.5  
   spinal cord 03.5  
   spleen 56.2  
   stomach 44.6  
   synovial membrane, joint—see  
     repair, joint  
   testis 67.6

- Repair—Continued  
   thymus gland 09.5  
   tooth 24.6  
   trachea 22.7  
   tunica vaginalis 67.6  
   tympanum 20.4  
   ureter 62.5  
   urethra 64.4  
     obstetrical 77.3  
   urethrocele 74.4  
   uterus 73.3  
   uvula 26.3  
   vagina—see 74.3-74.5  
     obstetrical 77.3  
   vulva 75.5  
     obstetrical 77.3  
 Replacement  
   inverted uterus, after delivery 77.9  
   iris 15.3  
   umbilical cord 76.9  
 Reposition, cilia base 12.4  
 Resection—see also excision of site  
   abdominoperineal 48.2  
   bone 80.2  
   bursa 85.3  
   conjunctiva for pterygium 13.6  
   esophagus 28.2  
   exteriorized intestine 46.7  
   eye muscle 11.2  
   fascia 85.3  
     hand 86.3  
   gall bladder 53.5  
   intestine 46.3  
   levator palpebrae muscle 12.7  
   mesentery 40.9  
   muscle 85.3  
     hand 86.3  
   nasal septum 21.1  
   nerve  
     peripheral 05.3  
     sympathetic 06.1  
   nose 21.0  
   palate 26.9  
   penis 69.3  
   pharynx 27.6  
   phrenic nerve 35.5  
   root, tooth 24.3  
   scrotum 67.3  
   stomach 44.3  
     sleeve 44.2  
     wedge 44.2  
   submucous 21.1  
     larynx 22.9  
     nasal septum 21.1  
   tendon 85.3  
     hand 86.3  
   thorax 34.4  
   transurethral—see prostatectomy  
   ureter 62.1  
   vocal cords 22.9  
 Resuture, abdominal wall 42.1  
 Revision  
   amputation stump 81.3  
   mastoid antrum 20.7  
 Rhinocheiloplasty 89.5  
 Rhinoplasty 21.4  
 Rhinorrhaphy 21.4  
 Rhinoscopy—see 90.1  
 Rhizotomy 03.1  
 Rupture, artificial, membranes 76.0  
 Sacrectomy, partial 80.2  
 Salpingectomy—see 71.1-71.2  
 Salpingography—see 93.5  
 Salpingohysterostomy 71.3  
 Salpingo-oophorectomy—see 70.3, 70.5  
 Salpingo-oophoroplasty 70.6  
 Salpingo-oophororrhaphy 70.6  
 Salpingo-oophorostomy 71.3  
 Salpingo-oophorotomy 70.0  
 Salpingoplasty 71.4  
 Salpingorrhaphy 71.4  
 Salpingo-salpingostomy 71.3  
 Salpingostomy 71.3  
 Salpingo-uterostomy 71.3  
 Saucerization, bone 80.2  
 Scapulopexy 81.9  
 Schede's operation 34.4  
 Sclerectomy 16.2  
 Scleroplasty 16.3  
 Sclerostomy 16.3  
 Sclerotomy 16.0  
 Scraping, trachoma follicles 13.2  
 Scrotoectomy 67.3  
 Scrotoplasty 67.6  
 Scrototomy 67.0  
 Section  
   cesarean—see 78.0-78.4  
   ganglion, sympathetic 06.0  
   nerve, sympathetic 06.0  
   spinal ligament 03.0  
 Separation, choroid 16.7  
 Septectomy 21.1  
 Shelf operation—see 84.0-84.1  
 Shock therapy 99.0  
 Shortening  
   bone 81.9  
   endopelvic fascia 73.4  
   eye muscle 11.5  
   lid margin 12.4  
   round ligaments 73.4  
   sacrouterine ligaments 73.4  
   sclera 16.3  
   tendon 85.7  
     hand 86.7  
 Shunt  
   portacaval 51.3  
   superior mesenteric-caval 51.3  
   ventriculopleural 02.3  
 Sialoadenectomy 25.3  
 Sialoadenotomy 25.0  
 Sialodochoplasty 25.4  
 Sialolithotomy, with or without incision 25.1  
 Sigmoidectomy 46.4  
 Sigmoidopexy 47.6  
 Sigmoidoproctostomy 47.3  
 Sigmoidorectostomy 47.3  
 Sigmoidoscopy—see 90.5

- Sigmoidosigmoidostomy 47.3  
Sigmoidostomy 47.2  
Sigmoidotomy 46.0  
Sinusectomy, nasal 21.9  
Sinusotomy  
    combined external, frontal, ethmoid and sphenoid 21.6  
    frontal 21.6  
    maxillary 21.6  
    sphenoid 21.6  
Slitting  
    lens 17.0  
    prepuce 69.0  
Spermatocectomy 68.4  
Spermatocystectomy 66.6  
Spermatocystotomy 66.6  
Sphenoidotomy 21.6  
Sphincterectomy, anal 49.1  
Sphincteroplasty  
    anal 49.4  
        obstetrical 77.3  
    bladder 63.5  
Sphincterorrhaphy, anal 49.4  
    obstetrical 77.3  
Sphincterotomy  
    anal 49.1  
    pancreatic 55.9  
Spinal anesthesia—omit  
Splanchnicectomy 06.1  
Splanchnicotomy 06.0  
Splenectomy 56.1  
Splenolysis 56.9  
Splenopexy 56.2  
Splenoplasty 56.2  
Splenorrhaphy 56.2  
Splenotomy 56.0  
Splitting  
    lacrimal papilla 18.0  
    spinal cord 03.2  
    tendon sheaths 85.0  
Spondylosyndesis 84.4  
Stab, intercostal 34.1  
Stabilization joint—see fusion, joint  
Stapedectomy 20.5  
Sterilization  
    female—see procedure  
    hydatid cyst, liver 51.9  
    male—see procedure  
Sternotomy, except puncture 80.1  
Stomatoplasty 89.5  
Stomatorrhaphy 26.9  
Stretching  
    fascia 85.9  
        hand 86.9  
    iris 15.4  
    muscle 85.9  
        hand 86.9  
    nerve, peripheral 05.9  
    tendon 85.9  
        hand 86.9  
Stripping  
    varicose veins 88.4  
Submucous resection  
    larynx 22.9  
    nasal septum 21.1  
Suspension  
    diverticulum, pharynx 27.7  
    kidney 60.6  
    uterus 73.4  
Suture—see also repair of site  
    abdominal wall 42.0  
        secondary 42.1  
    aneurysm  
        intrathoracic 81.3  
        peripheral vessels 88.1  
    anus 49.4  
        obstetrical 77.3  
    bile duct 53.3  
    bladder 63.5  
    breast 38.5  
    bronchus 33.4  
    canaliculus 18.4  
    cervix 73.3  
        postpartum 77.2  
    cleft palate 26.4  
    conjunctiva 13.4  
    cornea 14.4  
    esophagus 28.5  
    external ear 20.3  
    eyeball 10.5  
    eyelid 12.3  
    fascia 85.4  
        hand 86.4  
    gum 24.9  
    heart 30.2  
    hepatic duct 53.3  
    intestine 47.4  
    kidney 60.5  
    lip 89.4  
    liver 51.2  
    mesentery 42.2  
    mouth 26.9  
    muscle 85.4  
        hand 86.4  
    nerve, peripheral 05.4  
    nose  
        external 21.4  
        internal for epistaxis 21.3  
    obstetrical—see 77.2-77.3  
    ovary 70.6  
    palpebral fissure 12.6  
    pancreas 55.9  
    pericardium 30.2  
    perineum 75.5  
        postpartum 77.3  
    peritoneum 42.0  
    rectum 48.4  
    salivary gland 25.4  
    sclera 16.3  
    scrotum 67.6  
    secondary  
        abdominal wall 42.1  
        peritoneum 42.1  
    skin 89.4  
    spermatic cord 67.6  
    spleen 56.2  
    stomach 44.6  
    tendon 85.4  
        hand 86.4  
    testis 67.6  
    tongue 26.2

- Suture—Continued  
 trachea 22.7  
 tunica vaginalis 67.6  
 ureter 62.5  
 urethra 64.4  
 uterus 73.3  
   postpartum 77.2  
 uvula 26.3  
 vagina 74.3  
   postpartum 77.3  
 vas deferens 68.9  
 vein 88.5  
 vulva 75.5  
   postpartum 77.3  
 Sympathectomy 06.1  
   periarterial 06.9  
 Sympatheticotripsy 06.0  
 Symphysiotomy 76.9  
 Synchondrotomy 83.1  
 Synovectomy, joint 83.9  
 Syringing  
   lacrimal sac 18.9  
   lacrimonasal duct 18.9
- Tamponade, obstetrical  
 uterus 77.4  
 vagina 77.4
- Tap  
 cisternal 01.2  
 spinal 03.3
- Tarsectomy 12.2  
 Tarsoplasty 12.4  
 Tarsorrhaphy 12.5  
 Tattooing, cornea 14.9  
 Tenectomy 86.5  
   hand 86.5  
 Tenodesis 85.7  
   hand 86.7  
 Tenoplasty 86.7  
   hand 86.7  
 Tenorrhaphy 86.4  
   hand 86.4  
 Tenosuture 86.4  
   hand 86.4  
 Tenosynovectomy 86.5  
   hand 86.5  
 Tenotomy 86.1  
   eye tendon 11.1  
   hand 86.1  
   levator palpebrae 12.7  
   stapedius 22.5  
   tensor tympani 76.5  
 Tracing, orbicularis oculi 11.4
- Therapy  
 radiation—see 95.0-95.9  
 radiocephalic—see 91.7  
 shock 99.0
- Theracautery, cornea 14.5  
 Thoracotomy 54.4  
   for collapse 55.5  
 Thoracostomy 54.4  
 Thoracotomy 54.4  
   for collapse 55.5  
   without collapse 54.4  
 Thoracoplasty 55.5
- Thoracoscopy, for exploration or removal of foreign body 34.0  
 Thoracostomy  
   for collapse 35.5  
   without collapse 34.9  
 Thoracotomy 34.0  
 Thrombectomy, peripheral vessels 88.0  
 Thymectomy 09.4  
 Thymopexy 09.5  
 Thyrochondrotomy 22.0  
 Thyrocricoideotomy 22.2  
 Thyrocricotomy 22.0  
 Thyroidectomy—see 08.1-08.2  
 Thyroidotomy 08.0  
 Thyroparathyroidectomy 08.2  
 Thyropexy 08.9  
 Thyrotomy 22.0  
 Tonguetie, operation for 26.0  
 Tonsillectomy 27.1  
   with adenoidectomy 27.2  
 Torkildsen's operation 02.2  
 Trachelectomy 73.2  
 Trachelopexy 73.4  
 Tracheloplasty 73.3  
 Trachelorrhaphy 73.3  
   postpartum 77.2  
 Trachelotomy 72.0  
 Tracheofissure 22.5  
 Tracheolaryngotomy 22.0  
 Tracheoplasty 22.7  
 Tracheorrhaphy 22.7  
 Tracheoscopy—see 90.2  
 Tracheostomy 22.6  
 Trachotomy 22.5  
 Traction  
   bone, without reduction 81.9  
   hip—see 84.0-84.1  
   joint—see repair, joint
- Tractotomy  
 brain 01.1  
 medulla oblongata 01.1  
 mesencephalon 01.1  
 spinal cord 03.2
- Transection  
 bone 80.1  
 Fallopian tube 71.5  
 lithium, thyroid 08.9  
 muscle 85.1  
   hand 86.1  
 nerve  
   peripheral 05.1  
   sympathetic 06.0  
 spinal cord, nerve tracts in 03.2  
 tendon 85.1  
   hand 86.1  
 vagus nerve 44.7  
 vas deferens 68.0
- Transfrence  
 muscle origin 85.5  
   hand 86.5
- Transfixion, iris 15.3
- Transfusion  
 exchange 99.5  
 exsanguination 99.5
- Transillumination, sclera 16.5

- Transplantation  
   bone 81.0  
   conjunctiva, for pterygium 13.6  
   corneal 14.5  
   dura 02.1  
   eye muscle 11.4  
   muscle 85.5  
     hand 86.5  
   nerve, peripheral 05.5  
   ovary 70.9  
   skin 89.6  
   spermatic cord 67.6  
   tendon 85.5  
     hand 86.5  
   thyroid tissue 08.9  
   ureter to intestine 62.3  
   ureter to skin 62.2  
 Transposition  
   nerve, peripheral 05.6  
   nipple 38.5  
   tendon 85.5  
     hand 86.5  
 Trephination, cranial 01.0  
 Trephining, corneoscleral 14.0  
 Tucking, eye muscle 11.5  
 Turbinectomy 21.2  
 Tympanectomy 20.4  
 Tympanosympathectomy 20.9  
 Tympanotomy 20.4  
  
 Umbilectomy 40.6  
 Uranoplasty 26.4  
 Uranorrhaphy 26.4  
 Ureterectomy 62.1  
 Ureterocecstomy 62.3  
 Ureterocolostomy 62.3  
 Ureterocystostomy 62.4  
 Uretero-enterostomy 62.3  
 Ureterolithotomy 62.0  
 Ureterolysis 62.7  
 Ureteropexy 62.5  
 Ureteroplasty 62.5  
 Ureteroplication 62.5  
 Ureteroproctostomy 62.3  
 Ureteropyelography—see 93.2  
 Ureteropyelostomy 60.5  
 Ureterorrhaphy 62.5  
 Ureterscopy—see 90.6  
 Ureterosigmoidostomy 62.3  
 Ureterostomy  
   cutaneous 62.2  
   external 62.2  
 Ureterotomy 62.0  
 Uretero-ureterostomy 62.4  
 Urethrolithotomy 64.0  
 Urethrolisis 64.9  
 Urethropexy 64.4  
 Urethroplasty 64.4  
  
 Urethrorrhaphy 64.4  
 Urethroscopy—see 90.6  
   for control of hemorrhage of pro-  
   state 66.9  
 Urethrostomy 64.3  
 Urethrotomy, external 64.0  
 Uvulectomy 26.3  
 Uvulotomy 26.3  
  
 Vaginectomy 74.2  
 Vaginoperineotomy 74.0  
 Vaginoplasty 74.5  
 Vaginorrhaphy 74.3  
 Vaginoscopy—see 90.8  
 Vaginotomy 74.0  
 Vagotomy 44.7  
 Valvoplasty 30.3  
 Valvotomy 30.3  
 Valvulotomy 30.3  
 Varicocelelectomy, spermatic cord 67.2  
 Varicotomy, peripheral vessels 88.0  
 Vasectomy 68.1  
 Vasoligation 68.2  
   gastric 44.9  
 Vasotomy 68.0  
 Venectomy 88.3  
   varicose veins 88.4  
 Venipuncture 88.0  
 Venography—see 92.5  
 Ventriculocisternotomy 02.2  
 Ventriculocordectomy 22.2  
 Ventriculography—see 92.0  
 Ventriculopuncture 01.2  
 Ventriculostomy 02.2  
 Ventrofixation 73.4  
 Ventrosuspension 73.4  
 Version—see 76.1-76.2  
 Vesiculectomy 66.6  
 Vesiculotomy 66.6  
 Vestibulotomy 20.6  
 Villusectomy 83.3  
 Vulvectomy 75.4  
  
 Wertheim's operation 72.5  
 Wheeler's operation 12.4  
 Windowing, cortex, bone 80.0  
 Wiring  
   aneurysm  
     peripheral vessels 88.1  
     intrathoracic 31.3  
   dental 24.9  
  
 X-ray  
   diagnostic—omit  
   therapeutic—see radiation therapy  
   without injection of radioopaque  
   substance—omit



- Transplantation  
   bone 81.0  
   conjunctiva, for pterygium 13.6  
   corneal 14.5  
   dura 02.1  
   eye muscle 11.4  
   muscle 85.5  
     hand 86.5  
   nerve, peripheral 05.5  
   ovary 70.9  
   skin 89.6  
   spermatic cord 67.6  
   tendon 85.5  
     hand 86.5  
   thyroid tissue 08.9  
   ureter to intestine 62.3  
   ureter to skin 62.2  
 Transposition  
   nerve, peripheral 05.6  
   nipple 38.5  
   tendon 85.5  
     hand 86.5  
 Trephination, cranial 01.0  
 Trephining, corneoscleral 14.0  
 Tucking, eye muscle 11.5  
 Turbinectomy 21.2  
 Tympanectomy 20.4  
 Tympanosympathectomy 20.9  
 Tympanotomy 20.4  
   my 62.3  
   ostomy 62.3  
   cystostomy 62.4  
 Uretero-enterostomy 62.3  
 Ureterolithotomy 62.0  
 Ureterolysis 62.7  
 Ureteropexy 62.5  
 Ureteroplasty 62.5  
 Ureteroplication 62.5  
 Ureteroproctostomy 62.3  
 Ureteropyelography—see 93.2  
 Ureteropyelostomy 60.5  
 Ureterorrhaphy 62.5  
 Ureteroscopy—see 90.6  
 Ureterosigmoidostomy 62.3  
 Ureterostomy  
   cutaneous 62.2  
   external 62.2  
 Ureterotomy 62.0  
 Uretero-ureterostomy 62.4  
 Urethrolithotomy 64.0  
 Urethrolysis 64.9  
 Urethropexy 64.4  
 Urethroplasty 64.4  
 Urethrorrhaphy 64.4  
 Urethroscopy—see 90.6  
   for control of hemorrhage of pro-  
     state 66.9  
 Urethrostomy 64.3  
 Urethrotomy, external 64.0  
 Uvulectomy 26.3  
 Uvulotomy 26.3  
  
 Vaginectomy 74.2  
 Vaginoperineotomy 74.0  
 Vaginoplasty 74.5  
 Vaginorrhaphy 74.3  
 Vaginoscopy—see 90.8  
 Vaginitis 74.0  
 Vagotomy 44.7  
 Valvoplasty 30.3  
 Valvotomy 30.3  
 Valvulotomy 30.3  
 Varicocele, spermatic cord 67.2  
 Varicotomy, peripheral vessels 88.0  
 Vasectomy 68.1  
 Vasoligation 68.2  
   gastric 44.9  
 Vasotomy 68.0  
 Venectomy 88.3  
   varicose veins 88.4  
 Venipuncture 88.0  
 Venography—see 92.5  
 Ventriculocisternotomy 02.2  
 Ventriculocordectomy 22.2  
 Ventriculography—see 92.0  
 Ventriculopuncture 01.2  
 Ventriculostomy 02.2  
 Ventrofixation 73.4  
 Ventrosuspension 73.4  
 Version—see 76.1-76.2  
 Vesiculectomy 66.6  
 Vesiculotomy 66.6  
 Vestibulotomy 20.6  
 Villusectomy 83.3  
 Vulvectomy 75.4  
  
 Wertheim's operation 72.5  
 Wheeler's operation 12.4  
 Windowing, cortex, bone 80.0  
 Wiring  
   aneurysm  
     peripheral vessels 88.1  
     intrathoracic 31.3  
   dental 24.9  
  
 X-ray  
   diagnostic—omit  
   therapeutic—see radiation therapy  
   without injection of radiopaque  
     substance—omit



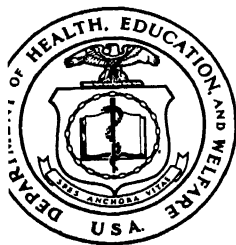


PUBLIC HEALTH SERVICE PUBLICATION NO. 719

# INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES

Adapted for

Indexing of Hospital Records  
And Operation Classification



U. S. DEPARTMENT OF  
HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE  
PUBLIC HEALTH SERVICE